



Red Hat Gluster Storage 3

Administration Guide

Configuring and Managing Red Hat Storage Server

Red Hat Gluster Storage 3 Administration Guide

Configuring and Managing Red Hat Storage Server

Divya Muntimadugu
Red Hat Engineering Content Services
divya@redhat.com

Pavithra Srinivasan
Red Hat Engineering Content Services
psriniva@redhat.com

Shalaka Harne
Red Hat Engineering Content Services
sharne@redhat.com

Bhavana Mohanraj
Red Hat Engineering Content Services
bmohanra@redhat.com

Anjana Suparna Sriram
Red Hat Engineering Content Services
asriram@redhat.com

Legal Notice

Copyright © 2014-2015 Red Hat, Inc.

This document is licensed by Red Hat under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License](#). If you distribute this document, or a modified version of it, you must provide attribution to Red Hat, Inc. and provide a link to the original. If the document is modified, all Red Hat trademarks must be removed.

Red Hat, as the licensor of this document, waives the right to enforce, and agrees not to assert, Section 4d of CC-BY-SA to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Red Hat, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, the Shadowman logo, JBoss, OpenShift, Fedora, the Infinity logo, and RHCE are trademarks of Red Hat, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Linux ® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.

Java ® is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

XFS ® is a trademark of Silicon Graphics International Corp. or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries.

MySQL ® is a registered trademark of MySQL AB in the United States, the European Union and other countries.

Node.js ® is an official trademark of Joyent. Red Hat Software Collections is not formally related to or endorsed by the official Joyent Node.js open source or commercial project.

The OpenStack ® Word Mark and OpenStack logo are either registered trademarks/service marks or trademarks/service marks of the OpenStack Foundation, in the United States and other countries and are used with the OpenStack Foundation's permission. We are not affiliated with, endorsed or sponsored by the OpenStack Foundation, or the OpenStack community.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Abstract

Red Hat Storage Administration Guide describes the configuration and management of Red Hat Storage Server for On-Premise and Public Cloud.

Table of Contents

PART I. OVERVIEW	6
CHAPTER 1. PLATFORM INTRODUCTION	7
1.1. ABOUT RED HAT STORAGE	7
1.2. ABOUT GLUSTERFS	7
1.3. ABOUT ON-PREMISE INSTALLATION	7
1.4. ABOUT PUBLIC CLOUD INSTALLATION	7
CHAPTER 2. RED HAT STORAGE ARCHITECTURE AND CONCEPTS	8
2.1. RED HAT STORAGE ARCHITECTURE	8
2.2. RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR ON-PREMISE ARCHITECTURE	8
2.3. RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR PUBLIC CLOUD ARCHITECTURE	9
2.4. STORAGE CONCEPTS	10
CHAPTER 3. KEY FEATURES	15
3.1. ELASTICITY	15
3.2. NO METADATA WITH THE ELASTIC HASHING ALGORITHM	15
3.3. SCALABILITY	15
3.4. HIGH AVAILABILITY AND FLEXIBILITY	15
3.5. FLEXIBILITY	15
3.6. NO APPLICATION REWRITES	15
3.7. SIMPLE MANAGEMENT	15
3.8. MODULAR, STACKABLE DESIGN	16
PART II. RED HAT STORAGE ADMINISTRATION ON-PREMISE	17
CHAPTER 4. THE GLUSTERD SERVICE	18
4.1. STARTING AND STOPPING THE GLUSTERD SERVICE	18
CHAPTER 5. TRUSTED STORAGE POOLS	19
5.1. ADDING SERVERS TO THE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL	19
5.2. REMOVING SERVERS FROM THE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL	20
CHAPTER 6. RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES	22
6.1. ABOUT ENCRYPTED DISK	23
6.2. FORMATTING AND MOUNTING BRICKS	24
6.3. CREATING DISTRIBUTED VOLUMES	27
6.4. CREATING REPLICATED VOLUMES	29
6.5. CREATING DISTRIBUTED REPLICATED VOLUMES	32
6.6. CREATING STRIPED VOLUMES	37
6.7. CREATING DISTRIBUTED STRIPED VOLUMES	38
6.8. CREATING STRIPED REPLICATED VOLUMES	40
6.9. CREATING DISTRIBUTED STRIPED REPLICATED VOLUMES	42
6.10. STARTING VOLUMES	43
CHAPTER 7. ACCESSING DATA - SETTING UP CLIENTS	44
7.1. SECURING RED HAT STORAGE CLIENT ACCESS	44
7.2. NATIVE CLIENT	46
7.3. NFS	52
7.4. SMB	72
7.5. CONFIGURING AUTOMATED IP FAILOVER FOR NFS AND SMB	78
7.6. POSIX ACCESS CONTROL LISTS	81
CHAPTER 8. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES	85

8.1. CONFIGURING VOLUME OPTIONS	85
8.2. CONFIGURING TRANSPORT TYPES FOR A VOLUME	98
8.3. EXPANDING VOLUMES	99
8.4. SHRINKING VOLUMES	100
8.5. MIGRATING VOLUMES	104
8.6. REPLACING HOSTS	110
8.7. REBALANCING VOLUMES	117
8.8. STOPPING VOLUMES	120
8.9. DELETING VOLUMES	120
8.10. MANAGING SPLIT-BRAIN	120
8.11. NON UNIFORM FILE ALLOCATION (NUFA)	131
CHAPTER 9. CONFIGURING RED HAT STORAGE FOR ENHANCING PERFORMANCE	133
9.1. DISK CONFIGURATION	133
9.2. BRICK CONFIGURATION	134
9.3. NETWORK	139
9.4. MEMORY	139
9.5. SMALL FILE PERFORMANCE ENHANCEMENTS	141
9.6. NUMBER OF CLIENTS	142
9.7. REPLICATION	142
CHAPTER 10. MANAGING GEO-REPLICATION	143
10.1. ABOUT GEO-REPLICATION	143
10.2. REPLICATED VOLUMES VS GEO-REPLICATION	143
10.3. PREPARING TO DEPLOY GEO-REPLICATION	143
10.4. STARTING GEO-REPLICATION	150
10.5. STARTING GEO-REPLICATION ON A NEWLY ADDED BRICK	157
10.6. DISASTER RECOVERY	158
10.7. CREATING A SNAPSHOT OF GEO-REPLICATED VOLUME	159
10.8. EXAMPLE - SETTING UP CASCADING GEO-REPLICATION	159
10.9. RECOMMENDED PRACTICES	161
10.10. TROUBLESHOOTING GEO-REPLICATION	163
CHAPTER 11. MANAGING DIRECTORY QUOTAS	166
11.1. ENABLING QUOTAS	166
11.2. SETTING LIMITS	166
11.3. SETTING THE DEFAULT SOFT LIMIT	167
11.4. DISPLAYING QUOTA LIMIT INFORMATION	168
11.5. SETTING TIMEOUT	169
11.6. SETTING ALERT TIME	170
11.7. REMOVING DISK LIMITS	171
11.8. DISABLING QUOTAS	171
CHAPTER 12. MANAGING SNAPSHOTS	172
12.1. PREREQUISITES	173
12.2. SNAPSHOT COMMANDS	175
12.3. USER SERVICEABLE SNAPSHOTS	184
12.4. TROUBLESHOOTING	187
CHAPTER 13. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE	192
13.1. PREREQUISITES	193
13.2. INSTALLING NAGIOS	193
13.3. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL	195
13.4. MONITORING NOTIFICATIONS	216

13.5. NAGIOS ADVANCED CONFIGURATION	220
13.6. CONFIGURING NAGIOS MANUALLY	223
13.7. TROUBLESHOOTING NAGIOS	228
CHAPTER 14. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE WORKLOAD	234
14.1. RUNNING THE VOLUME PROFILE COMMAND	234
14.2. RUNNING THE VOLUME TOP COMMAND	237
14.3. GSTATUS COMMAND	243
14.4. LISTING VOLUMES	248
14.5. DISPLAYING VOLUME INFORMATION	249
14.6. PERFORMING STATEDUMP ON A VOLUME	249
14.7. DISPLAYING VOLUME STATUS	250
14.8. TROUBLESHOOTING ISSUES IN THE RED HAT STORAGE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL	255
CHAPTER 15. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE LOGS	256
15.1. LOG ROTATION	256
15.2. RED HAT STORAGE COMPONENT LOGS AND LOCATION	256
15.3. CONFIGURING THE LOG FORMAT	258
15.4. CONFIGURING THE LOG LEVEL	259
15.5. SUPPRESSING REPETITIVE LOG MESSAGES	261
15.6. GEO-REPLICATION LOGS	262
CHAPTER 16. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE VOLUME LIFE-CYCLE EXTENSIONS	264
16.1. LOCATION OF SCRIPTS	264
16.2. PREPACKAGED SCRIPTS	265
PART III. RED HAT STORAGE ADMINISTRATION ON PUBLIC CLOUD	266
CHAPTER 17. LAUNCHING RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR PUBLIC CLOUD	267
17.1. LAUNCHING RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCES	267
17.2. VERIFYING THAT RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCE IS RUNNING	270
CHAPTER 18. PROVISIONING STORAGE	273
18.1. PROVISIONING STORAGE FOR TWO-WAY REPLICATION VOLUMES	273
18.2. PROVISIONING STORAGE FOR THREE-WAY REPLICATION VOLUMES	274
CHAPTER 19. STOPPING AND RESTARTING RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCE	276
PART IV. DATA ACCESS WITH OTHER INTERFACES	277
CHAPTER 20. MANAGING OBJECT STORE	278
20.1. ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW	278
20.2. COMPONENTS OF OBJECT STORAGE	279
20.3. ADVANTAGES OF USING OBJECT STORE	281
20.4. LIMITATIONS	281
20.5. PREREQUISITES	281
20.6. CONFIGURING THE OBJECT STORE	282
20.7. STARTING THE SERVICES AUTOMATICALLY	293
20.8. WORKING WITH THE OBJECT STORE	294
CHAPTER 21. ADMINISTERING THE HORTONWORKS DATA PLATFORM ON RED HAT STORAGE	295
21.1. DEPLOYMENT SCENARIOS	295
21.2. ADMINISTRATION OF HDP SERVICES WITH AMBARI ON RED HAT STORAGE	299
21.3. MANAGING USERS OF THE SYSTEM	299
21.4. RUNNING HADOOP JOBS ACROSS MULTIPLE RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES	299
21.5. SCALING UP AND SCALING DOWN	300

21.6. CREATING A SNAPSHOT OF HADOOP ENABLED RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES	302
21.7. CREATING QUOTAS ON HADOOP ENABLED RED HAT STORAGE VOLUME	303
PART V. APPENDICES	304
CHAPTER 22. TROUBLESHOOTING	305
CHAPTER 23. NAGIOS CONFIGURATION FILES	309
APPENDIX A. REVISION HISTORY	311

PART I. OVERVIEW

CHAPTER 1. PLATFORM INTRODUCTION

1.1. ABOUT RED HAT STORAGE

Red Hat Storage is a software-only, scale-out storage solution that provides flexible and agile unstructured data storage for the enterprise.

Red Hat Storage provides new opportunities to unify data storage and infrastructure, increase performance, and improve availability and manageability in order to meet a broader set of an organization's storage challenges and needs.

The product can be installed and managed on-premise, or in a public cloud.

1.2. ABOUT GLUSTERFS

glusterFS aggregates various storage servers over network interconnects into one large parallel network file system. Based on a stackable user space design, it delivers exceptional performance for diverse workloads and is a key building block of Red Hat Storage.

The POSIX compatible *glusterFS* servers, which use XFS file system format to store data on disks, can be accessed using industry-standard access protocols including Network File System (NFS) and Server Message Block (SMB) (also known as CIFS).

1.3. ABOUT ON-PREMISE INSTALLATION

Red Hat Storage Server for On-Premise allows physical storage to be utilized as a virtualized, scalable, and centrally managed pool of storage.

Red Hat Storage can be installed on commodity servers resulting in a powerful, massively scalable, and highly available NAS environment.

See [Part II, “Red Hat Storage Administration On-Premise”](#) for detailed information about this deployment type.

1.4. ABOUT PUBLIC CLOUD INSTALLATION

Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud packages *glusterFS* as an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) for deploying scalable NAS in the Amazon Web Services (AWS) public cloud. This powerful storage server provides all the features of On-Premise deployment, within a highly available, scalable, virtualized, and centrally managed pool of NAS storage hosted off-premise.

Additionally, Red Hat Storage can be deployed in the public cloud using Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud, for example, within the Amazon Web Services (AWS) cloud. It delivers all the features and functionality possible in a private cloud or datacenter to the public cloud by providing massively scalable and high available NAS in the cloud.

See [Part III, “Red Hat Storage Administration on Public Cloud”](#) for detailed information about this deployment type.

CHAPTER 2. RED HAT STORAGE ARCHITECTURE AND CONCEPTS

This chapter provides an overview of Red Hat Storage architecture and Storage concepts.

2.1. RED HAT STORAGE ARCHITECTURE

At the core of the Red Hat Storage design is a completely new method of architecting storage. The result is a system that has immense scalability, is highly resilient, and offers extraordinary performance.

In a scale-out system, one of the biggest challenges is keeping track of the logical and physical locations of data and metadata. Most distributed systems solve this problem by creating a metadata server to track the location of data and metadata. As traditional systems add more files, more servers, or more disks, the central metadata server becomes a performance bottleneck, as well as a central point of failure.

Unlike other traditional storage solutions, Red Hat Storage does not need a metadata server, and locates files algorithmically using an elastic hashing algorithm. This no-metadata server architecture ensures better performance, linear scalability, and reliability.

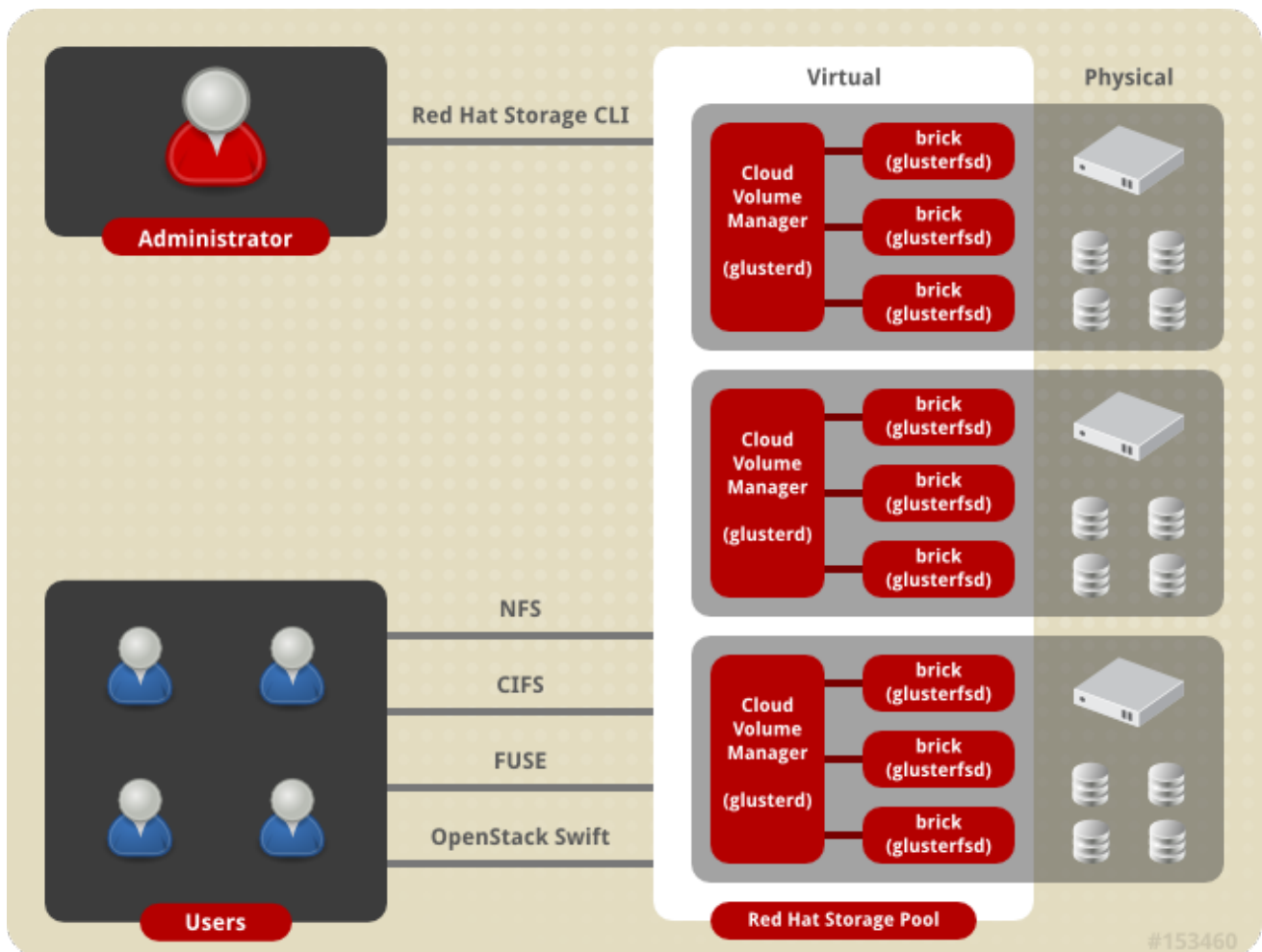


Figure 2.1. Red Hat Storage Architecture

2.2. RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR ON-PREMISE ARCHITECTURE

Red Hat Storage Server for On-premise enables enterprises to treat physical storage as a virtualized, scalable, and centrally managed storage pool by using commodity storage hardware.

It supports multi-tenancy by partitioning users or groups into logical volumes on shared storage. It enables users to eliminate, decrease, or manage their dependence on high-cost, monolithic and difficult-to-deploy storage arrays.

You can add capacity in a matter of minutes across a wide variety of workloads without affecting performance. Storage can also be centrally managed across a variety of workloads, thus increasing storage efficiency.

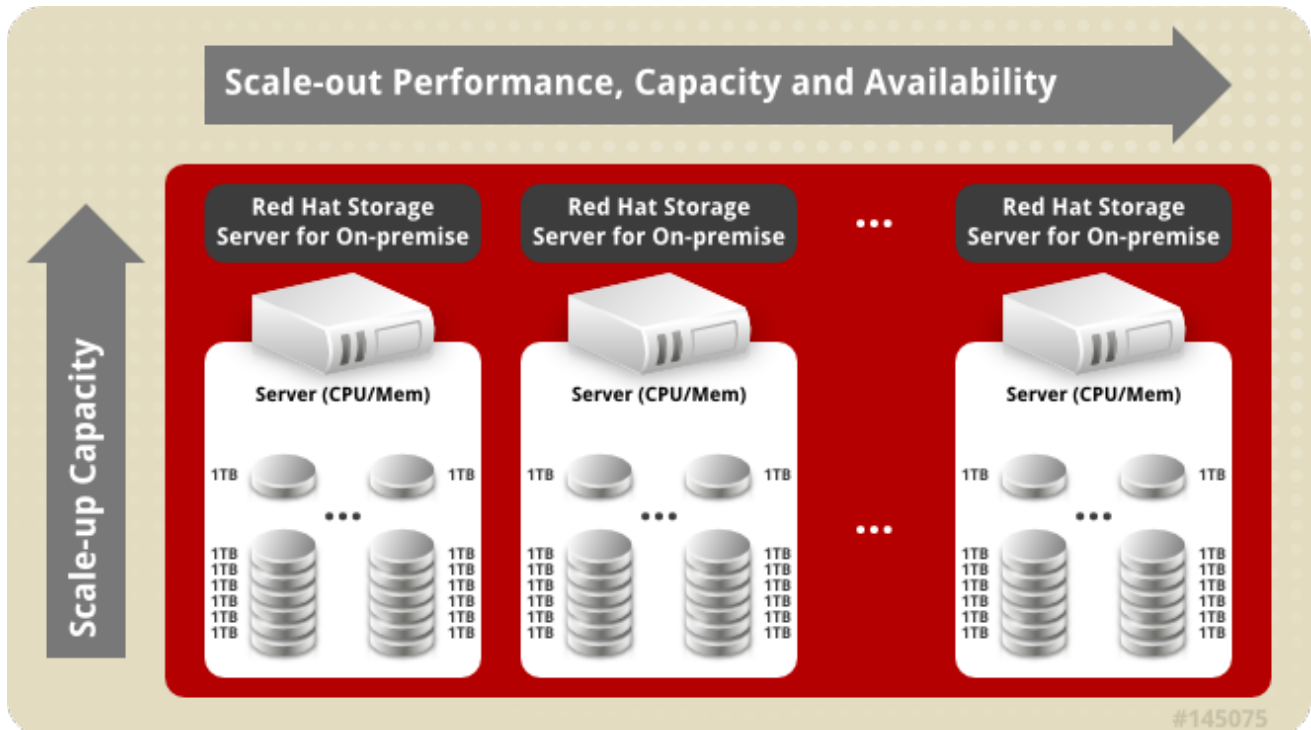


Figure 2.2. Red Hat Storage Server for On-premise Architecture

Red Hat Storage Server for On-premise is based on glusterFS, an open source distributed file system with a modular, stackable design, and a unique no-metadata server architecture. This no-metadata server architecture ensures better performance, linear scalability, and reliability.

2.3. RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR PUBLIC CLOUD ARCHITECTURE

Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud packages glusterFS as an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) for deploying scalable network attached storage (NAS) in the AWS public cloud. This powerful storage server provides a highly available, scalable, virtualized, and centrally managed pool of storage for Amazon users. Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud provides highly available storage within AWS. Synchronous n-way replication across AWS Availability Zones provides high availability within an AWS Region. Asynchronous geo-replication provides continuous data replication to ensure high availability across AWS regions. The glusterFS global namespace capability aggregates disk and memory resources into a unified storage volume that is abstracted from the physical hardware.

Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud is the only high availability (HA) storage solution available for AWS. It simplifies the task of managing unstructured file data whether you have few terabytes of storage or multiple petabytes. This unique HA solution is enabled by the synchronous file replication capability built into glusterFS.

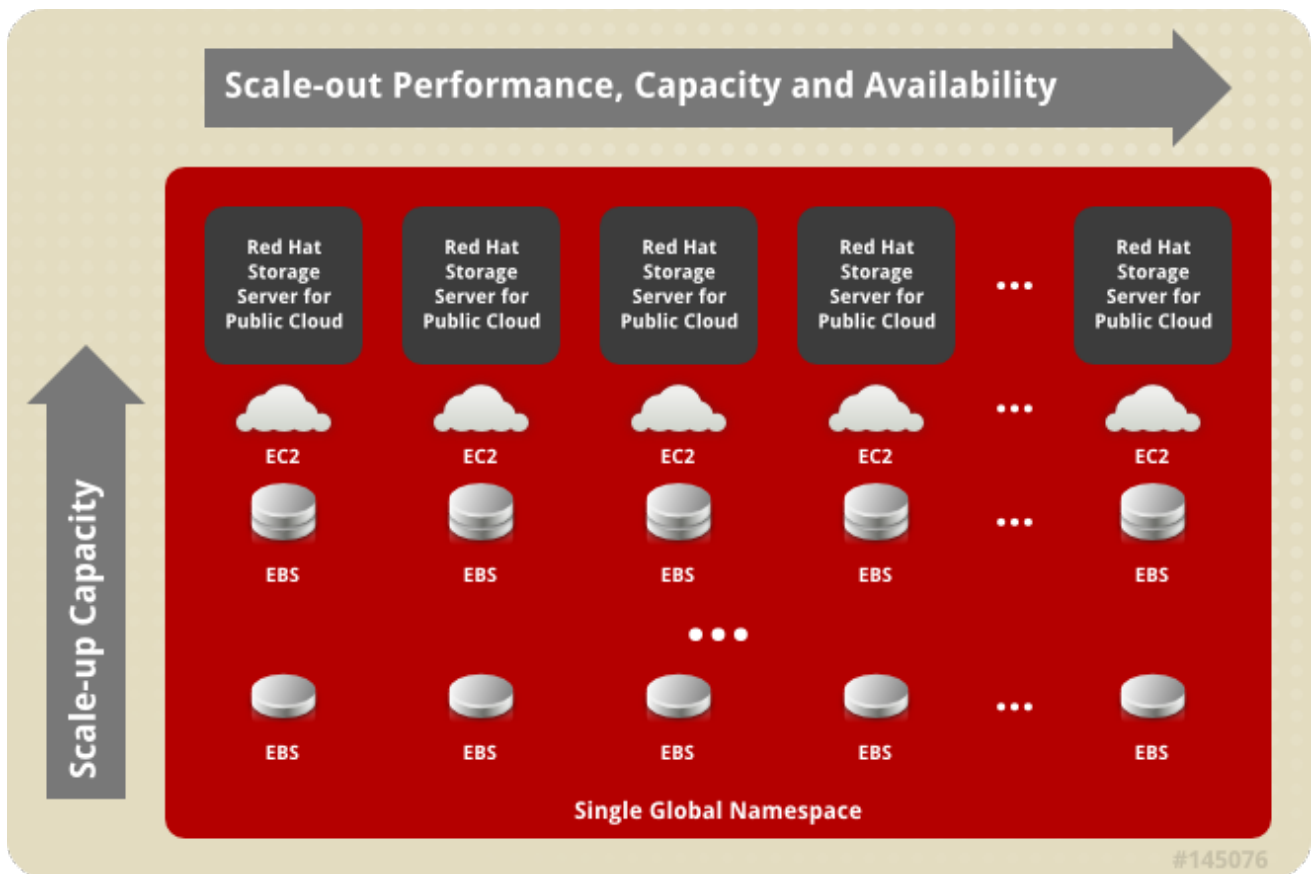


Figure 2.3. Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud Architecture

2.4. STORAGE CONCEPTS

Following are the common terms relating to file systems and storage used throughout the *Red Hat Storage Administration Guide*.

Brick

The glusterFS basic unit of storage, represented by an export directory on a server in the trusted storage pool. A brick is expressed by combining a server with an export directory in the following format:

SERVER:EXPORT

For example:

```
myhostname:/exports/myexportdir/
```

Volume

A volume is a logical collection of bricks. Most of the Red Hat Storage management operations happen on the volume.

Translator

A translator connects to one or more subvolumes, does something with them, and offers a subvolume connection.

Subvolume

A brick after being processed by at least one translator.

Volfile

Volume (vol) files are configuration files that determine the behavior of your Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool. At a high level, GlusterFS has three entities, that is, Server, Client and Management daemon. Each of these entities have their own volume files. Volume files for servers and clients are generated by the management daemon upon creation of a volume.

Server and Client Vol files are located in `/var/lib/glusterd/vols/VOLNAME` directory. The management daemon vol file is named as `glusterd.vol` and is located in `/etc/glusterfs/` directory.



WARNING

You must not modify any vol file in `/var/lib/glusterd` manually as Red Hat does not support vol files that are not generated by the management daemon.

glusterd

glusterd is the glusterFS Management Service that must run on all servers in the trusted storage pool.

Cluster

A trusted pool of linked computers working together, resembling a single computing resource. In Red Hat Storage, a cluster is also referred to as a trusted storage pool.

Client

The machine that mounts a volume (this may also be a server).

File System

A method of storing and organizing computer files. A file system organizes files into a database for the storage, manipulation, and retrieval by the computer's operating system.

Source: [Wikipedia](#)

Distributed File System

A file system that allows multiple clients to concurrently access data which is spread across servers/bricks in a trusted storage pool. Data sharing among multiple locations is fundamental to all distributed file systems.

Virtual File System (VFS)

VFS is a kernel software layer that handles all system calls related to the standard Linux file system. It provides a common interface to several kinds of file systems.

POSIX

Portable Operating System Interface (for Unix) (POSIX) is the name of a family of related standards specified by the IEEE to define the application programming interface (API), as well as shell and utilities interfaces, for software that is compatible with variants of the UNIX operating system. Red Hat Storage exports a fully POSIX compatible file system.

Metadata

Metadata is data providing information about other pieces of data.

FUSE

Filesystem in User space (FUSE) is a loadable kernel module for Unix-like operating systems that lets non-privileged users create their own file systems without editing kernel code. This is achieved by running file system code in user space while the FUSE module provides only a "bridge" to the kernel interfaces.

Source: [Wikipedia](#)

Geo-Replication

Geo-replication provides a continuous, asynchronous, and incremental replication service from one site to another over Local Area Networks (LAN), Wide Area Networks (WAN), and the Internet.

N-way Replication

Local synchronous data replication that is typically deployed across campus or Amazon Web Services Availability Zones.

Petabyte

A petabyte is a unit of information equal to one quadrillion bytes, or 1000 terabytes. The unit symbol for the petabyte is PB. The prefix peta- (P) indicates a power of 1000:

$$1 \text{ PB} = 1,000,000,000,000,000 \text{ B} = 1000^5 \text{ B} = 10^{15} \text{ B}.$$

The term "pebibyte" (PiB), using a binary prefix, is used for the corresponding power of 1024.

Source: [Wikipedia](#)

RAID

Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID) is a technology that provides increased storage reliability through redundancy. It combines multiple low-cost, less-reliable disk drives components into a logical unit where all drives in the array are interdependent.

RRDNS

Round Robin Domain Name Service (RRDNS) is a method to distribute load across application servers. RRDNS is implemented by creating multiple records with the same name and different IP addresses in the zone file of a DNS server.

Server

The machine (virtual or bare metal) that hosts the file system in which data is stored.

Block Storage

Block special files, or block devices, correspond to devices through which the system moves data in the form of blocks. These device nodes often represent addressable devices such as hard disks, CD-ROM drives, or memory regions. Red Hat Storage supports the XFS file system with extended attributes.

Scale-Up Storage

Increases the capacity of the storage device in a single dimension. For example, adding additional disk capacity in a trusted storage pool.

Scale-Out Storage

Increases the capability of a storage device in single dimension. For example, adding more systems of the same size, or adding servers to a trusted storage pool that increases CPU, disk capacity, and throughput for the trusted storage pool.

Trusted Storage Pool

A storage pool is a trusted network of storage servers. When you start the first server, the storage pool consists of only that server.

Namespace

An abstract container or environment that is created to hold a logical grouping of unique identifiers or symbols. Each Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool exposes a single namespace as a POSIX mount point which contains every file in the trusted storage pool.

User Space

Applications running in user space do not directly interact with hardware, instead using the kernel to moderate access. User space applications are generally more portable than applications in kernel space. glusterFS is a user space application.

Distributed Hash Table Terminology

Hashed subvolume

A Distributed Hash Table Translator subvolume to which the file or directory name is hashed to.

Cached subvolume

A Distributed Hash Table Translator subvolume where the file content is actually present. For directories, the concept of cached-subvolume is not relevant. It is loosely used to mean subvolumes which are not hashed-subvolume.

Linkto-file

For a newly created file, the hashed and cached subvolumes are the same. When directory entry operations like rename (which can change the name and hence hashed subvolume of the file) are performed on the file, instead of moving the entire data in the file to a new hashed subvolume, a file is created with the same name on the newly hashed subvolume. The purpose of this file is only to act as a pointer to the node where the data is present. In the extended attributes of this file, the name of the cached subvolume is stored. This file on the newly hashed-subvolume is called a linkto-file. The linkto file is relevant only for non-directory entities.

Directory Layout

The directory layout specifies the hash-ranges of the subdirectories of a directory to which subvolumes they correspond to.

Properties of directory layouts:

- The layouts are created at the time of directory creation and are persisted as extended attributes of the directory.
- A subvolume is not included in the layout if it remained offline at the time of directory creation

and no directory entries (such as files and directories) of that directory are created on that subvolume. The subvolume is not part of the layout until the fix-layout is complete as part of running the rebalance command. If a subvolume is down during access (after directory creation), access to any files that hash to that subvolume fails.

Fix Layout

A command that is executed during the rebalance process.

The rebalance process itself comprises of two stages:

1. Fixes the layouts of directories to accommodate any subvolumes that are added or removed. It also heals the directories, checks whether the layout is non-contiguous, and persists the layout in extended attributes, if needed. It also ensures that the directories have the same attributes across all the subvolumes.
2. Migrates the data from the cached-subvolume to the hashed-subvolume.

CHAPTER 3. KEY FEATURES

This chapter lists the key features of Red Hat Storage.

3.1. ELASTICITY

Storage volumes are abstracted from the underlying hardware and can grow, shrink, or be migrated across physical systems as necessary. Storage system servers can be added or removed as needed with data rebalanced across the trusted storage pool. Data is always online and there is no application downtime. File system configuration changes are accepted at runtime and propagated throughout the trusted storage pool, allowing changes to be made dynamically for performance tuning, or as workloads fluctuate.

3.2. NO METADATA WITH THE ELASTIC HASHING ALGORITHM

Unlike other storage systems with a distributed file system, Red Hat Storage does not create, store, or use a separate metadata index. Instead, Red Hat Storage places and locates files algorithmically. All storage node servers in the trusted storage pool can locate any piece of data without looking it up in an index or querying another server. Red Hat Storage uses an elastic hashing algorithm to locate data in the storage pool, removing a common source of I/O bottlenecks and single point of failure. Data access is fully parallelized and performance scales linearly.

3.3. SCALABILITY

Red Hat Storage is designed to scale for both performance and capacity. Aggregating the disk, CPU, and I/O resources of large numbers of commodity hardware can create one large and high-performing storage pool with Red Hat Storage. More capacity can be added by adding more disks, while performance can be improved by deploying disks between more server nodes.

3.4. HIGH AVAILABILITY AND FLEXIBILITY

Synchronous n-way file replication ensures high data availability and local recovery. Asynchronous geo-replication ensures resilience across data centers and regions. Both synchronous n-way and geo-replication asynchronous data replication are supported in the private cloud, data center, public cloud, and hybrid cloud environments. Within the AWS cloud, Red Hat Storage supports n-way synchronous replication across Availability Zones and asynchronous geo-replication across AWS Regions. In fact, Red Hat Storage is the only way to ensure high availability for NAS storage within the AWS infrastructure.

3.5. FLEXIBILITY

Red Hat Storage runs in the user space, eliminating the need for complex kernel patches or dependencies. You can also reconfigure storage performance characteristics to meet changing storage needs.

3.6. NO APPLICATION REWRITES

Red Hat Storage servers are POSIX compatible and use XFS file system format to store data on disks, which can be accessed using industry-standard access protocols including NFS and SMB. Thus, there is no need to rewrite applications when moving data to the cloud as is the case with traditional cloud-based object storage solutions.

3.7. SIMPLE MANAGEMENT

Red Hat Storage allows you to build a scale-out storage system that is highly secure within minutes. It provides a very simple, single command for storage management. It also includes performance monitoring and analysis tools like **Top** and **Profile**. **Top** provides visibility into workload patterns, while **Profile** provides performance statistics over a user-defined time period for metrics including latency and amount of data read or written.

3.8. MODULAR, STACKABLE DESIGN

Users can configure and tune Red Hat Storage Servers to deliver high performance for a wide range of workloads. This stackable design allows users to combine modules as needed depending on storage requirements and workload profiles.

PART II. RED HAT STORAGE ADMINISTRATION ON-PREMISE

CHAPTER 4. THE GLUSTERD SERVICE

The Red Hat Storage glusterFS daemon **glusterd** enables dynamic configuration changes to Red Hat Storage volumes, without needing to restart servers or remount storage volumes on clients.

Using the **glusterd** command line, logical storage volumes can be decoupled from physical hardware. Decoupling allows storage volumes to be grown, resized, and shrunk, without application or server downtime.

Regardless of changes made to the underlying hardware, the trusted storage pool is always available while changes to the underlying hardware are made. As storage is added to the trusted storage pool, volumes are rebalanced across the pool to accommodate the added storage capacity.

4.1. STARTING AND STOPPING THE GLUSTERD SERVICE

The **glusterd** service is started automatically on all servers in the trusted storage pool. The service can also be manually started and stopped as required.

- Run the following command to start glusterd manually.

```
# service glusterd start
```

- Run the following command to stop glusterd manually.

```
# service glusterd stop
```

When a Red Hat Storage server node hosting 256 snapshots of one or more volumes is upgraded to Red Hat Storage 3.0.4, the cluster management commands may become unresponsive. This is because, glusterd becomes unresponsive when it tries to start all the brick processes concurrently for all the bricks and corresponding snapshots hosted on the node. This issue can be observed even without snapshots, if there are an equal number of brick processes hosted on a single node.

If the issue was observed in a setup with large number of snapshots taken on one or more volumes, deactivate the snapshots before performing an upgrade. The snapshots can be activated after the upgrade is complete.

CHAPTER 5. TRUSTED STORAGE POOLS

A storage pool is a network of storage servers.

When the first server starts, the storage pool consists of that server alone. Adding additional storage servers to the storage pool is achieved using the probe command from a running, trusted storage server.



NOTE

When any two gluster commands are executed concurrently on the same volume, the following error is displayed:

Another transaction is in progress.

This behavior in the Red Hat Storage server prevents two or more commands from simultaneously modifying a volume configuration, potentially resulting in an inconsistent state. Such an implementation is common in environments with monitoring frameworks such as the Red Hat Storage Console, Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization Manager, and Nagios. For example, in a four node Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool, this message is observed when `gluster volume status VOLNAME` command is executed from two of the nodes simultaneously.

5.1. ADDING SERVERS TO THE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL

The `gluster peer probe [server]` command is used to add servers to the trusted server pool.

Adding Three Servers to a Trusted Storage Pool

Create a trusted storage pool consisting of three storage servers, which comprise a volume.

Prerequisites

- The `glusterd` service must be running on all storage servers requiring addition to the trusted storage pool. See [Chapter 4, The glusterd Service](#) for service start and stop commands.
 - `Server1`, the trusted storage server, is started.
 - The host names of the target servers must be resolvable by DNS.
1. Run `gluster peer probe [server]` from Server 1 to add additional servers to the trusted storage pool.



NOTE

- Self-probing `Server1` will result in an error because it is part of the trusted storage pool by default.
- All the servers in the Trusted Storage Pool must have RDMA devices if either `RDMA` or `RDMA, TCP` volumes are created in the storage pool. The peer probe must be performed using IP/hostname assigned to the RDMA device.

```
# gluster peer probe server2
Probe successful
```

```
# gluster peer probe server3
Probe successful

# gluster peer probe server4
Probe successful
```

2. Verify the peer status from all servers using the following command:

```
# gluster peer status
Number of Peers: 3

Hostname: server2
Uuid: 5e987bda-16dd-43c2-835b-08b7d55e94e5
State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)

Hostname: server3
Uuid: 1e0ca3aa-9ef7-4f66-8f15-cbc348f29ff7
State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)

Hostname: server4
Uuid: 3e0caba-9df7-4f66-8e5d-cbc348f29ff7
State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)
```

5.2. REMOVING SERVERS FROM THE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL

Run `gluster peer detach server` to remove a server from the storage pool.

Removing One Server from the Trusted Storage Pool

Remove one server from the Trusted Storage Pool, and check the peer status of the storage pool.

Prerequisites

- The `glusterd` service must be running on the server targeted for removal from the storage pool. See [Chapter 4, *The glusterd Service*](#) for service start and stop commands.
 - The host names of the target servers must be resolvable by DNS.
1. Run `gluster peer detach [server]` to remove the server from the trusted storage pool.

```
# gluster peer detach server4
Detach successful
```

2. Verify the peer status from all servers using the following command:

```
# gluster peer status
Number of Peers: 2

Hostname: server2
Uuid: 5e987bda-16dd-43c2-835b-08b7d55e94e5
State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)

Hostname: server3
```


Uuid: 1e0ca3aa-9ef7-4f66-8f15-cbc348f29ff7

CHAPTER 6. RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES

A Red Hat Storage volume is a logical collection of bricks, where each brick is an export directory on a server in the trusted storage pool. Most of the Red Hat Storage Server management operations are performed on the volume. For a detailed information about configuring Red Hat Storage for enhancing performance see, [Chapter 9, *Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance*](#)



WARNING

Red Hat does not support writing data directly into the bricks. Read and write data only through the Native Client, or through NFS or SMB mounts.



NOTE

Red Hat Storage supports IP over Infiniband (IPoIB). Install Infiniband packages on all Red Hat Storage servers and clients to support this feature. Run the **yum groupinstall "Infiniband Support"** to install Infiniband packages.

Volume Types

Distributed

Distributes files across bricks in the volume.

Use this volume type where scaling and redundancy requirements are not important, or provided by other hardware or software layers.

See [Section 6.3, "Creating Distributed Volumes"](#) for additional information about this volume type.

Replicated

Replicates files across bricks in the volume.

Use this volume type in environments where high-availability and high-reliability are critical.

See [Section 6.4, "Creating Replicated Volumes"](#) for additional information about this volume type.

Distributed Replicated

Distributes files across replicated bricks in the volume.

Use this volume type in environments where high-reliability and scalability are critical. This volume type offers improved read performance in most environments.

See [Section 6.5, "Creating Distributed Replicated Volumes"](#) for additional information about this volume type.



IMPORTANT

Striped, Striped-Replicated, Distributed-Striped, and Distributed-Striped-Replicated volume types are under technology preview. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

Striped

Stripes data across bricks in the volume.

Use this volume type only in high-concurrency environments where accessing very large files is required.

See [Section 6.6, “Creating Striped Volumes”](#) for additional information about this volume type.

Striped Replicated

Stripes data across replicated bricks in the trusted storage pool.

Use this volume type only in highly-concurrent environments, where there is parallel access to very large files, and performance is critical.

This volume type is supported for **Map Reduce** workloads only. See [Section 6.8, “Creating Striped Replicated Volumes”](#) for additional information about this volume type, and restriction.

Distributed Striped

Stripes data across two or more nodes in the trusted storage pool.

Use this volume type where storage must be scalable, and in high-concurrency environments where accessing very large files is critical.

See [Section 6.7, “Creating Distributed Striped Volumes”](#) for additional information about this volume type.

Distributed Striped Replicated

Distributes striped data across replicated bricks in the trusted storage pool.

Use this volume type only in highly-concurrent environments where performance, and parallel access to very large files is critical.

This volume type is supported for **Map Reduce** workloads only. See [Section 6.9, “Creating Distributed Striped Replicated Volumes”](#) for additional information about this volume type.

6.1. ABOUT ENCRYPTED DISK

Red Hat Storage provides the ability to create bricks on encrypted devices to restrict data access. Encrypted bricks can be used to create Red Hat Storage volumes.

For information on creating encrypted disk, refer to the *Disk Encryption Appendix* of the *Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 Installation Guide*.

6.2. FORMATTING AND MOUNTING BRICKS

To create a Red Hat Storage volume, specify the bricks that comprise the volume. After creating the volume, the volume must be started before it can be mounted.



IMPORTANT

- Red Hat supports formatting a Logical Volume using the XFS file system on the bricks.

Creating a Thinly Provisioned Logical Volume

To create a thinly provisioned logical volume, proceed with the following steps:

1. Create a physical volume(PV) by using the **pvcreate** command.

For example:

```
pvcreate --dataalignment 1280K /dev/sdb
```

Here, **/dev/sdb** is a storage device.

Use the correct **dataalignment** option based on your device. For more information, see [Section 9.2, “Brick Configuration”](#)



NOTE

The device name and the alignment value will vary based on the device you are using.

2. Create a Volume Group (VG) from the PV using the **vgcreate** command:

For example:

```
vgcreate --physicalextentsize 128K rhs_vg /dev/sdb
```

3. Create a thin-pool using the following commands:

1. Create an LV to serve as the metadata device using the following command:

```
lvcreate -L metadev_sz --name metadata_device_name VOLGROUP
```

For example:

```
lvcreate -L 16776960K --name rhs_pool_meta rhs_vg
```

2. Create an LV to serve as the data device using the following command:

```
lvcreate -L datadev_sz --name thin_pool VOLGROUP
```

For example:

■

```
lvcreate -L 536870400K --name rhs_pool rhs_vg
```

3. Create a thin pool from the data LV and the metadata LV using the following command:

```
lvconvert --chunksize STRIPE_WIDTH --thinpool VOLGROUP/thin_pool
--poolmetadata VOLGROUP/metadata_device_name
```

For example:

```
lvconvert --chunksize 1280K --thinpool rhs_vg/rhs_pool --
poolmetadata rhs_vg/rhs_pool_meta
```



NOTE

By default, the newly provisioned chunks in a thin pool are zeroed to prevent data leaking between different block devices. In the case of Red Hat Storage, where data is accessed via a file system, this option can be turned off for better performance.

```
lvchange --zero n VOLGROUP/thin_pool
```

For example:

```
lvchange --zero n rhs_vg/rhs_pool
```

4. Create a thinly provisioned volume from the previously created pool using the **lvcreate** command:

For example:

```
lvcreate -V 1G -T rhs_vg/rhs_pool -n rhs_lv
```

It is recommended that only one LV should be created in a thin pool.

Formatting and Mounting Bricks

Format bricks using the supported XFS configuration, mount the bricks, and verify the bricks are mounted correctly. To enhance the performance of Red Hat Storage, ensure you read [Chapter 9, Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance](#) before formatting the bricks.

1. Run `# mkfs.xfs -f -i size=512 -n size=8192 -d su=128K,sw=10 DEVICE` to format the bricks to the supported XFS file system format. Here, *DEVICE* is the created thin LV. The inode size is set to 512 bytes to accommodate for the extended attributes used by Red Hat Storage.
2. Run `# mkdir /mountpoint` to create a directory to link the brick to.
3. Add an entry in `/etc/fstab`:

```
/dev/rhs_vg/rhs_lv    /mountpoint  xfs rw,inode64,noatime,nouuid
1 2
```

4. Run `# mount /mountpoint` to mount the brick.
5. Run the `df -h` command to verify the brick is successfully mounted:

```
# df -h
/dev/rhs_vg/rhs_lv 16G 1.2G 15G 7% /exp1
```

Using Subdirectory as the Brick for Volume

You can create an XFS file system, mount them and point them as bricks while creating a Red Hat Storage volume. If the mount point is unavailable, the data is directly written to the root file system in the unmounted directory.

For example, the `/exp` directory is the mounted file system and is used as the brick for volume creation. However, for some reason, if the mount point is unavailable, any write continues to happen in the `/exp` directory, but now this is under root file system.

To overcome this issue, you can perform the below procedure.

During Red Hat Storage setup, create an XFS file system and mount it. After mounting, create a subdirectory and use this subdirectory as the brick for volume creation. Here, the XFS file system is mounted as `/bricks`. After the file system is available, create a directory called `/bricks/bricksrv1` and use it for volume creation. Ensure that no more than one brick is created from a single mount. This approach has the following advantages:

- When the `/bricks` file system is unavailable, there is no longer `/bricks/bricksrv1` directory available in the system. Hence, there will be no data loss by writing to a different location.
- This does not require any additional file system for nesting.

Perform the following to use subdirectories as bricks for creating a volume:

1. Create the `bricksrv1` subdirectory in the mounted file system.

```
# mkdir /bricks/bricksrv1
```

Repeat the above steps on all nodes.

2. Create the Red Hat Storage volume using the subdirectories as bricks.

```
# gluster volume create distdata01 ad-rhs-srv1:/bricks/bricksrv1 ad-
rhs-srv2:/bricks/bricksrv2
```

3. Start the Red Hat Storage volume.

```
# gluster volume start distdata01
```

4. Verify the status of the volume.

```
# gluster volume status distdata01
```

Reusing a Brick from a Deleted Volume

Bricks can be reused from deleted volumes, however some steps are required to make the brick reusable.

Brick with a File System Suitable for Reformatting (Optimal Method)

Run `# mkfs.xfs -f -i size=512 device` to reformat the brick to supported requirements, and make it available for immediate reuse in a new volume.



NOTE

All data will be erased when the brick is reformatted.

File System on a Parent of a Brick Directory

If the file system cannot be reformatted, remove the whole brick directory and create it again.

Cleaning An Unusable Brick

If the file system associated with the brick cannot be reformatted, and the brick directory cannot be removed, perform the following steps:

1. Delete all previously existing data in the brick, including the `.glusterfs` subdirectory.
2. Run `# setfattr -x trusted.glusterfs.volume-id brick` and `# setfattr -x trusted.gfid brick` to remove the attributes from the root of the brick.
3. Run `# getfattr -d -m . brick` to examine the attributes set on the volume. Take note of the attributes.
4. Run `# setfattr -x attribute brick` to remove the attributes relating to the glusterFS file system.

The `trusted.glusterfs.dht` attribute for a distributed volume is one such example of attributes that need to be removed.

6.3. CREATING DISTRIBUTED VOLUMES

This type of volume spreads files across the bricks in the volume.

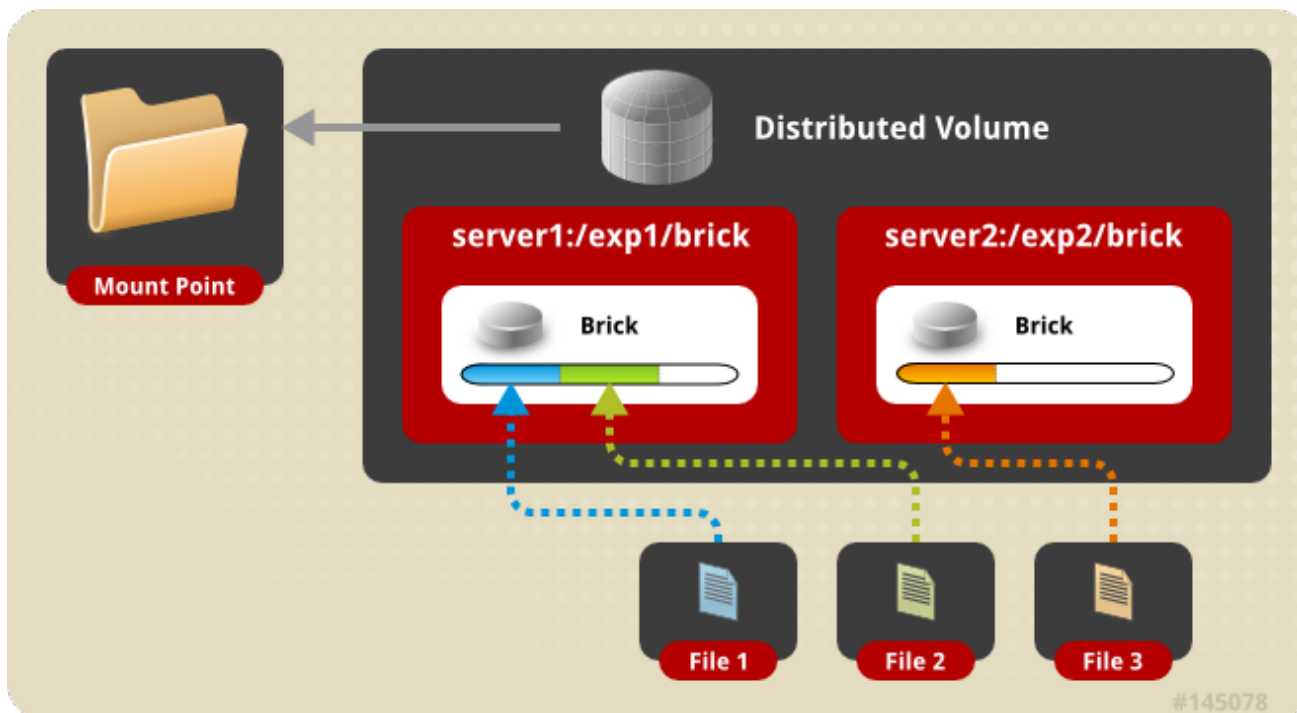


Figure 6.1. Illustration of a Distributed Volume



WARNING

Distributed volumes can suffer significant data loss during a disk or server failure because directory contents are spread randomly across the bricks in the volume.

Use distributed volumes where scalable storage and redundancy is either not important, or is provided by other hardware or software layers.

Create a Distributed Volume

Use `gluster volume create` command to create different types of volumes, and `gluster volume info` command to verify successful volume creation.

Pre-requisites

- A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).
 - Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).
1. Run the `gluster volume create` command to create the distributed volume.

The syntax is `gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...`

The default value for transport is `tcp`. Other options can be passed such as `auth.allow` or `auth.reject`. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

■

Example 6.1. Distributed Volume with Two Storage Servers

```
# gluster volume create test-volume server1:/exp1/brick
server2:/exp2/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

Example 6.2. Distributed Volume over InfiniBand with Four Servers

```
# gluster volume create test-volume transport rdma
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
server4:/exp4/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.

The following output is the result of [Example 6.1](#), “Distributed Volume with Two Storage Servers”.

```
# gluster volume info
Volume Name: test-volume
Type: Distribute
Status: Created
Number of Bricks: 2
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/exp1/brick
Brick2: server2:/exp2/brick
```

6.4. CREATING REPLICATED VOLUMES

IMPORTANT

Creating replicated volume with replica count greater than 3 is under technology preview. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat service-level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use.

Tech Preview features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

As Red Hat considers making future iterations of Technology Preview features generally available, we will provide commercially reasonable efforts to resolve any reported issues that customers experience when using these features.

Replicated volume creates copies of files across multiple bricks in the volume. Use replicated volumes in environments where high-availability and high-reliability are critical.

Use **gluster volume create** to create different types of volumes, and **gluster volume info** to verify successful volume creation.

Prerequisites

A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#). Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).

6.4.1. Creating Two-way Replicated Volumes

Two-way replicated volume creates two copies of files across multiple bricks in the volume. The number of bricks must be equal to the replica count for a replicated volume. To protect against server and disk failures, it is recommended that the bricks of the volume are from different servers.

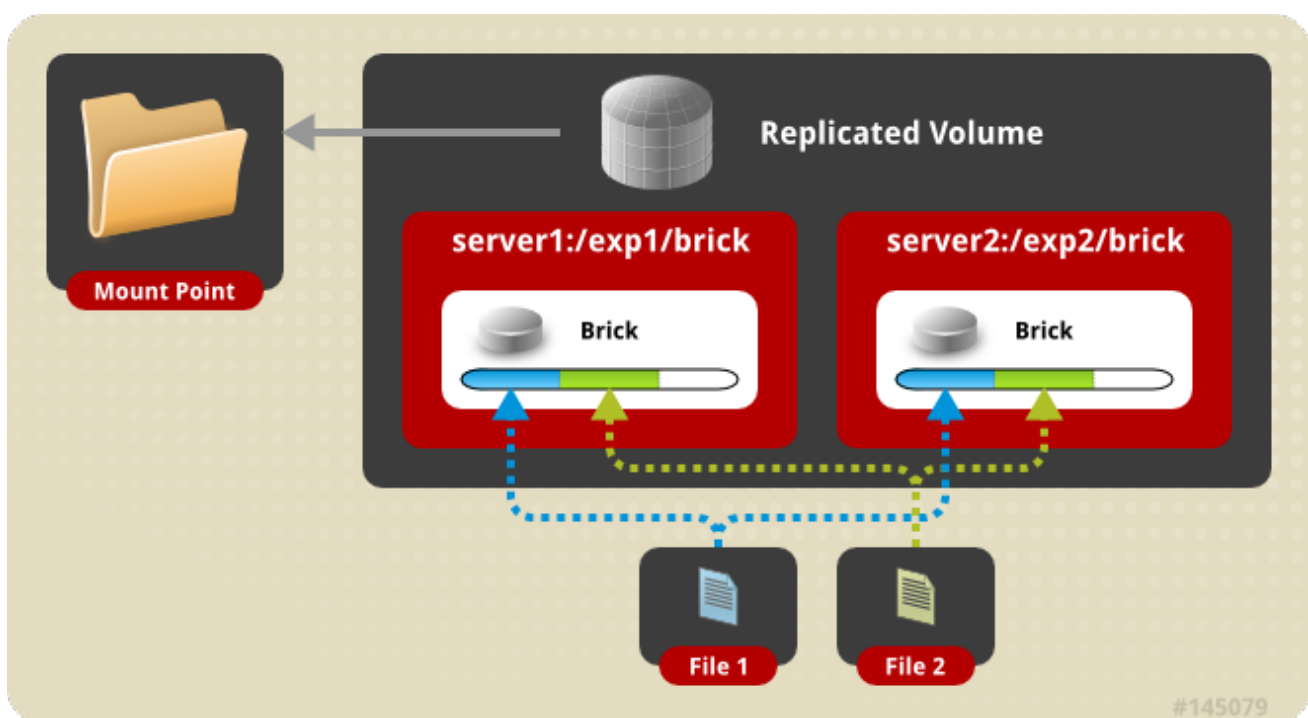


Figure 6.2. Illustration of a Two-way Replicated Volume

Creating two-way replicated volumes

1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the replicated volume.

The syntax is `# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...`

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.3. Replicated Volume with Two Storage Servers

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are replicated with each other. For example, every 2 bricks, where 2 is the replica count forms a replica set. If more bricks were specified, the next two bricks in sequence would replicate each other. The same is

illustrated in *Figure 6.2. Illustration of a Replicated Volume*.

```
# gluster volume create test-volume replica 2 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run `# gluster volume start VOLNAME` to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run `gluster volume info` command to optionally display the volume information.



IMPORTANT

You must set client-side quorum on replicated volumes to prevent split-brain scenarios. For more information on setting client-side quorum, see [Section 8.10.1.2, “Configuring Client-Side Quorum”](#)

6.4.2. Creating Three-way Replicated Volumes

Three-way replicated volume creates three copies of files across multiple bricks in the volume. The number of bricks must be equal to the replica count for a replicated volume. To protect against server and disk failures, it is recommended that the bricks of the volume are from different servers.

Synchronous three-way replication is now fully supported in Red Hat Storage. Three-way replication volumes are supported only on JBOD configuration.

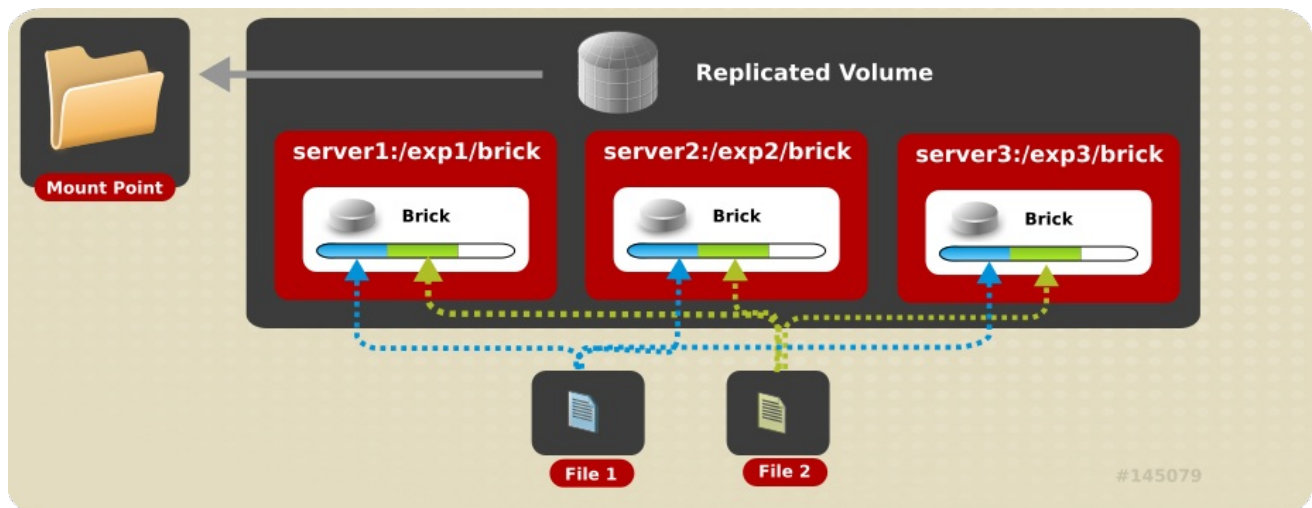


Figure 6.3. Illustration of a Three-way Replicated Volume

Recommended configuration for geo-replicated volume

The recommended configuration for three-way replication is to have a minimum of three nodes, as only a single brick out of the replica set is involved in syncing the files to the slave. It is expected that, all the bricks of a replica set are in different nodes. It is recommended not to have a brick along with its replica set from the same volume residing in the same node.

The following is an example configuration:

```
# gluster volume info master
Volume Name: master
Type: Replicate
Volume ID: 6e2e447d-550d-44e4-85be-33b35933de3c
Status: Started
Snap Volume: no
Number of Bricks: 1 x 3 = 3
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: fedora1:/bricks/brick0/b0
Brick2: fedora2:/bricks/brick0/b0
Brick3: fedora3:/bricks/brick0/b0
```

Creating three-way replicated volumes

1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the replicated volume.

The syntax is **# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...**

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.4. Replicated Volume with Three Storage Servers

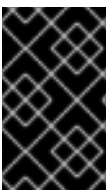
The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are replicated with each other. For example, every **n** bricks, where **n** is the replica count forms a replica set. If more bricks were specified, the next three bricks in sequence would replicate each other. The same is illustrated in *Figure 6.2. Illustration of a Replicated Volume*.

```
# gluster volume create test-volume replica 3 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

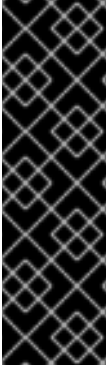
3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.



IMPORTANT

You must set client-side quorum on replicated volumes to prevent split-brain scenarios. For more information on setting client-side quorum, see [Section 8.10.1.2, “Configuring Client-Side Quorum”](#)

6.5. CREATING DISTRIBUTED REPLICATED VOLUMES



IMPORTANT

Creating distributed-replicated volume with replica count greater than 3 is under technology preview. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process. As Red Hat considers making future iterations of Technology Preview features generally available, we will provide commercially reasonable efforts to resolve any reported issues that customers experience when using these features.

Use distributed replicated volumes in environments where the requirement to scale storage, and high-reliability is critical. Distributed replicated volumes also offer improved read performance in most environments.



NOTE

The number of bricks must be a multiple of the replica count for a distributed replicated volume. Also, the order in which bricks are specified has a great effect on data protection. Each `replica_count` consecutive bricks in the list you give will form a replica set, with all replica sets combined into a distribute set. To ensure that replica-set members are not placed on the same node, list the first brick on every server, then the second brick on every server in the same order, and so on.

Prerequisites

A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#). Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).

6.5.1. Creating Two-way Distributed Replicated Volumes

Two-way distributed replicated volume distributes and creates two copies of files across multiple bricks in the volume. The number of bricks must be equal to the replica count for a replicated volume. To protect against server and disk failures, it is recommended that the bricks of the volume are from different servers.

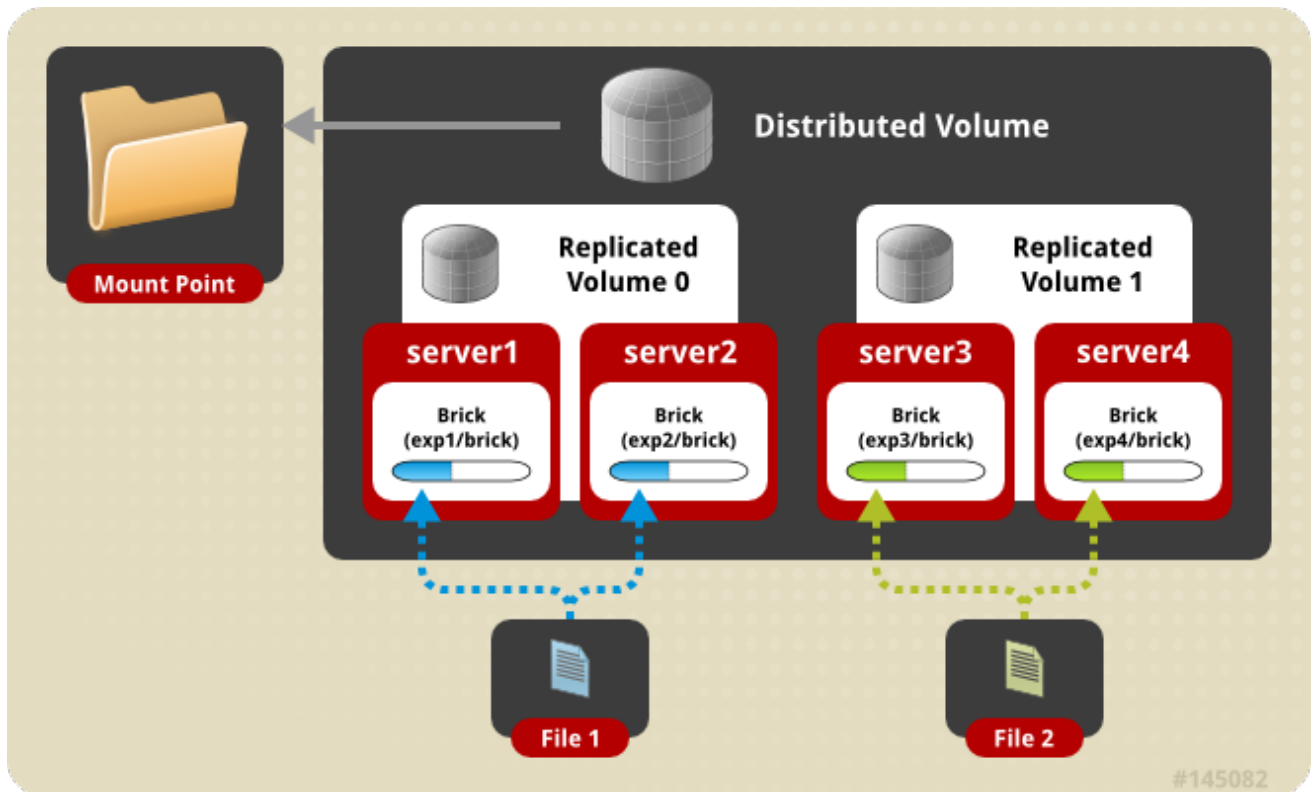


Figure 6.4. Illustration of a Two-way Distributed Replicated Volume

Creating two-way distributed replicated volumes

1. Run the `gluster volume create` command to create the distributed replicated volume.

The syntax is `# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...`

The default value for transport is `tcp`. Other options can be passed such as `auth.allow` or `auth.reject`. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.5. Four Node Distributed Replicated Volume with a Two-way Replication

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are replicated with each other. For example, first 2 bricks, where 2 is the replica count. In this scenario, the first two bricks specified replicate each other. If more bricks were specified, the next two bricks in sequence would replicate each other.

```
# gluster volume create test-volume replica 2 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
server4:/exp4/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

Example 6.6. Six Node Distributed Replicated Volume with a Two-way Replication

```
# gluster volume create test-volume replica 2 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
server4:/exp4/brick server5:/exp5/brick server6:/exp6/brick
```

Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.

- Run `# gluster volume start VOLNAME` to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

- Run `gluster volume info` command to optionally display the volume information.



IMPORTANT

You must set quorum on replicated volumes to prevent split-brain scenarios. For more information on setting client-side quorum, see [Section 8.10.1.2, “Configuring Client-Side Quorum”](#)

6.5.2. Creating Three-way Distributed Replicated Volumes

Three-way distributed replicated volume distributes and creates three copies of files across multiple bricks in the volume. The number of bricks must be equal to the replica count for a replicated volume. To protect against server and disk failures, it is recommended that the bricks of the volume are from different servers.

Synchronous three-way replication is now fully supported in Red Hat Storage. Three-way replication volumes are supported only on JBOD configuration.

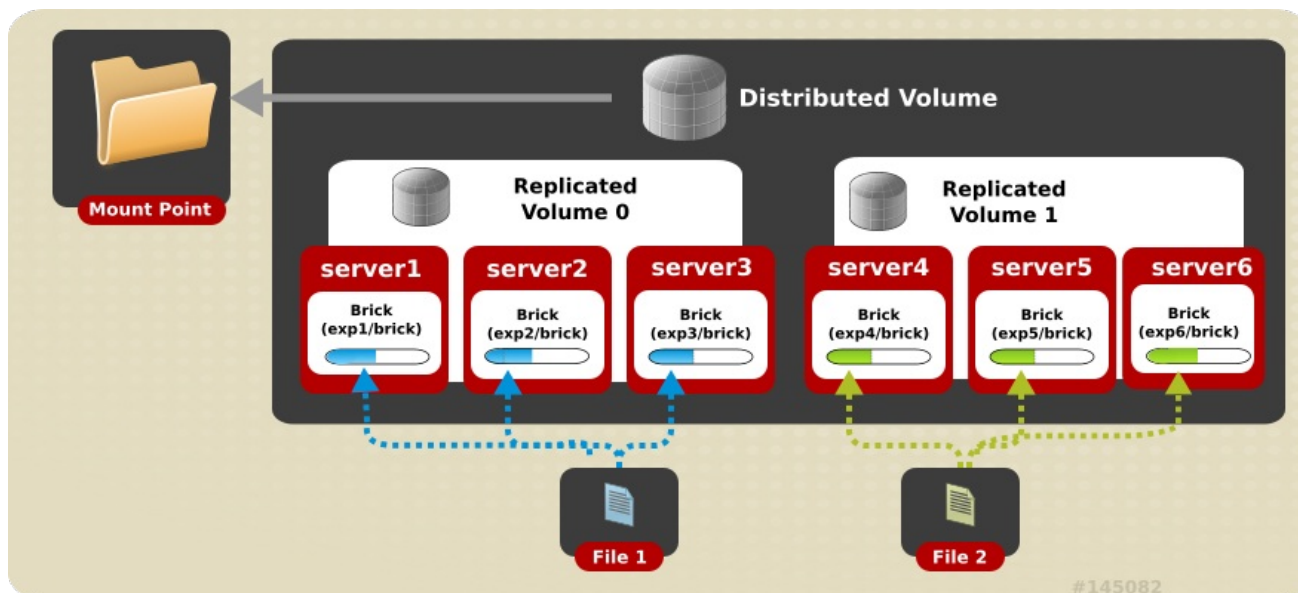


Figure 6.5. Illustration of a Three-way Distributed Replicated Volume

Recommended configuration of three-way replication for geo-replicated volume

The recommended configuration for three-way replication is to have a minimum of three nodes or a multiples of three, as only a single brick out of the replica set is involved in syncing the files to the slave. It is expected that, all the bricks of a replica set are in different nodes. For each replica set, select the nodes for the bricks as per the first replica set. It is recommended not to have a brick along with its replica set from the same volume residing in the same node.

The following is an example of the recommended configuration:

```
# gluster volume info master
Volume Name: master
Type: Distributed-Replicate
Volume ID: 6e2e447d-550d-44e4-85be-33b35933de3c
Status: Started
Snap Volume: no
Number of Bricks: 2 x 3 = 6
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: fedora1:/bricks/brick0/b0
Brick2: fedora2:/bricks/brick0/b0
Brick3: fedora3:/bricks/brick0/b0
Brick4: fedora1:/bricks/brick1/b1
Brick5: fedora2:/bricks/brick1/b1
Brick6: fedora3:/bricks/brick1/b1
```

Creating three-way distributed replicated volumes

1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the distributed replicated volume.

The syntax is **# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...**

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.7. Six Node Distributed Replicated Volume with a Three-way Replication

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are replicated with each other. For example, first 3 bricks, where 3 is the replica count. In this scenario, the first three bricks specified replicate each other. If more bricks were specified, the next three bricks in sequence would replicate each other.

```
# gluster volume create test-volume replica 3 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
server4:/exp4/brick server5:/exp5/brick server6:/exp6/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.

**IMPORTANT**

You must set client-side quorum on replicated volumes to prevent split-brain scenarios. For more information on setting client-side quorum, see [Section 8.10.1.2, “Configuring Client-Side Quorum”](#)

6.6. CREATING STRIPED VOLUMES

**IMPORTANT**

Striped volume is a technology preview feature. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

This type of volume stripes data across bricks in the volume. Use striped volumes only in high concurrency environments, accessing very large files.

**NOTE**

The number of bricks must be equal to the stripe count for a striped volume.

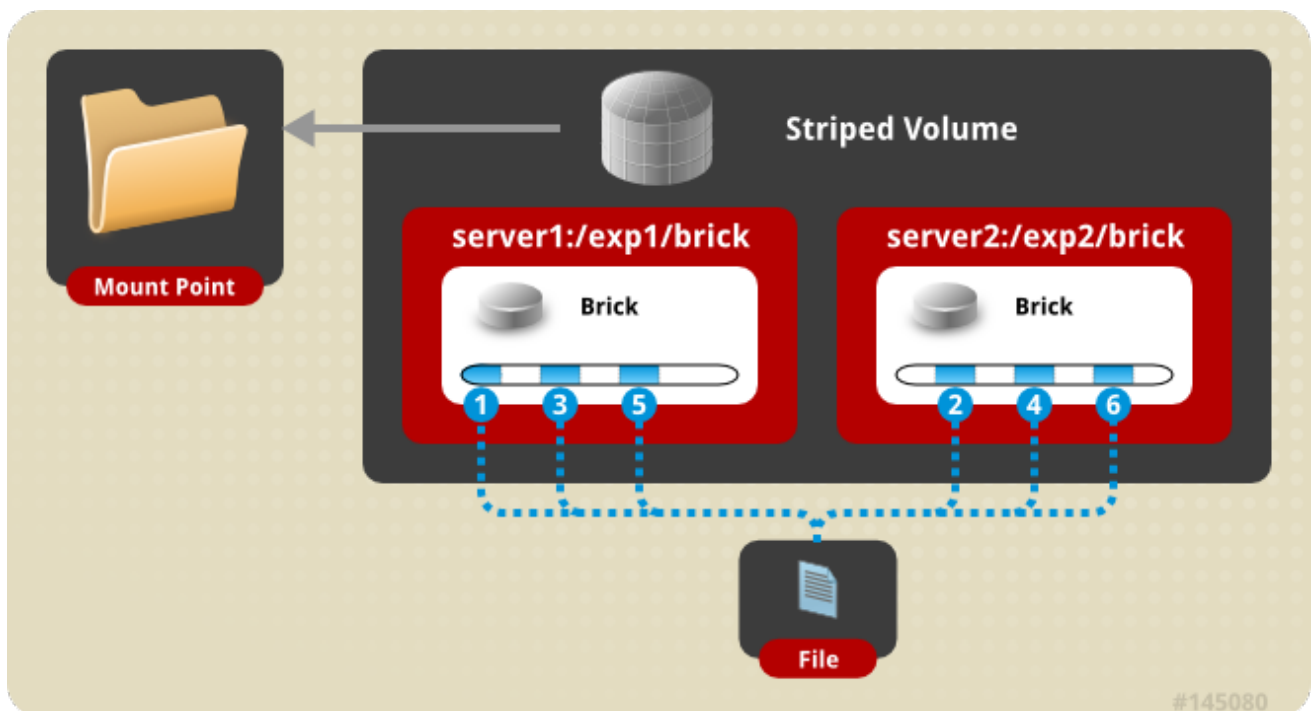


Figure 6.6. Illustration of a Striped Volume

Create a Striped Volume

Use `gluster volume create` to create a striped volume, and `gluster volume info` to verify successful volume creation.

Pre-requisites

- A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).
 - Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).
1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the striped volume.

The syntax is **# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [stripe COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...**

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.8. Striped Volume Across Two Servers

```
# gluster volume create test-volume stripe 2 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.

6.7. CREATING DISTRIBUTED STRIPED VOLUMES



IMPORTANT

Distributed-Striped volume is a technology preview feature. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

This type of volume stripes files across two or more nodes in the trusted storage pool. Use distributed striped volumes when the requirement is to scale storage, and in high concurrency environments where accessing very large files is critical.



NOTE

The number of bricks must be a multiple of the stripe count for a distributed striped volume.

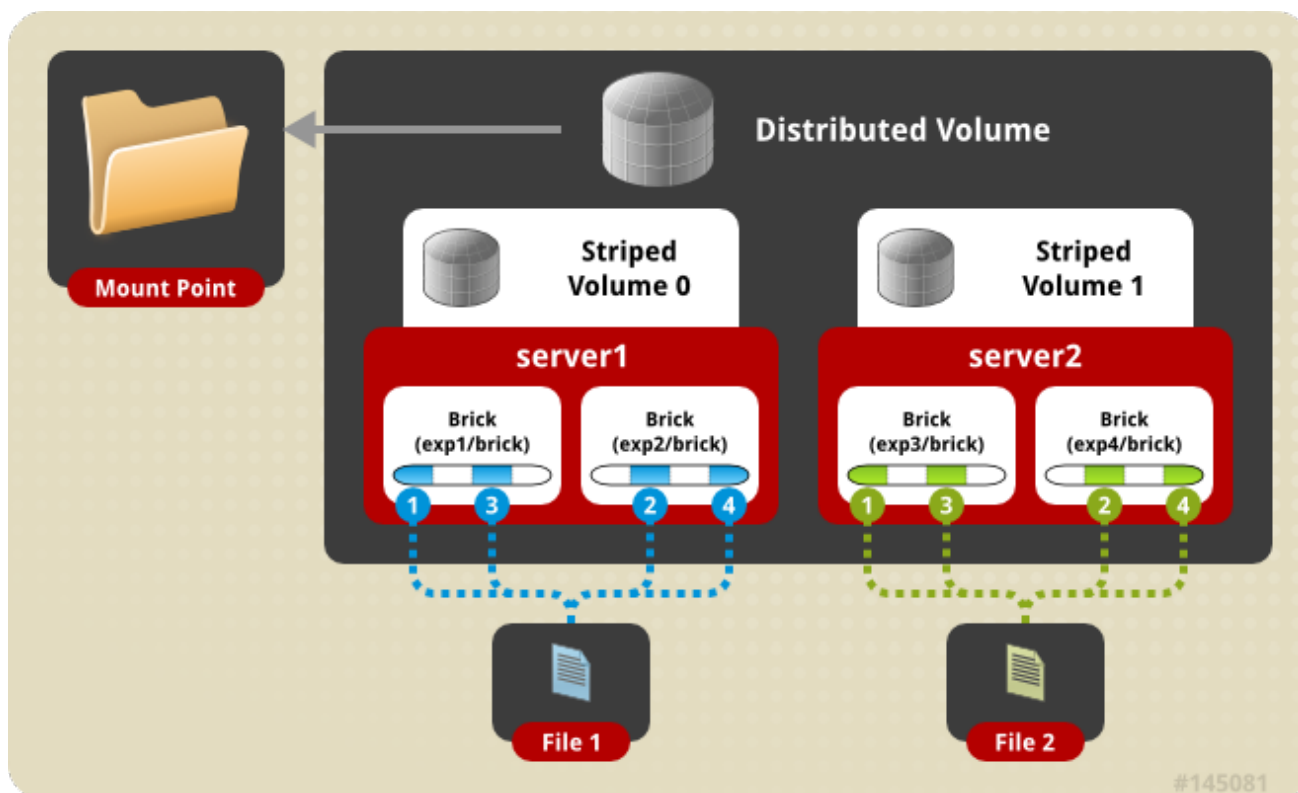


Figure 6.7. Illustration of a Distributed Striped Volume

Create a Distributed Striped Volume

Use `gluster volume create` to create a distributed striped volume, and `gluster volume info` to verify successful volume creation.

Pre-requisites

- A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).
 - Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).
1. Run the `gluster volume create` command to create the distributed striped volume.

The syntax is `# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [stripe COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...`

The default value for transport is `tcp`. Other options can be passed such as `auth.allow` or `auth.reject`. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.9. Distributed Striped Volume Across Two Storage Servers

```
# gluster volume create test-volume stripe 2 transport tcp
server1:/exp1/brick server1:/exp2/brick server2:/exp3/brick
server2:/exp4/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

- Run `# gluster volume start VOLNAME` to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

- Run `gluster volume info` command to optionally display the volume information.

6.8. CREATING STRIPED REPLICATED VOLUMES



IMPORTANT

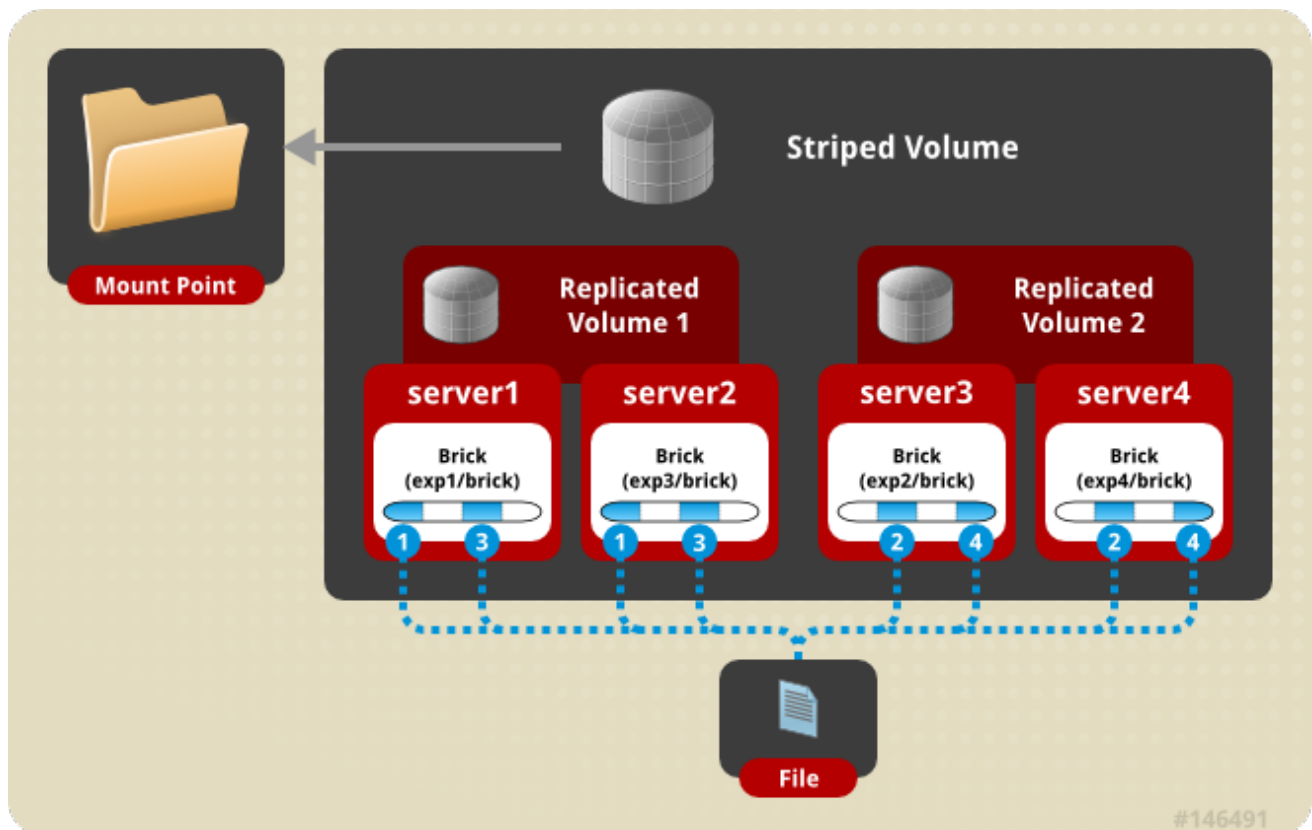
Striped Replicated volume is a technology preview feature. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.



NOTE

The number of bricks must be a multiple of the replicate count and stripe count for a striped replicated volume.

This type of volume stripes data across replicated bricks in the trusted storage pool. For best results, you must use striped replicated volumes in highly concurrent environments where there is parallel access of very large files and performance is critical.



#146491

Figure 6.8. Illustration of a Striped Replicated Volume

Create a Striped Replicated Volume

Use **gluster volume create** to create a striped replicated volume, and **gluster volume info** to verify successful volume creation.

Pre-requisites

- A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).
 - Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).
1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the striped replicated volume.

The syntax is **# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [stripe COUNT] [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...**

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.10. Striped Replicated Volume Across Four Servers

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are mirrored with each other. For example, first n bricks, where n is the replica *count*. In this scenario, the first two bricks specified mirror each other. If more bricks were specified, the next two bricks in sequence would mirror each other. .

```
# gluster volume create test-volume stripe 2 replica 2 transport
tcp server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp3/brick server3:/exp2/brick
server4:/exp4/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

Example 6.11. Striped Replicated Volume Across Six Servers

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are mirrored with each other. For example, first n bricks, where n is the replica *count*. In this scenario, the first two bricks specified mirror each other. If more bricks were specified, the next two bricks in sequence would mirror each other.

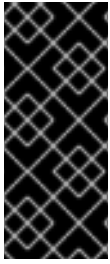
```
# gluster volume create test-volume stripe 3 replica 2 transport
tcp server1:/exp1/brick server2:/exp2/brick server3:/exp3/brick
server4:/exp4/brick server5:/exp5/brick server6:/exp6/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.

6.9. CREATING DISTRIBUTED STRIPED REPLICATED VOLUMES



IMPORTANT

Distributed-Striped-Replicated volume is a technology preview feature. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

This type of volume distributes striped data across replicated bricks in the trusted storage pool. Use distributed striped replicated volumes in highly concurrent environments where parallel access of very large files and performance is critical.



NOTE

The number of bricks must be a multiple of the stripe count and replica count.

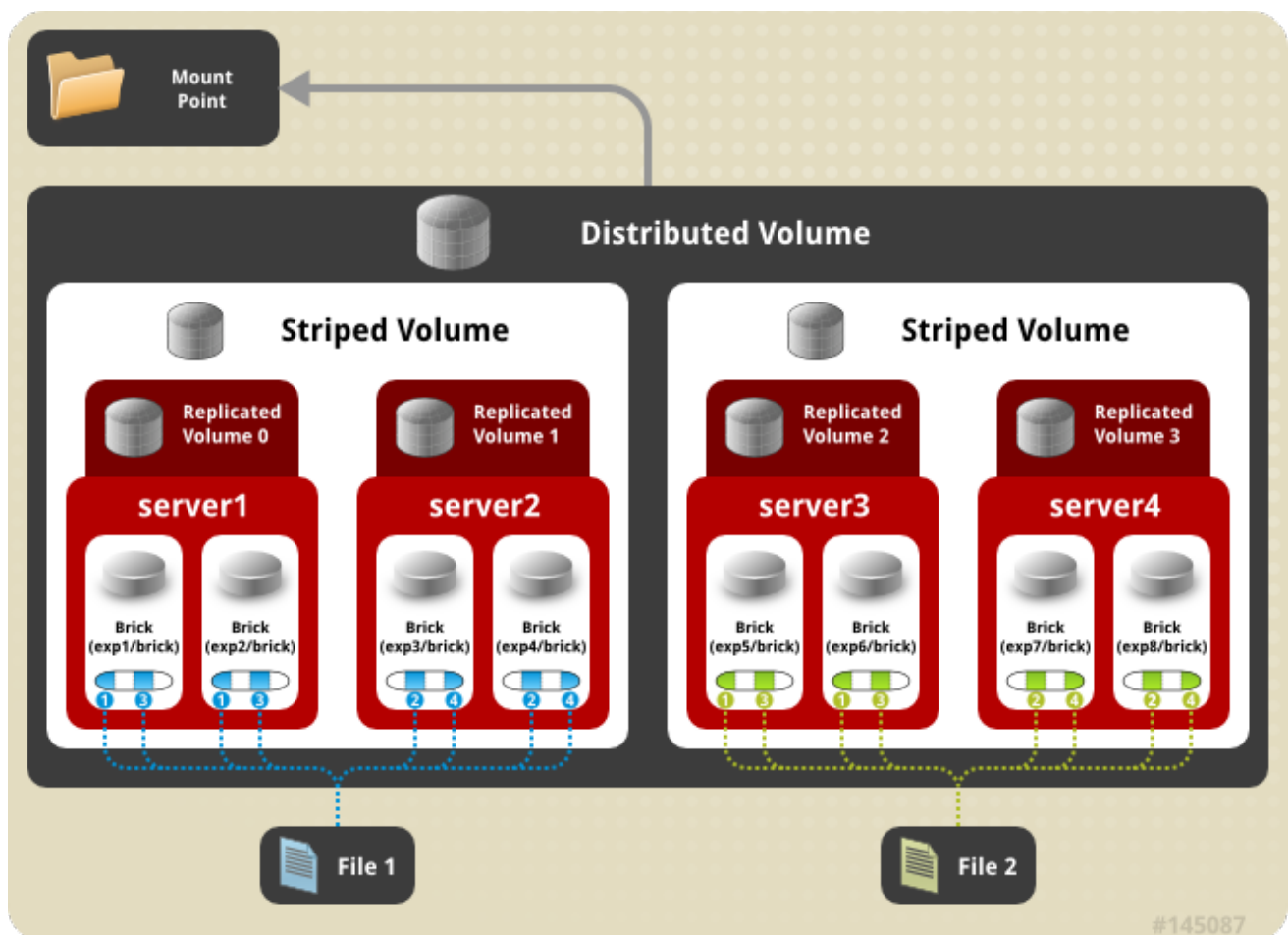


Figure 6.9. Illustration of a Distributed Striped Replicated Volume

Create a Distributed Striped Replicated Volume

Use `gluster volume create` to create a distributed striped replicated volume, and `gluster volume info` to verify successful volume creation.

Prerequisites

- A trusted storage pool has been created, as described in [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).
 - Understand how to start and stop volumes, as described in [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#).
1. Run the **gluster volume create** command to create the distributed striped replicated volume.

The syntax is **# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME [stripe COUNT] [replica COUNT] [transport tcp | rdma | tcp,rdma] NEW-BRICK...**

The default value for transport is **tcp**. Other options can be passed such as **auth.allow** or **auth.reject**. See [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#) for a full list of parameters.

Example 6.12. Distributed Replicated Striped Volume Across Four Servers

The order in which bricks are specified determines how bricks are mirrored with each other. For example, first n bricks, where n is the replica *count*. In this scenario, the first two bricks specified mirror each other. If more bricks were specified, the next two bricks in sequence would mirror each other.

```
# gluster volume create test-volume stripe 2 replica 2 transport
tcp server1:/exp1/brick server1:/exp2/brick server2:/exp3/brick
server2:/exp4/brick server3:/exp5/brick server3:/exp6/brick
server4:/exp7/brick server4:/exp8/brick
Creation of test-volume has been successful
Please start the volume to access data.
```

2. Run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME** to start the volume.

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

3. Run **gluster volume info** command to optionally display the volume information.

6.10. STARTING VOLUMES

Volumes must be started before they can be mounted.

To start a volume, run **# gluster volume start VOLNAME**

For example, to start test-volume:

```
# gluster volume start test-volume
Starting test-volume has been successful
```

CHAPTER 7. ACCESSING DATA - SETTING UP CLIENTS

Red Hat Storage volumes can be accessed using a number of technologies:

- Native Client (see [Section 7.2, “Native Client”](#))
- Network File System (NFS) v3 (see [Section 7.3, “NFS”](#))
- Server Message Block (SMB) (see [Section 7.4, “SMB”](#))

Cross Protocol Data Access

Although a Red Hat Storage trusted pool can be configured to support multiple protocols simultaneously, a single volume cannot be freely accessed by different protocols due to differences in locking semantics. The table below defines which protocols can safely access the same volume concurrently.

Table 7.1. Cross Protocol Data Access Matrix

	SMB	NFS	Native Client	Object
SMB	Yes	No	No	No
NFS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Native Client	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Object	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

7.1. SECURING RED HAT STORAGE CLIENT ACCESS

Red Hat Storage Server uses the listed ports. Ensure that firewall settings do not prevent access to these ports.

Table 7.2. TCP Port Numbers

Port Number	Usage
22	For sshd used by geo-replication.
111	For rpc port mapper.
139	For netbios service.
445	For CIFS protocol.
965	For NLM.
2049	For glusterFS's NFS exports (nfsd process).
24007	For glusterd (for management).

Port Number	Usage
24008	For glusterd (RDMA port for management)
24009 - 24108	For client communication with Red Hat Storage 2.0.
38465	For NFS mount protocol.
38466	For NFS mount protocol.
38468	For NFS's Lock Manager (NLM).
38469	For NFS's ACL support.
39543	For oVirt (Red Hat Storage-Console).
49152 - 49251	For client communication with Red Hat Storage 2.1 and for brick processes depending on the availability of the ports. The total number of ports required to be open depends on the total number of bricks exported on the machine.
55863	For oVirt (Red Hat Storage-Console).

Table 7.3. TCP Port Numbers used for Object Storage (Swift)

Port Number	Usage
443	For HTTPS request.
6010	For Object Server.
6011	For Container Server.
6012	For Account Server.
8080	For Proxy Server.

Table 7.4. TCP Port Numbers for Nagios Monitoring

Port Number	Usage
80	For HTTP protocol (required only if Nagios server is running on a Red Hat Storage node).

Port Number	Usage
443	For HTTPS protocol (required only for Nagios server).
5667	For NSCA service (required only if Nagios server is running on a Red Hat Storage node).
5666	For NRPE service (required in all Red Hat Storage nodes).

Table 7.5. UDP Port Numbers

Port Number	Usage
111	For RPC Bind.
963	For NFS's Lock Manager (NLN).

7.2. NATIVE CLIENT

Native Client is a FUSE-based client running in user space. Native Client is the recommended method for accessing Red Hat Storage volumes when high concurrency and high write performance is required.

This section introduces Native Client and explains how to install the software on client machines. This section also describes how to mount Red Hat Storage volumes on clients (both manually and automatically) and how to verify that the Red Hat Storage volume has mounted successfully.

Table 7.6. Red Hat Storage Server Support Matrix

Red Hat Enterprise Linux version	Red Hat Storage Server version	Native client version
6.5	3.0	3.0, 2.1*
6.6	3.0.2, 3.0.3, 3.0.4	3.0, 2.1*



NOTE

*If an existing Red Hat Storage 2.1 cluster is upgraded to Red Hat Storage 3.0, older 2.1 based clients can mount the new 3.0 volumes, however, clients must be upgraded to Red Hat Storage 3.0 to run rebalance. For more information, see [Section 7.2.3, “Mounting Red Hat Storage Volumes”](#)

7.2.1. Installing Native Client

After installing the client operating system, register the target system to Red Hat Network and subscribe to the Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server channel.



IMPORTANT

All clients must be of the same version. Red Hat strongly recommends upgrading the servers before upgrading the clients.

Use the Command Line to Register, and Subscribe a System.

Register the system using the command line, and subscribe to the correct channels.

Prerequisites

- Know the user name and password of the Red Hat Network (RHN) account with Red Hat Storage entitlements.

1. Run the **rhn_register** command to register the system with Red Hat Network.

```
# rhn_register
```

2. In the **Operating System Release Version** screen, select **All available updates** and follow the prompts to register the system to the standard base channel of the respective Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server version.

3. Run the **rhn-channel --add --channel** command to subscribe the system to the correct Red Hat Storage Native Client channel:

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.x clients using Red Hat Satellite Server:

```
# rhn-channel --add --channel=rhel-x86_64-server-rh-common-7
```

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.x clients:

```
# rhn-channel --add --channel=rhel-x86_64-server-rhclient-6
```

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.x clients:

```
# rhn-channel --add --channel=rhel-x86_64-server-rhclient-5
```

4. Execute the following commands, for Red Hat Enterprise Linux clients using Subscription Manager.

1. Run the following command and enter your Red Hat Network user name and password to register the system with the Red Hat Network.

```
# subscription-manager register --auto-attach
```

2. Run the following command to enable the channels required to install Red Hat Storage Native Client:

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.x clients:

```
# subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-7-server-rpms --
enable=rhel-7-server-rh-common-rpms
```

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.1 and later clients:

```
# subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-6-server-rpms --  
enable=rhel-6-server-rhs-client-1-rpms
```

- For Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.7 and later clients:

```
# subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-5-server-rpms --  
enable=rhel-5-server-rhs-client-1-rpms
```

For more information, see *Section 3.2 Registering from the Command Line* in the *Red Hat Subscription Management* guide.

5. Run the following command to verify if the system is subscribed to the required channels.

```
# # yum repolist
```

Use the Web Interface to Register, and Subscribe a System.

Register the system using the web interface, and subscribe to the correct channels.

Prerequisites

- Know the user name and password of the Red Hat Network (RHN) account with Red Hat Storage entitlements.
1. Log on to Red Hat Network (<http://rhn.redhat.com>).
 2. Move the mouse cursor over the **Subscriptions** link at the top of the screen, and then click the **Registered Systems** link.
 3. Click the name of the system to which the **Red Hat Storage Native Client** channel must be appended.
 4. Click **Alter Channel Subscriptions** in the **Subscribed Channels** section of the screen.
 5. Expand the node for Additional Services Channels for **Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 for x86_64** or for **Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 for x86_64** depending on the client platform.
 6. Click the **Change Subscriptions** button to finalize the changes.

When the page refreshes, select the **Details** tab to verify the system is subscribed to the appropriate channels.

Install Native Client Packages

Install Native Client packages from Red Hat Network

Prerequisites

- [Use the Command Line to Register, and Subscribe a System.](#) or

- [Use the Web Interface to Register, and Subscribe a System.](#)

1. Run the **yum install** command to install the native client RPM packages.

```
# yum install glusterfs glusterfs-fuse
```

2. For Red Hat Enterprise 5.x client systems, run the **modprobe** command to load FUSE modules before mounting Red Hat Storage volumes.

```
# modprobe fuse
```

For more information on loading modules at boot time, see <https://access.redhat.com/knowledge/solutions/47028> .

7.2.2. Upgrading Native Client

Before updating the Native Client, subscribe the clients to the channels mentioned in [Use the Command Line to Register, and Subscribe a System.](#)

Run the **yum update** command to upgrade the native client:

```
# yum update glusterfs glusterfs-fuse
```

7.2.3. Mounting Red Hat Storage Volumes

After installing Native Client, the Red Hat Storage volumes must be mounted to access data. Two methods are available:

- [Section 7.2.3.2, “Mounting Volumes Manually”](#)
- [Section 7.2.3.3, “Mounting Volumes Automatically”](#)

After mounting a volume, test the mounted volume using the procedure described in [Section 7.2.3.4, “Testing Mounted Volumes”](#).

NOTE

- When a new volume is created in Red Hat Storage 3.0, it cannot be accessed by an older (Red Hat Storage 2.1.x) clients, because the **readdir-ahead** translator is enabled by default for the newly created Red Hat Storage 3.0 volumes. This makes it incompatible with older clients. In order to resolve this issue, disable **readdir-ahead** in the newly created volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME readdir-ahead off
```

- Server names selected during volume creation should be resolvable in the client machine. Use appropriate **/etc/hosts** entries, or a DNS server to resolve server names to IP addresses.

7.2.3.1. Mount Commands and Options

The following options are available when using the `mount -t glusterfs` command. All options must be separated with commas.

```
# mount -t glusterfs -o backup-volfile-  
servers=volfile_server2:volfile_server3:.... ..:volfile_serverN,transport-  
type tcp,log-level=WARNING,log-file=/var/log/gluster.log server1:/test-  
volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

backup-volfile-servers=<volfile_server2>:<volfile_server3>:....:<volfile_serverN>

List of the backup volfile servers to mount the client. If this option is specified while mounting the fuse client, when the first volfile server fails, the servers specified in **backup-volfile-servers** option are used as volfile servers to mount the client until the mount is successful.



NOTE

This option was earlier specified as **backupvolfile-server** which is no longer valid.

log-level

Logs only specified level or higher severity messages in the log-file.

log-file

Logs the messages in the specified file.

transport-type

Specifies the transport type that FUSE client must use to communicate with bricks. If the volume was created with only one transport type, then that becomes the default when no value is specified. In case of **tcp**, **rdma** volume, tcp is the default.

ro

Mounts the file system as read only.

acl

Enables POSIX Access Control List on mount.

background-qlen=*n*

Enables FUSE to handle *n* number of requests to be queued before subsequent requests are denied. Default value of *n* is 64.

enable-ino32

this option enables file system to present 32-bit inodes instead of 64-bit inodes.

7.2.3.2. Mounting Volumes Manually

Manually Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume

Create a mount point and run the `mount -t glusterfs HOSTNAME|IPADDRESS:/VOLNAME /MOUNTDIR` command to manually mount a Red Hat Storage volume.



NOTE

The server specified in the mount command is used to fetch the glusterFS configuration volfile, which describes the volume name. The client then communicates directly with the servers mentioned in the volfile (which may not actually include the server used for mount).

1. If a mount point has not yet been created for the volume, run the **mkdir** command to create a mount point.

```
# mkdir /mnt/glusterfs
```

2. Run the **mount -t glusterfs** command, using the key in the task summary as a guide.

```
# mount -t glusterfs server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

7.2.3.3. Mounting Volumes Automatically

Volumes can be mounted automatically each time the systems starts.

The server specified in the mount command is used to fetch the glusterFS configuration volfile, which describes the volume name. The client then communicates directly with the servers mentioned in the volfile (which may not actually include the server used for mount).

Mounting a Volume Automatically

Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume automatically at server start.

1. Open the **/etc/fstab** file in a text editor.
2. Append the following configuration to the **fstab** file.

```
HOSTNAME|IPADDRESS:/VOLNAME /MOUNTDIR glusterfs defaults,_netdev 0 0
```

Using the example server names, the entry contains the following replaced values.

```
server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs glusterfs defaults,_netdev 0 0
```

If you want to specify the transport type then check the following example:

```
server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs glusterfs
defaults,_netdev,transport=tcp 0 0
```

7.2.3.4. Testing Mounted Volumes

Testing Mounted Red Hat Storage Volumes

Using the command-line, verify the Red Hat Storage volumes have been successfully mounted. All three commands can be run in the order listed, or used independently to verify a volume has been successfully mounted.

Prerequisites

- [Section 7.2.3.3, “Mounting Volumes Automatically”](#), or
- [Section 7.2.3.2, “Mounting Volumes Manually”](#)

1. Run the **mount** command to check whether the volume was successfully mounted.

```
# mount
server1:/test-volume on /mnt/glusterfs type
fuse.glusterfs(rw,allow_other,default_permissions,max_read=131072
```

If transport option is used while mounting a volume, mount status will have the transport type appended to the volume name. For example, for transport=tcp:

```
# mount
server1:/test-volume.tcp on /mnt/glusterfs type
fuse.glusterfs(rw,allow_other,default_permissions,max_read=131072
```

2. Run the **df** command to display the aggregated storage space from all the bricks in a volume.

```
# df -h /mnt/glusterfs
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
server1:/test-volume 28T  22T  5.4T  82%  /mnt/glusterfs
```

3. Move to the mount directory using the **cd** command, and list the contents.

```
# cd /mnt/glusterfs
# ls
```

7.3. NFS

Linux, and other operating systems that support the NFSv3 standard can use NFS to access the Red Hat Storage volumes.

Differences in implementation of the NFSv3 standard in operating systems may result in some operational issues. If issues are encountered when using NFSv3, contact Red Hat support to receive more information on Red Hat Storage Server client operating system compatibility, and information about known issues affecting NFSv3.

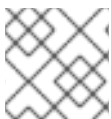
NFS ACL v3 is supported, which allows **getfacl** and **setfacl** operations on NFS clients. The following options are provided to configure the Access Control Lists (ACL) in the glusterFS NFS server with the **nfs.acl** option. For example:

- To set **nfs.acl ON**, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.acl on
```

- To set **nfs.acl OFF**, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.acl off
```



NOTE

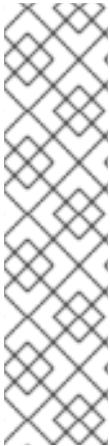
ACL is **ON** by default.

Red Hat Storage includes Network Lock Manager (NLM) v4. NLM protocol allows NFSv3 clients to lock files across the network. NLM is required to make applications running on top of NFSv3 mount points to use the standard `fcntl()` (POSIX) and `flock()` (BSD) lock system calls to synchronize access across clients.

This section describes how to use NFS to mount Red Hat Storage volumes (both manually and automatically) and how to verify that the volume has been mounted successfully.

7.3.1. Using NFS to Mount Red Hat Storage Volumes

You can use either of the following methods to mount Red Hat Storage volumes:



NOTE

Currently GlusterFS NFS server only supports version 3 of NFS protocol. As a preferred option, always configure version 3 as the default version in the `nfsmount.conf` file at `/etc/nfsmount.conf` by adding the following text in the file:

```
Defaultvers=3
```

In case the file is not modified, then ensure to add `vers=3` manually in all the mount commands.

```
# mount nfserver:export -o vers=3 /MOUNTPOINT
```

RDMA support in GlusterFS that is mentioned in the previous sections is with respect to communication between bricks and Fuse mount/GFAPI/NFS server. NFS kernel client will still communicate with GlusterFS NFS server over tcp.

In case of volumes which were created with only one type of transport, communication between GlusterFS NFS server and bricks will be over that transport type. In case of `tcp`, `rdma` volume it could be changed using the volume set option `nfs.transport-type`.

- [Section 7.3.1.1, “Manually Mounting Volumes Using NFS”](#)
- [Section 7.3.1.2, “Automatically Mounting Volumes Using NFS”](#)

After mounting a volume, you can test the mounted volume using the procedure described in [Section 7.3.1.4, “Testing Volumes Mounted Using NFS”](#).

7.3.1.1. Manually Mounting Volumes Using NFS

Create a mount point and run the `mount` command to manually mount a Red Hat Storage volume using NFS.

1. If a mount point has not yet been created for the volume, run the `mkdir` command to create a mount point.

```
# mkdir /mnt/glusterfs
```

2. Run the correct `mount` command for the system.

For Linux

```
# mount -t nfs -o vers=3 server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

For Solaris

```
# mount -o vers=3 nfs://server1:38467/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

Manually Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume using NFS over TCP

Create a mount point and run the **mount** command to manually mount a Red Hat Storage volume using NFS over TCP.

NOTE

glusterFS NFS server does not support UDP. If a NFS client such as Solaris client, connects by default using UDP, the following message appears:

requested NFS version or transport protocol is not supported

The option **nfs.mount-udp** is supported for mounting a volume, by default it is disabled. The following are the limitations:

- If **nfs.mount-udp** is enabled, the MOUNT protocol needed for NFSv3 can handle requests from NFS-clients that require MOUNT over UDP. This is useful for at least some versions of Solaris, IBM AIX and HP-UX.
- Currently, MOUNT over UDP does not have support for mounting subdirectories on a volume. Mounting **server:/volume/subdir** exports is only functional when MOUNT over TCP is used.
- MOUNT over UDP does not currently have support for different authentication options that MOUNT over TCP honors. Enabling **nfs.mount-udp** may give more permissions to NFS clients than intended via various authentication options like **nfs.rpc-auth-allow**, **nfs.rpc-auth-reject** and **nfs.export-dir**.

1. If a mount point has not yet been created for the volume, run the **mkdir** command to create a mount point.

```
# mkdir /mnt/glusterfs
```

2. Run the correct **mount** command for the system, specifying the TCP protocol option for the system.

For Linux

```
# mount -t nfs -o vers=3,mountproto=tcp server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

For Solaris

```
# mount -o proto=tcp, nfs://server1:38467/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

7.3.1.2. Automatically Mounting Volumes Using NFS

Red Hat Storage volumes can be mounted automatically using NFS, each time the system starts.



NOTE

In addition to the tasks described below, Red Hat Storage supports Linux, UNIX, and similar operating system's standard method of auto-mounting NFS mounts.

Update the `/etc/auto.master` and `/etc/auto.misc` files, and restart the `autofs` service. Whenever a user or process attempts to access the directory it will be mounted in the background on-demand.

Mounting a Volume Automatically using NFS

Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume automatically using NFS at server start.

1. Open the `/etc/fstab` file in a text editor.
2. Append the following configuration to the `fstab` file.

```
HOSTNAME|IPADDRESS:/VOLNAME /MOUNTDIR glusterfs mountdir nfs
defaults,_netdev, 0 0
```

Using the example server names, the entry contains the following replaced values.

```
server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs nfs defaults,_netdev, 0 0
```

Mounting a Volume Automatically using NFS over TCP

Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume automatically using NFS over TCP at server start.

1. Open the `/etc/fstab` file in a text editor.
2. Append the following configuration to the `fstab` file.

```
HOSTNAME|IPADDRESS:/VOLNAME /MOUNTDIR glusterfs nfs
defaults,_netdev,mountproto=tcp 0 0
```

Using the example server names, the entry contains the following replaced values.

```
server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs nfs
defaults,_netdev,mountproto=tcp 0 0
```

7.3.1.3. Authentication Support for Subdirectory Mount

This update extends `nfs.export-dir` option to provide client authentication during sub-directory mount. The `nfs.export-dir` and `nfs.export-dirs` options provide granular control to restrict or allow specific clients to mount a sub-directory. These clients can be authenticated with either an IP, host name or a Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) range.

- *nfs.export-dirs*: By default, all NFS sub-volumes are exported as individual exports. This option allows you to manage this behavior. When this option is turned off, none of the sub-volumes are exported and hence the sub-directories cannot be mounted. This option is on by default.

To set this option to off, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.export-dirs off
```

To set this option to on, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.export-dirs on
```

- *nfs.export-dir*: This option allows you to export specified subdirectories on the volume. You can export a particular subdirectory, for example:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.export-dir /d1,/d2/d3/d4,/d6
```

where d1, d2, d3, d4, d6 are the sub-directories.

You can also control the access to mount these subdirectories based on the IP address, host name or a CIDR. For example:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME nfs.export-dir "/d1(<ip address>),/d2/d3/d4(<host name>|<ip address>),/d6(<CIDR>)"
```

The directory /d1, /d2 and /d6 are directories inside the volume. Volume name must not be added to the path. For example if the volume vol1 has directories d1 and d2, then to export these directories use the following command: `#gluster volume set vol1 nfs.export-dir "/d1(192.0.2.2),d2(192.0.2.34)"`

7.3.1.4. Testing Volumes Mounted Using NFS

You can confirm that Red Hat Storage directories are mounting successfully.

To test mounted volumes

Testing Mounted Red Hat Storage Volumes

Using the command-line, verify the Red Hat Storage volumes have been successfully mounted. All three commands can be run in the order listed, or used independently to verify a volume has been successfully mounted.

Prerequisites

- [Section 7.3.1.2, “Automatically Mounting Volumes Using NFS”](#), or
- [Section 7.3.1.1, “Manually Mounting Volumes Using NFS”](#)

1. Run the `mount` command to check whether the volume was successfully mounted.

```
# mount
server1:/test-volume on /mnt/glusterfs type nfs (rw,addr=server1)
```

2. Run the `df` command to display the aggregated storage space from all the bricks in a volume.

```
# df -h /mnt/glusterfs
Filesystem          Size Used Avail Use% Mounted on
server1:/test-volume 28T 22T  5.4T  82% /mnt/glusterfs
```

3. Move to the mount directory using the `cd` command, and list the contents.

```
# cd /mnt/glusterfs
# ls
```

7.3.2. Troubleshooting NFS

Q: The mount command on the NFS client fails with `RPC Error: Program not registered`. This error is encountered due to one of the following reasons:

The NFS server is not running. You can check the status using the following command:

```
# gluster volume status
```

The volume is not started. You can check the status using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info
```

`rpcbind` is restarted. To check if `rpcbind` is running, execute the following command:

```
# ps ax| grep rpcbind
```

A: If the NFS server is not running, then restart the NFS server using the following command:

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

If the volume is not started, then start the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

If both `rpcbind` and NFS server is running then restart the NFS server using the following commands:

```
# gluster volume stop VOLNAME
```

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

Q: The `rpcbind` service is not running on the NFS client. This could be due to the following reasons:

The portmap is not running.

Another instance of kernel NFS server or `glusterNFS` server is running.

A: Start the `rpcbind` service by running the following command:

```
# service rpcbind start
```

Q: The NFS server glusterfsd starts but the initialization fails with *nfsrpc- service: portmap registration of program failed* error message in the log.

A: NFS start-up succeeds but the initialization of the NFS service can still fail preventing clients from accessing the mount points. Such a situation can be confirmed from the following error messages in the log file:

```
[2010-05-26 23:33:47] E
[rpcsvc.c:2598:rpcsvc_program_register_portmap] rpc-service: Could
notregister with portmap
[2010-05-26 23:33:47] E [rpcsvc.c:2682:rpcsvc_program_register] rpc-
service: portmap registration of program failed
[2010-05-26 23:33:47] E [rpcsvc.c:2695:rpcsvc_program_register] rpc-
service: Program registration failed: MOUNT3, Num: 100005, Ver: 3,
Port: 38465
[2010-05-26 23:33:47] E [nfs.c:125:nfs_init_versions] nfs: Program
init failed
[2010-05-26 23:33:47] C [nfs.c:531:notify] nfs: Failed to initialize
protocols
[2010-05-26 23:33:49] E
[rpcsvc.c:2614:rpcsvc_program_unregister_portmap] rpc-service: Could
not unregister with portmap
[2010-05-26 23:33:49] E [rpcsvc.c:2731:rpcsvc_program_unregister] rpc-
service: portmap unregistration of program failed
[2010-05-26 23:33:49] E [rpcsvc.c:2744:rpcsvc_program_unregister] rpc-
service: Program unregistration failed: MOUNT3, Num: 100005, Ver: 3,
Port: 38465
```

1. Start the rpcbind service on the NFS server by running the following command:

```
# service rpcbind start
```

After starting rpcbind service, glusterFS NFS server needs to be restarted.

2. Stop another NFS server running on the same machine.

Such an error is also seen when there is another NFS server running on the same machine but it is not the glusterFS NFS server. On Linux systems, this could be the kernel NFS server. Resolution involves stopping the other NFS server or not running the glusterFS NFS server on the machine. Before stopping the kernel NFS server, ensure that no critical service depends on access to that NFS server's exports.

On Linux, kernel NFS servers can be stopped by using either of the following commands depending on the distribution in use:

```
# service nfs-kernel-server stop
# service nfs stop
```

3. Restart glusterFS NFS server.

Q: The NFS server start-up fails with the message *Port is already in use* in the log file.

A: This error can arise in case there is already a glusterFS NFS server running on the same machine. This situation can be confirmed from the log file, if the following error lines exist:

```
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [rpc-socket.c:126:rpcsvc_socket_listen] rpc-socket: binding socket failed:Address already in use
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [rpc-socket.c:129:rpcsvc_socket_listen] rpc-socket: Port is already in use
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [rpcsvc.c:2636:rpcsvc_stage_program_register] rpc-service: could not create listening connection
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [rpcsvc.c:2675:rpcsvc_program_register] rpc-service: stage registration of program failed
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [rpcsvc.c:2695:rpcsvc_program_register] rpc-service: Program registration failed: MOUNT3, Num: 100005, Ver: 3, Port: 38465
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] E [nfs.c:125:nfs_init_versions] nfs: Program init failed
[2010-05-26 23:40:49] C [nfs.c:531:notify] nfs: Failed to initialize protocols
```

In this release, the glusterFS NFS server does not support running multiple NFS servers on the same machine. To resolve the issue, one of the glusterFS NFS servers must be shutdown.

Q: The mount command fails with NFS server failed error:

A: mount: mount to NFS server '10.1.10.11' failed: timed out (retrying).

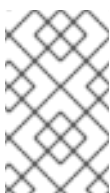
Review and apply the suggested solutions to correct the issue.

Disable name lookup requests from NFS server to a DNS server.

The NFS server attempts to authenticate NFS clients by performing a reverse DNS lookup to match host names in the volume file with the client IP addresses. There can be a situation where the NFS server either is not able to connect to the DNS server or the DNS server is taking too long to respond to DNS request. These delays can result in delayed replies from the NFS server to the NFS client resulting in the timeout error.

NFS server provides a work-around that disables DNS requests, instead relying only on the client IP addresses for authentication. The following option can be added for successful mounting in such situations:

```
option nfs.addr.namelookup off
```



NOTE

Remember that disabling the NFS server forces authentication of clients to use only IP addresses. If the authentication rules in the volume file use host names, those authentication rules will fail and client mounting will fail.

NFS version used by the NFS client is other than version 3 by default.

glusterFS NFS server supports version 3 of NFS protocol by default. In recent Linux

kernels, the default NFS version has been changed from 3 to 4. It is possible that the client machine is unable to connect to the glusterFS NFS server because it is using version 4 messages which are not understood by glusterFS NFS server. The timeout can be resolved by forcing the NFS client to use version 3. The **vers** option to mount command is used for this purpose:

```
# mount nfsserver:export -o vers=3 /MOUNTPOINT
```

Q: The showmount command fails with *clnt_create: RPC: Unable to receive* error. This error is encountered due to the following reasons:

The firewall might have blocked the port.

rpcbind might not be running.

A: Check the firewall settings, and open ports 111 for portmap requests/replies and glusterFS NFS server requests/replies. glusterFS NFS server operates over the following port numbers: 38465, 38466, and 38467.

Q: The application fails with *Invalid argument* or *Value too large for defined data type*

A: These two errors generally happen for 32-bit NFS clients, or applications that do not support 64-bit inode numbers or large files.

Use the following option from the command-line interface to make glusterFS NFS return 32-bit inode numbers instead:

```
NFS.enable-ino32 <on | off>
```

This option is **off** by default, which permits NFS to return 64-bit inode numbers by default.

Applications that will benefit from this option include those that are:

built and run on 32-bit machines, which do not support large files by default,

built to 32-bit standards on 64-bit systems.

Applications which can be rebuilt from source are recommended to be rebuilt using the following flag with gcc:

```
-D_FILE_OFFSET_BITS=64
```

Q: After the machine that is running NFS server is restarted the client fails to reclaim the locks held earlier.

A: The Network Status Monitor (NSM) service daemon (rpc.statd) is started before gluster NFS server. Hence, NSM sends a notification to the client to reclaim the locks. When the clients send the reclaim request, the NFS server does not respond as it is not started yet. Hence the client request fails.

Solution: To resolve the issue, prevent the NSM daemon from starting when the server starts.

Run **chkconfig --list nfslock** to check if NSM is configured during OS boot.

If any of the entries are **on**, run **chkconfig nfslock off** to disable NSM clients during boot, which resolves the issue.

Q: The rpc actor failed to complete successfully error is displayed in the nfs.log, even after the volume is mounted successfully.

A: gluster NFS supports only NFS version 3. When nfs-utils mounts a client when the version is not mentioned, it tries to negotiate using version 4 before falling back to version 3. This is the cause of the messages in both the server log and the **nfs.log** file.

```
[2013-06-25 00:03:38.160547] W [rpcsvc.c:180:rpcsvc_program_actor] 0-
rpc-service: RPC program version not available (req 100003 4)
[2013-06-25 00:03:38.160669] E
[rpcsvc.c:448:rpcsvc_check_and_reply_error] 0-rpcsvc: rpc actor failed
to complete successfully
```

To resolve the issue, declare NFS version 3 and the **noacl** option in the mount command as follows:

```
mount -t nfs -o vers=3,noacl server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

Q: The mount command fails with No such file or directory.

A: This problem is encountered as the volume is not present.

7.3.3. NFS Ganesha



IMPORTANT

- nfs-ganesha is a technology preview feature. Technology preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process. As Red Hat considers making future iterations of technology preview features generally available, we will provide commercially reasonable support to resolve any reported issues that customers experience when using these features.
- Red Hat Storage currently does not support NFSv4 delegations, Multi-head NFS and High Availability. These will be added in the upcoming releases of Red Hat Storage nfs-ganesha. It is not a feature recommended for production deployment in its current form. However, Red Hat Storage volumes can be exported via nfs-ganesha for consumption by both NFSv3 and NFSv4 clients.

nfs-ganesha is a user space file server for the NFS protocol with support for NFSv3, v4, v4.1, pNFS.

Red Hat Storage volume is supported with the community's V2.1-RC1 release of nfs-ganesha. The

current release of Red Hat Storage offers `nfs-ganesha` for use with Red Hat Storage volumes as an early beta technology preview feature. This community release of `nfs-ganesha` has improved NFSv4 protocol support and stability. With this technology preview feature Red Hat Storage volumes can be exported via `nfs-ganesha` for consumption by both NFSv3 and NFSv4 clients.

7.3.3.1. Installing `nfs-ganesha`

`nfs-ganesha` can be installed using any of the following methods:

- Installing `nfs-ganesha` using `yum`
- Installing `nfs-ganesha` during an ISO Installation
- Installing `nfs-ganesha` using RHN / Red Hat Satellite

7.3.3.1.1. Installing using `yum`

The `nfs-ganesha` package can be installed using the following command:

```
# yum install nfs-ganesha
```

The package installs the following:

```
# rpm -qpl nfs-ganesha-2.1.0.2-4.el6rhs.x86_64.rpm
/etc/glusterfs-ganesha/README
/etc/glusterfs-ganesha/nfs-ganesha.conf
/etc/glusterfs-ganesha/org.ganesha.nfsd.conf
/usr/bin/ganesha.nfsd
/usr/lib64/ganesha
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgluster.so
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgluster.so.4
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgluster.so.4.2.0
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgpfs.so
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgpfs.so.4
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalgpfs.so.4.2.0
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalnull.so
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalnull.so.4
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalnull.so.4.2.0
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalproxy.so
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalproxy.so.4
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalproxy.so.4.2.0
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalvfs.so
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalvfs.so.4
/usr/lib64/ganesha/libfsalvfs.so.4.2.0
/usr/share/doc/nfs-ganesha
/usr/share/doc/nfs-ganesha/ChangeLog
/usr/share/doc/nfs-ganesha/LICENSE.txt
```

`/usr/bin/ganesha.nfsd` is the `nfs-ganesha` daemon.

7.3.3.1.2. Installing `nfs-ganesha` during an ISO Installation

For more information about installing Red Hat Storage using an ISO image, see *Installing from an ISO Image* section in the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide*

1. While installing Red Hat Storage using an ISO, in the **Customizing the Software Selection** screen, select **Red Hat Storage Tools Group** and click **Optional Packages**.
2. From the list of packages, select **nfs-ganesha** and click **Close**.

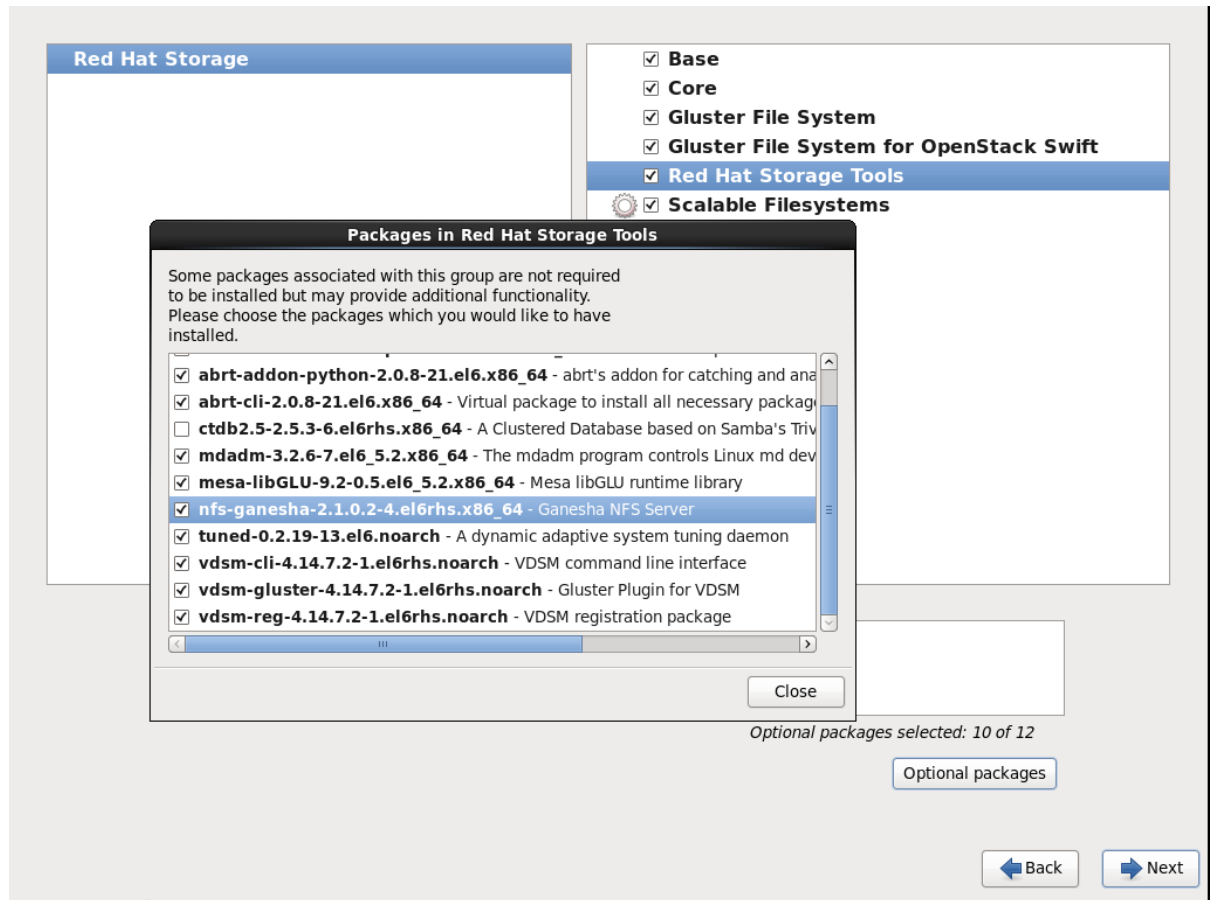


Figure 7.1. Installing nfs-ganesha

3. Proceed with the remaining installation steps for installing Red Hat Storage. For more information on how to install Red Hat Storage using an ISO, see *Installing from an ISO Image* section of the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide*

7.3.3.1.3. Installing from Red Hat Satellite Server or Red Hat Network

Ensure that your system is subscribed to the required channels. For more information refer to *Subscribing to the Red Hat Storage Server Channels* in the *Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide*

1. Install nfs-ganesha by executing the following command:

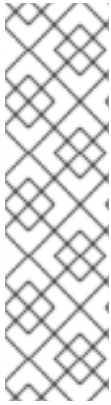
```
# yum install nfs-ganesha
```

2. Verify the installation by running the following command:

```
# yum list nfs-ganesha
```

```
Installed Packages
nfs-ganesha.x86_64      2.1.0.2-4.el6rhs      rhs-3-for-rhel-6-
server-rpms
```

7.3.3.2. Pre-requisites to run nfs-ganesha



NOTE

- Red Hat does not recommend running `nfs-ganesha` in mixed-mode and/or hybrid environments. This includes multi-protocol environments where NFS and CIFS shares are used simultaneously, or running `nfs-ganesha` together with `gluster-nfs`, `kernel-nfs` or `gluster-fuse` clients.
- Only one of `nfs-ganesha`, `gluster-nfs` server or `kernel-nfs` can be enabled on a given machine/host as all NFS implementations use the port 2049 and only one can be active at a given time. Hence you must disable `gluster-nfs` (it is enabled by default on a volume) and `kernel-nfs` before `nfs-ganesha` is started.

Ensure that the following pre-requisites are taken into consideration before you run `nfs-ganesha` in your environment:

- A Red Hat Storage volume must be available for export and `nfs-ganesha` rpms are installed.
- IPv6 must be enabled on the host interface which is used by the `nfs-ganesha` daemon. To enable IPv6 support, perform the following steps:
 1. Comment or remove the line **options ipv6 disable=1** in the `/etc/modprobe.d/ipv6.conf` file.
 2. Reboot the system.

7.3.3.3. Exporting and Unexporting Volumes through nfs-ganesha

This release supports `gluster` CLI commands to export or unexport Red Hat Storage volumes via `nfs-ganesha`. These commands use the DBus interface to add or remove exports dynamically.

Before using the CLI options for `nfs-ganesha`, execute the following steps:

1. Copy the `org.ganesha.nfsd.conf` file into the `/etc/dbus-1/system.d/` directory. The `org.ganesha.nfsd.conf` file can be found in `/etc/glusterfs-ganesha/` on installation of `nfs-ganesha` rpms.
2. Execute the following command:

```
service messagebus restart
```



NOTE

The connection to the DBus server is only made once at server initialization. `nfs-ganesha` must be restarted if the file was not copied prior to starting `nfs-ganesha`.

Exporting Volumes through nfs-ganesha

Volume set options can be used to export or unexport a Red Hat Storage volume via `nfs-ganesha`. Use these volume options to export a Red Hat Storage volume.

1. Disable `gluster-nfs` on all Red Hat Storage volumes.

```
# gluster volume set volname nfs.disable on
```

gluster-nfs and nfs-ganesha cannot run simultaneously. Hence, gluster-nfs must be disabled on all Red Hat Storage volumes before exporting them via nfs-ganesha.

- To set the host IP, execute the following command:

```
# gluster vol set volname nfs-ganesha.host IP
```

This command sets the host IP to start nfs-ganesha. In a multi-node volume environment, it is recommended that all the nfs-ganesha related commands/operations must be run on one of the nodes only. Hence, the IP address provided must be the IP of that node. If a Red Hat Storage volume is already exported, setting a different host IP will take immediate effect.

- To start nfs-ganesha, execute the following command:

```
# gluster volume set volname nfs-ganesha.enable on
```

Unexporting Volumes through nfs-ganesha

To unexport a Red Hat Storage volume, execute the following command:

```
# gluster vol set volname nfs-ganesha.enable off
```

This command unexports the Red Hat Storage volume without affecting other exports.

Restarting nfs-ganesha

Before restarting nfs-ganesha, unexport all Red Hat Storage volumes by executing the following command:

```
# gluster vol set volname nfs-ganesha.enable off
```

Execute each of the following steps on all the volumes to be exported.

- To set the host IP, execute the following command:

```
# gluster vol set volname nfs-ganesha.host IP
```

- To restart nfs-ganesha, execute the following command:

```
# gluster volume set volname nfs-ganesha.enable on
```

Verifying the Status

To verify the status of the volume set options, follow the guidelines mentioned below:

- Check if nfs-ganesha is started by executing the following command:

```
ps aux | grep ganesha
```

- Check if the volume is exported.

```
showmount -e localhost
```

-
- The logs of `ganesha.nfsd` daemon are written to `/tmp/ganesha.log`. Check the log file on noticing any unexpected behavior. This file will be lost in case of a system reboot.

7.3.3.4. Supported Features of `nfs-ganesha`

Dynamic Exports of Volumes

Previous versions of `nfs-ganesha` required a restart of the server whenever the administrator had to add or remove exports. `nfs-ganesha` now supports addition and removal of exports dynamically. Dynamic exports is managed by the DBus interface. DBus is a system local IPC mechanism for system management and peer-to-peer application communication.



NOTE

Modifying an export in place is currently not supported.

Exporting Multiple Entries

With this version of `nfs-ganesha`, multiple Red Hat Storage volumes or sub-directories can now be exported simultaneously.

Pseudo File System

This version of `nfs-ganesha` now creates and maintains a NFSv4 pseudo-file system, which provides clients with seamless access to all exported objects on the server.

Access Control List

`nfs-ganesha` NFSv4 protocol includes integrated support for Access Control List (ACL)s, which are similar to those used by Windows. These ACLs can be used to identify a trustee and specify the access rights allowed, or denied for that trustee. This feature is disabled by default.



NOTE

AUDIT and ALARM ACE types are not currently supported.

7.3.3.5. Manually Configuring `nfs-ganesha` Exports

It is recommended to use gluster CLI options to export or unexport volumes through `nfs-ganesha`. However, this section provides some information on changing configurable parameters in `nfs-ganesha`. Such parameter changes require `nfs-ganesha` to be started manually.

To start `nfs-ganesha` manually, execute the following command:

```
# /usr/bin/ganesha.nfsd -f location of nfs-ganesha.conf file -L location of log file -N log level -d
```

For example:

```
/usr/bin/ganesha.nfsd -f nfs-ganesha.conf -L nfs-ganesha.log -N NIV_DEBUG -d
```

where:

- **nfs-ganesha.conf** is the configuration file that is available by default on installation of nfs-ganesha rpms. This file is located at **/etc/glusterfs-ganesha**.
- **nfs-ganesha.log** is the log file for the ganesha.nfsd process.
- NIV_DEBUG is the log level.

Sample export configuration file:

To export any Red Hat Storage volume or directory, copy the **EXPORT** block into a **.conf** file, for example **export.conf**. Edit the parameters appropriately and include the **export.conf** file in **nfs-ganesha.conf**. This can be done by adding the line below at the end of **nfs-ganesha.conf**.

```
%include "export.conf"
```

The following are the minimal set of parameters required to export any entry. The values given here are the default values used by the CLI options to start or stop nfs-ganesha.

```
# cat export.conf

EXPORT{
  Export_Id = 1 ; # Export ID unique to each export
  Path = "volume_path"; # Path of the volume to be exported. Eg:
  "/test_volume"

  FSAL {
    name = GLUSTER;
    hostname = "10.xx.xx.xx"; # IP of one of the nodes in the trusted pool
    volume = "volume_name"; # Volume name. Eg: "test_volume"
  }

  Access_type = RW; # Access permissions
  Squash = No_root_squash; # To enable/disable root squashing
  Disable_ACL = TRUE; # To enable/disable ACL
  Pseudo = "pseudo_path"; # NFSv4 pseudo path for this export. Eg:
  "/test_volume_pseudo"
  Protocols = "3,4" ; # NFS protocols supported
  Transports = "UDP,TCP" ; # Transport protocols supported
  SecType = "sys"; # Security flavors supported
}
```

The following section describes various configurations possible via nfs-ganesha. Minor changes have to be made to the **export.conf** file to see the expected behavior.

Exporting Subdirectories

To export subdirectories within a volume, edit the following parameters in the **export.conf** file.

```
Path = "path_to_subdirectory"; # Path of the volume to be exported. Eg:
"/test_volume/test_subdir"

FSAL {
  name = GLUSTER;
  hostname = "10.xx.xx.xx"; # IP of one of the nodes in the trusted pool
  volume = "volume_name"; # Volume name. Eg: "test_volume"
```

```

    volpath = "path_to_subdirectory_with_respect_to_volume"; #Subdirectory
path from the root of the volume. Eg: "/test_subdir"
}

```

Exporting Multiple Entries

To export multiple export entries, define separate export block in the *export.conf* file for each of the entries, with unique export ID.

For example:

```

# cat export.conf
EXPORT{
  Export_Id = 1 ; # Export ID unique to each export
  Path = "test_volume"; # Path of the volume to be exported. Eg:
"/test_volume"

  FSAL {
    name = GLUSTER;
    hostname = "10.xx.xx.xx"; # IP of one of the nodes in the trusted pool
    volume = "test_volume"; # Volume name. Eg: "test_volume"
  }

  Access_type = RW; # Access permissions
  Squash = No_root_squash; # To enable/disable root squashing
  Disable_ACL = TRUE; # To enable/disable ACL
  Pseudo = "/test_volume"; # NFSv4 pseudo path for this export. Eg:
"/test_volume_pseudo"
  Protocols = "3,4" ; # NFS protocols supported
  Transports = "UDP,TCP" ; # Transport protocols supported
  SecType = "sys"; # Security flavors supported
}

EXPORT{
  Export_Id = 2 ; # Export ID unique to each export
  Path = "test_volume/test_subdir"; # Path of the volume to be exported.
Eg: "/test_volume"

  FSAL {
    name = GLUSTER;
    hostname = "10.xx.xx.xx"; # IP of one of the nodes in the trusted pool
    volume = "test_volume"; # Volume name. Eg: "test_volume"
    volpath = "/test_subdir"
  }

  Access_type = RW; # Access permissions
  Squash = No_root_squash; # To enable/disable root squashing
  Disable_ACL = "FALSE; # To enable/disable ACL
  Pseudo = "/test_subdir"; # NFSv4 pseudo path for this export. Eg:
"/test_volume_pseudo"
  Protocols = "3,4" ; # NFS protocols supported
  Transports = "UDP,TCP" ; # Transport protocols supported
  SecType = "sys"; # Security flavors supported
}

```



```
#showmount -e localhost
Export list for localhost:
/test_volume (everyone)
/test_volume/test_subdir (everyone)
/ (everyone)
```

Providing Permissions for Specific Clients

The parameter values and permission values given in the **EXPORT** block applies to any client that mounts the exported volume. To provide specific permissions to specific clients , introduce a **client** block inside the **EXPORT** block.

For example, to assign specific permissions for client 10.70.43.92, add the following block in the **EXPORT** block.

```
client {
    clients = "10.xx.xx.xx"; # IP of the client.
    allow_root_access = true;
    access_type = "R0"; # Read-only permissions
    Protocols = "3"; # Allow only NFSv3 protocol.
    anonymous_uid = 1440;
    anonymous_gid = 72;
}
```

All the other clients inherit the permissions that are declared outside the **client** block.

Enabling and Disabling NFSv4 ACLs

To enable NFSv4 ACLs , edit the following parameter:

```
Disable_ACL = FALSE;
```

Providing Pseudo Path for NFSv4 Mount

To set NFSv4 pseudo path , edit the below parameter:

```
Pseudo = "pseudo_path"; # NFSv4 pseudo path for this export. Eg:
"/test_volume_pseudo"
```

This path has to be used while mounting the export entry in NFSv4 mode.

Adding and Removing Export Entries Dynamically

File **org.ganesha.nfsd.conf** is installed in **/etc/glusterfs-ganesha/** as part of the **nfs-ganesha** rpms. To export entries dynamically without restarting **nfs-ganesha**, execute the following steps:

1. Copy the file **org.ganesha.nfsd.conf** into the directory **/etc/dbus-1/system.d/**.
2. Execute the following command:

```
service messagebus restart
```

- **Adding an export dynamically**

To add an export dynamically, add an export block as explained in section *Exporting Multiple Entries*, and execute the following command:

```
dbus-send --print-reply --system --dest=org.ganesha.nfsd
/org/ganesha/nfsd/ExportMgr org.ganesha.nfsd.exportmgr.AddExport
string:/path-to-export.conf string:'EXPORT(Path=/path-in-export-
block)'
```

For example, to add testvol1 dynamically:

```
dbus-send --print-reply --system --dest=org.ganesha.nfsd
/org/ganesha/nfsd/ExportMgr org.ganesha.nfsd.exportmgr.AddExport
string:/home/nfs-ganesha/export.conf
string:'EXPORT(Path=/testvol1)')

method return sender=:1.35 -> dest=:1.37 reply_serial=2
```

- **Removing an export dynamically**

To remove an export dynamically, execute the following command:

```
dbus-send --print-reply --system --dest=org.ganesha.nfsd
/org/ganesha/nfsd/ExportMgr org.ganesha.nfsd.exportmgr.RemoveExport
int32:export-id-in-the-export-block
```

For example:

```
dbus-send --print-reply --system --dest=org.ganesha.nfsd
/org/ganesha/nfsd/ExportMgr org.ganesha.nfsd.exportmgr.RemoveExport
int32:79

method return sender=:1.35 -> dest=:1.37 reply_serial=2
```

7.3.3.6. Accessing nfs-ganesha Exports

nfs-ganesha exports can be accessed by mounting them in either NFSv3 or NFSv4 mode.

Mounting exports in NFSv3 mode

To mount an export in NFSv3 mode, execute the following command:

```
mount -t nfs -o vers=3 ip:/volname /mountpoint
```

For example:

```
mount -t nfs -o vers=3 10.70.0.0:/testvol /mnt
```

Mounting exports in NFSv4 mode

To mount an export in NFSv4 mode, execute the following command:

```
mount -t nfs -o vers=4 ip:/volname /mountpoint
```

For example:

```
mount -t nfs -o vers=4 10.70.0.0:/testvol /mnt
```

7.3.3.7. Troubleshooting

- **Situation**

nfs-ganesha fails to start.

Solution

Follow the listed steps to fix the issue:

1. Review the `/tmp/ganesha.log` to understand the cause of failure.
2. Ensure the kernel and gluster nfs services are inactive.
3. Ensure you execute both the `nfs-ganesha.host` and `nfs-ganesha.enable` volume set options.

For more information see, *Section 7.3.3.5 Manually Configuring nfs-ganesha Exports.*

- **Situation**

nfs-ganesha has started and fails to export a volume.

Solution

Follow the listed steps to fix the issue:

1. Ensure the file `org.ganesha.nfsd.conf` is copied into `/etc/dbus-1/systemd/` before starting nfs-ganesha.
2. In case you had not copied the file, restart nfs-ganesha. For more information see, *Section 7.3.3.3 Exporting and Unexporting Volumes through nfs-ganesha*

- **Situation**

nfs-ganesha fails to stop

Solution

Execute the following steps

1. Check for the status of the nfs-ganesha process.
2. If it is still running, issue a kill -9 signal on its PID.
3. Run the following command to check if nfs, mountd, rquotad, nlockmgr and rquotad services are unregistered cleanly.

rpcinfo -p

- If the services are not unregistered, then delete these entries using the following command:

rpcinfo -d

**NOTE**

You can also restart the rpcbind service instead of using `rpcinfo -d` on individual entries.

4. Force start the volume by using the following command:

```
# gluster volume start volname force
```

- **Situation**

Permission issues.

- **Solution**

By default, the **root squash** option is disabled when you start nfs-ganesha using the CLI. In case, you encounter any permission issues, check the unix permissions of the exported entry.

7.4. SMB

The Server Message Block (SMB) protocol can be used to access to Red Hat Storage volumes by exporting directories in GlusterFS volumes as SMB shares on the server.

This section describes how to enable SMB shares, how to mount SMB shares on Microsoft Windows-based clients (both manually and automatically) and how to verify if the share has been mounted successfully.

**NOTE**

SMB access using the Mac OS X Finder is not supported.

The Mac OS X command line can be used to access Red Hat Storage volumes using SMB.

**WARNING**

The Samba version 3 is being deprecated from Red Hat Storage 3.0 Update 4. Further updates will not be provided for samba-3.x. It is recommended that you upgrade to Samba-4.x, which is provided in a separate channel or repository, for all updates including the security updates. For more information regarding the installation and upgrade steps refer the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide*

7.4.1. Sharing Volumes over SMB

The following configuration items need to be implemented before using SMB with Red Hat Storage.

1. Run `gluster volume set VOLNAME stat-prefetch off` to disable stat-prefetch for the volume.

- Run **gluster volume set *VOLNAME* server.allow-insecure on** to permit insecure ports.

**NOTE**

This allows Samba to communicate with brick processes even with untrusted ports.

- Edit the **/etc/glusterfs/glusterd.vol** in each Red Hat Storage node, and add the following setting:

```
option rpc-auth-allow-insecure on
```

**NOTE**

This allows Samba to communicate with glusterd even with untrusted ports.

- Restart **glusterd** service on each Red Hat Server node.
- Run the following command to verify proper lock and I/O coherency.

```
gluster volume set VOLNAME storage.batch-fsync-delay-usec 0
```

**NOTE**

To enable Samba to start on boot, run the following command:

```
# chkconfig smb on
```

When a volume is started using the **gluster volume start *VOLNAME*** command, the volume is automatically exported through Samba on all Red Hat Storage servers running Samba.

- With elevated privileges, navigate to **/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/start/post**
- Rename the **S30samba-start.sh** to **K30samba-start.sh**.

For more information about these scripts, see [Section 16.2, “Prepackaged Scripts”](#).

- Run **# smbstatus -S** on the client to display the status of the volume:

```
Service          pid      machine          Connected at
-----
---
gluster-VOLNAME 11967    __ffff_192.168.1.60  Mon Aug  6 02:23:25
2012
```

To be able mount from any server in the trusted storage pool, repeat these steps on each Red Hat Storage node. For more advanced configurations, refer to the Samba documentation.

1. Either disable sharing over SMB for the whole cluster as detailed in [Section 7.4.1, “Sharing Volumes over SMB”](#) or run the following command to disable automatic SMB sharing per-volume:

```
# gluster volume set user.smb disable
```

2. Open the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` file in a text editor and add the following lines for a simple configuration:

```
[gluster-VOLNAME]
comment = For samba share of volume VOLNAME
vfs objects = glusterfs
glusterfs:volume = VOLNAME
glusterfs:logfile = /var/log/samba/VOLNAME.log
glusterfs:loglevel = 7
path = /
read only = no
guest ok = yes
```

The configuration options are described in the following table:

Table 7.7. Configuration Options

Configuration Options	Required?	Default Value	Description
Path	Yes	n/a	It represents the path that is relative to the root of the gluster volume that is being shared. Hence <code>/</code> represents the root of the gluster volume. Exporting a subdirectory of a volume is supported and <code>/subdir</code> in path exports only that subdirectory of the volume.
glusterfs:volume	Yes	n/a	The volume name that is shared.

Configuration Options	Required?	Default Value	Description
glusterfs:logfile	No	NULL	Path to the log file that will be used by the gluster modules that are loaded by the vfs plugin. Standard Samba variable substitutions as mentioned in smb.conf are supported.
glusterfs:loglevel	No	7	This option is equivalent to the client-log-level option of gluster. 7 is the default value and corresponds to the INFO level.
glusterfs:logfile_server	No	localhost	The gluster server to be contacted to fetch the volfile for the volume.

3. Run **service smb [re]start** to start or restart the **smb** service.
4. Run **smbpasswd** to set the SMB password.

```
# smbpasswd -a username
```

Specify the SMB password. This password is used during the SMB mount.

7.4.2. Mounting Volumes using SMB

Samba follows the permissions on the shared directory, and uses the logged in username to perform access control.

To allow a non root user to read/write into the mounted volume, ensure you execute the following steps:

1. Add the user on all the Samba servers based on your configuration:

```
# adduser username
```

2. Add the user to the list of Samba users on all Samba servers and assign password by executing the following command:

```
# smbpasswd -a username
```

3. Perform a FUSE mount of the gluster volume on any one of the Samba servers and provide required permissions to the user by executing the following commands:

```
# mount -t glusterfs -oacl ip address volname mountpoint

# setfacl -muser:<username>:rwx <mountpoint>
```

4. Provide required permissions to the user by executing appropriate `setfacl` command. For example:

```
# setfacl -m user:username:rwx mountpoint
```

7.4.2.1. Manually Mounting Volumes Using SMB on Red Hat Enterprise Linux and Windows

Mounting a Volume Manually using SMB on Red Hat Enterprise Linux

Mount a Red Hat Storage volume manually using Server Message Block (SMB) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux.

1. Install the `cifs-utils` package on the client.

```
# yum install cifs-utils
```

2. Run `mount -t cifs` to mount the exported SMB share, using the syntax example as guidance.

Example 7.1. mount -t cifs Command Syntax

```
# mount -t cifs \\\Samba_Server_IP_Address\Share_Name
Mount_Point -o user=<username>,pass=<password>
```

Run `# mount -t cifs \\\SAMBA_SERVER_IP\gluster-VOLNAME /mnt/smb -o user=<username>,pass=<password>` for a Red Hat Storage volume exported through SMB, which uses the `/etc/samba/smb.conf` file with the following configuration.

```
[gluster-VOLNAME]
comment = For samba share of volume VOLNAME
vfs objects = glusterfs
glusterfs:volume = VOLNAME
glusterfs:logfile = /var/log/samba/VOLNAME.log
glusterfs:loglevel = 7
path = /
read only = no
guest ok = yes
```

3. Run `# smbstatus -S` on the server to display the status of the volume:

```
Service          pid          machine      Connected at
-----
---
```



```
gluster-VOLNAME 11967 __ffff_192.168.1.60 Mon Aug 6 02:23:25
2012
```

Mounting a Volume Manually using SMB through Microsoft Windows Explorer

Mount a Red Hat Storage volume manually using Server Message Block (SMB) on Microsoft Windows using Windows Explorer.

1. In Windows Explorer, click **Tools** → **Map Network Drive...** to open the **Map Network Drive** screen.
2. Choose the drive letter using the **Drive** drop-down list.
3. In the **FoLder** text box, specify the path of the server and the shared resource in the following format: `\\SERVER_NAME\VOLNAME`.
4. Click **Finish** to complete the process, and display the network drive in Windows Explorer.
5. Navigate to the network drive to verify it has mounted correctly.

Mounting a Volume Manually using SMB on Microsoft Windows Command-line.

Mount a Red Hat Storage volume manually using Server Message Block (SMB) on Microsoft Windows using Windows Explorer.

1. Click **Start** → **Run**, and then type `cmd`.
2. Enter `net use z: \\SERVER_NAME\VOLNAME`, where `z:` is the drive letter to assign to the shared volume.

For example, `net use y: \\server1\test-volume`

3. Navigate to the network drive to verify it has mounted correctly.

7.4.2.2. Automatically Mounting Volumes Using SMB on Red Hat Enterprise Linux and Windows

You can configure your system to automatically mount Red Hat Storage volumes using SMB on Microsoft Windows-based clients each time the system starts.

Mounting a Volume Automatically using SMB on Red Hat Enterprise Linux

Mount a Red Hat Storage Volume automatically using NFS at server start.

1. Open the `/etc/fstab` file in a text editor.
2. Append the following configuration to the `fstab` file.

You must specify the filename and its path that contains the user name and/or password in the `credentials` option in `/etc/fstab` file. See the `mount.cifs` man page for more information.

```
\\HOSTNAME|IPADDRESS\SHARE_NAME MOUNTDIR
```

Using the example server names, the entry contains the following replaced values.

```
\\server1\test-volume /mnt/glusterfs cifs
credentials=/etc/samba/passwd,_netdev 0 0
```

3. Run # **smbstatus -S** on the client to display the status of the volume:

```
Service          pid      machine          Connected at
-----
---
gluster-VOLNAME 11967    __ffff_192.168.1.60 Mon Aug 6 02:23:25
2012
```

Mounting a Volume Automatically on Server Start using SMB through Microsoft Windows Explorer

Mount a Red Hat Storage volume manually using Server Message Block (SMB) on Microsoft Windows using Windows Explorer.

1. In Windows Explorer, click **Tools** → **Map Network Drive...** to open the **Map Network Drive** screen.
2. Choose the drive letter using the **Drive** drop-down list.
3. In the **Folder** text box, specify the path of the server and the shared resource in the following format: `\\SERVER_NAME\VOLNAME`.
4. Click the **Reconnect at logon** check box.
5. Click **Finish** to complete the process, and display the network drive in Windows Explorer.
6. If the **Windows Security** screen pops up, enter the username and password and click **OK**.
7. Navigate to the network drive to verify it has mounted correctly.

7.5. CONFIGURING AUTOMATED IP FAILOVER FOR NFS AND SMB

In a replicated volume environment, Cluster Trivial Database (CTDB) can be configured to provide high availability for NFS and SMB exports. CTDB adds virtual IP addresses (VIPs) and a heartbeat service to Red Hat Storage Server.

When a node in the trusted storage pool fails, CTDB enables a different node to take over the IP address of the failed node. This ensures the IP addresses for the services provided are always available.

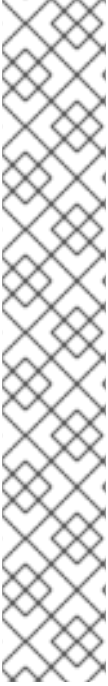


NOTE

- Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) does not support VIPs and hence not compatible with this solution.

7.5.1. Setting Up CTDB

Configuring CTDB on Red Hat Storage Server



NOTE

- If you already have an older version of CTDB, then remove CTDB by executing the following command:

```
# yum remove ctdb
```

After removing the older version, proceed with installing the latest CTDB.

- Install CTDB on all the nodes that are used as Samba servers to the latest version using the following command:

```
# yum install ctdb2.5
```

- In a CTDB based high availability environment of NFS and SMB, the locks will not be migrated on failover.
- You must ensure to open Port 4379 between the Red Hat Storage servers.

1. Create a replicate volume. This volume will host only a zero byte lock file, hence choose minimal sized bricks. To create a replicate volume run the following command:

```
# gluster volume create volname replica n ipaddress:/brick
path.....N times
```

where,

N: The number of nodes that are used as Samba servers. Each node must host one brick.

For example:

```
# gluster volume create ctdb replica 4
10.16.157.75:/rhs/brick1/ctdb/b1 10.16.157.78:/rhs/brick1/ctdb/b2
10.16.157.81:/rhs/brick1/ctdb/b3 10.16.157.84:/rhs/brick1/ctdb/b4
```

2. In the following files, replace **all** in the statement **META=all** to the newly created volume name

```
/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/start/post/S29CTDBsetup.sh
/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/stop/pre/S29CTDB-teardown.sh.
```

For example:

```
META=all
to
META=ctdb
```

3. Start the volume.

The **S29CTDBsetup.sh** script runs on all Red Hat Storage servers and adds the following lines to the **[global]** section of your Samba configuration file at **/etc/samba/smb.conf**.

```
clustering = yes
idmap backend = tdb2
```



The script stops Samba server, modifies Samba configuration, adds an entry in `/etc/fstab/` for the mount, and mounts the volume at `/gluster/lock` on all the nodes with Samba server. It also enables automatic start of CTDB service on reboot.



NOTE

When you stop a volume, `S29CTDB-teardown.sh` script runs on all Red Hat Storage servers and removes the following lines from `[global]` section of your Samba configuration file at `/etc/samba/smb.conf`.

```
clustering = yes
idmap backend = tdb2
```

It also removes an entry in `/etc/fstab/` for the mount and unmount the volume at `/gluster/lock`.

4. Verify if the file `/etc/sysconfig/ctdb` exists on all the nodes that is used as Samba server. This file contains Red Hat Storage recommended CTDB configurations.
5. Create `/etc/ctdb/nodes` file on all the nodes that is used as Samba servers and add the IPs of these nodes to the file.

```
10.16.157.0
10.16.157.3
10.16.157.6
10.16.157.9
```

The IPs listed here are the private IPs of Samba servers.

6. On all the nodes that are used as Samba server which require IP failover, create `/etc/ctdb/public_addresses` file and add the virtual IPs that CTDB should create to this file. Add these IP address in the following format:

```
<Virtual IP>/<routing prefix><node interface>
```

For example:

```
192.168.1.20/24 eth0
192.168.1.21/24 eth0
```

7.5.2. Starting and Verifying your Configuration

Perform the following to start and verify your configuration:

Start CTDB and Verify the Configuration

Start the CTDB service and verify the virtual IP (VIP) addresses of a shut down server are carried over to another server in the replicated volume.

1. Run `# service ctdb start` to start the CTDB service.

2. Run `# chkconfig smb off` to prevent CTDB starting Samba automatically when the server is restarted.
3. Verify that CTDB is running using the following commands:

```
# ctdb status
# ctdb ip
# ctdb ping -n all
```

4. Mount a Red Hat Storage volume using any one of the VIPs.
5. Run `# ctdb ip` to locate the physical server serving the VIP.
6. Shut down the CTDB VIP server to verify successful configuration.

When the Red Hat Storage Server serving the VIP is shut down there will be a pause for a few seconds, then I/O will resume.

7.6. POSIX ACCESS CONTROL LISTS

POSIX Access Control Lists (ACLs) allow different permissions for different users or groups to be assigned to files or directories, independent of the original owner or the owning group.

For example, the user **John** creates a file. He does not allow anyone in the group to access the file, except for another user, Antony (even if there are other users who belong to the group **john**).

This means, in addition to the file owner, the file group, and others, additional users and groups can be granted or denied access by using POSIX ACLs.

7.6.1. Setting POSIX ACLs

Two types of POSIX ACLs are available: access ACLs, and default ACLs.

Use access ACLs to grant permission to a specific file or directory.

Use default ACLs to set permissions at the directory level for all files in the directory. If a file inside that directory does not have an ACL, it inherits the permissions of the default ACLs of the directory.

ACLs can be configured for each file:

- Per user
- Per group
- Through the effective rights mask
- For users not in the user group for the file

7.6.1.1. Setting Access ACLs

Access ACLs grant permission for both files and directories.

The `# setfacl -m entry_typefile_name` command sets and modifies access ACLs

setfaclentry_type Options

The ACL *entry_type* translates to the POSIX ACL representations of owner, group, and other.

Permissions must be a combination of the characters **r** (read), **w** (write), and **x** (execute). Specify the ACL *entry_type* as described below, separating multiple entry types with commas.

u:user_name:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for a user. Specify the user name, or the UID.

g:group_name:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for a group. Specify the group name, or the GID.

m:permission

Sets the effective rights mask. The mask is the combination of all access permissions of the owning group, and all user and group entries.

o:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for users other than the ones in the group for the file.

If a file or directory already has a POSIX ACL, and the **setfacl** command is used, the additional permissions are added to the existing POSIX ACLs or the existing rule is modified.

For example, to give read and write permissions to user antony:

```
# setfacl -m u:antony:rw /mnt/gluster/data/testfile
```

7.6.1.2. Setting Default ACLs

New files and directories inherit ACL information from their parent directory, if that parent has an ACL that contains default entries. Default ACL entries can only be set on directories.

The # **setfacl -d --set entry_type directory** command sets default ACLs for files and directories.

setfaclentry_type Options

The ACL *entry_type* translates to the POSIX ACL representations of owner, group, and other.

Permissions must be a combination of the characters **r** (read), **w** (write), and **x** (execute). Specify the ACL *entry_type* as described below, separating multiple entry types with commas.

u:user_name:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for a user. Specify the user name, or the UID.

g:group_name:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for a group. Specify the group name, or the GID.

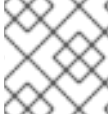
m:permission

Sets the effective rights mask. The mask is the combination of all access permissions of the owning group, and all user and group entries.

o:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for users other than the ones in the group for the file.

For example, run `# setfacl -d --set o::r /mnt/gluster/data` to set the default ACLs for the `/data` directory to read-only for users not in the user group,

**NOTE**

An access ACL set for an individual file can override the default ACL permissions.

Effects of a Default ACL

The following are the ways in which the permissions of a directory's default ACLs are passed to the files and subdirectories in it:

- A subdirectory inherits the default ACLs of the parent directory both as its default ACLs and as an access ACLs.
- A file inherits the default ACLs as its access ACLs.

7.6.2. Retrieving POSIX ACLs

Run the `# getfacl` command to view the existing POSIX ACLs for a file or directory.

getfacl path/filename

View the existing access ACLs of the `sample.jpg` file using the following command.

```
# getfacl /mnt/gluster/data/test/sample.jpg
# owner: antony
# group: antony
user::rw-
group::rw-
other::r--
```

getfacl directory name

View the default ACLs of the `/doc` directory using the following command.

```
# getfacl /mnt/gluster/data/doc
# owner: antony
# group: antony
user::rw-
user:john:r--
group::r--
mask::r--
other::r--
default:user::rwx
default:user:antony:rwx
default:group::r-x
default:mask::rwx
default:other::r-x
```

7.6.3. Removing POSIX ACLs

Run `# setfacl -x ACL entry_type file` to remove all permissions for a user, groups, or others.

setfacl*entry_type* Options

The *ACL entry_type* translates to the POSIX ACL representations of owner, group, and other.

Permissions must be a combination of the characters **r** (read), **w** (write), and **x** (execute). Specify the *ACL entry_type* as described below, separating multiple entry types with commas.

u:user_name

Sets the access ACLs for a user. Specify the user name, or the UID.

g:group_name

Sets the access ACLs for a group. Specify the group name, or the GID.

m:permission

Sets the effective rights mask. The mask is the combination of all access permissions of the owning group, and all user and group entries.

o:permissions

Sets the access ACLs for users other than the ones in the group for the file.

For example, to remove all permissions from the user **antony**:

```
# setfacl -x u:antony /mnt/gluster/data/test-file
```

7.6.4. Samba and ACLs

POSIX ACLs are enabled by default when using Samba to access a Red Hat Storage volume. Samba is compiled with the **-with-acl-support** option, so no special flags are required when accessing or mounting a Samba share.

CHAPTER 8. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES

This chapter describes how to perform common volume management operations on the Red Hat Storage volumes.

8.1. CONFIGURING VOLUME OPTIONS



NOTE

Volume options can be configured while the trusted storage pool is online.

The current settings for a volume can be viewed using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info VOLNAME
```

Volume options can be configured using the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME OPTION PARAMETER
```

For example, to specify the performance cache size for **test-volume**:

```
# gluster volume set test-volume performance.cache-size 256MB
Set volume successful
```


The following table lists available volume options along with their description and default value.




NOTE

The default values are subject to change, and may not be the same for Red Hat Storage all versions.

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
auth.allow	IP addresses or hostnames of the clients which are allowed to access the volume.	Valid hostnames or IP addresses, which includes wild card patterns including *. For example, 192.168.1.* . A list of comma separated addresses is acceptable, but a single hostname must not exceed 256 characters.	*(allow all)

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
auth.reject	IP addresses or hostnames of the clients which are denied access to the volume.	Valid hostnames or IP addresses, which includes wild card patterns including *. For example, 192.168.1.* . A list of comma separated addresses is acceptable, but a single hostname must not exceed 256 characters.	none (reject none)
 <p>NOTE</p> <p>Using auth.allow and auth.reject options, you can control access of only glusterFS FUSE-based clients. Use nfs.rpc-auth-* options for NFS access control.</p>			
client.event-threads	Specifies the number of network connections to be handled simultaneously by the client processes accessing a Red Hat storage node.	1 - 32	2
server.event-threads	Specifies the number of network connections to be handled simultaneously by the server processes hosting a Red Hat Storage node.	1 - 32	2
cluster.consistent-metadata	If set to On, the readdirp function in Automatic File Replication feature will always fetch metadata from their respective read children as long as it holds the good copy (the copy that does not need healing) of the file/directory. However, this could cause a reduction in performance where readdirps are involved.	on off	off


Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
 <p>NOTE</p> <p>After cluster.consistent-metadata option is set to On, you must ensure to unmount and mount the volume at the clients for this option to take effect.</p>			
cluster.min-free-disk	Specifies the percentage of disk space that must be kept free. This may be useful for non-uniform bricks.	Percentage of required minimum free disk space.	10%
cluster.op-version	Allows you to set the operating version of the cluster. The op-version number cannot be downgraded and is set for all the volumes. Also the op-version does not appear when you execute the gluster volume info command.	2 30000	Default value is 2 after an upgrade from RHS 2.1. Value is set to 30000 for a new cluster deployment.
cluster.self-heal-daemon	Specifies whether proactive self-healing on replicated volumes is activated.	on off	on
cluster.server-quorum-type	If set to server , this option enables the specified volume to participate in the server-side quorum. For more information on configuring the server-side quorum, see Section 8.10.1.1, “Configuring Server-Side Quorum”	none server	none
cluster.server-quorum-ratio	Sets the quorum percentage for the trusted storage pool.	0 - 100	>50%

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
cluster.quorum-type	If set to fixed , this option allows writes to a file only if the number of active bricks in that replica set (to which the file belongs) is greater than or equal to the count specified in the cluster.quorum-count option. If set to auto , this option allows writes to the file only if the percentage of active replicate bricks is more than 50% of the total number of bricks that constitute that replica. If there are only two bricks in the replica group, the first brick must be up and running to allow modifications.	fixed auto	none
cluster.quorum-count	The minimum number of bricks that must be active in a replica-set to allow writes. This option is used in conjunction with cluster.quorum-type = fixed option to specify the number of bricks to be active to participate in quorum. The cluster.quorum-type = auto option will override this value.	1 - replica-count	0
config.transport	Specifies the type of transport(s) volume would support communicating over.	tcp OR rdma OR tcp,rdma	tcp
diagnostics.brick-log-level	Changes the log-level of the bricks.	INFO DEBUG WARNING ERROR CRITICAL NONE TRACE	info

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
diagnostics.client-log-level	Changes the log-level of the clients.	INFO DEBUG WARNING ERROR CRITICAL NONE TRACE	info
diagnostics.brick-sys-log-level	Depending on the value defined for this option, log messages at and above the defined level are generated in the syslog and the brick log files.	INFO WARNING ERROR CRITICAL	CRITICAL
diagnostics.client-sys-log-level	Depending on the value defined for this option, log messages at and above the defined level are generated in the syslog and the client log files.	INFO WARNING ERROR CRITICAL	CRITICAL
diagnostics.client-log-format	Allows you to configure the log format to log either with a message id or without one on the client.	no-msg-id with-msg-id	with-msg-id
diagnostics.brick-log-format	Allows you to configure the log format to log either with a message id or without one on the brick.	no-msg-id with-msg-id	with-msg-id
diagnostics.brick-log-flush-timeout	The length of time for which the log messages are buffered, before being flushed to the logging infrastructure (gluster or syslog files) on the bricks.	30 - 300 seconds (30 and 300 included)	120 seconds
diagnostics.brick-log-buf-size	The maximum number of unique log messages that can be suppressed until the timeout or buffer overflow, whichever occurs first on the bricks.	0 and 20 (0 and 20 included)	5

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
diagnostics.client-log-flush-timeout	The length of time for which the log messages are buffered, before being flushed to the logging infrastructure (gluster or syslog files) on the clients.	30 - 300 seconds (30 and 300 included)	120 seconds
diagnostics.client-log-buf-size	The maximum number of unique log messages that can be suppressed until the timeout or buffer overflow, whichever occurs first on the clients.	0 and 20 (0 and 20 included)	5
features.quota-deem-statfs	When this option is set to on, it takes the quota limits into consideration while estimating the filesystem size. The limit will be treated as the total size instead of the actual size of filesystem.	on off	off
features.read-only	Specifies whether to mount the entire volume as read-only for all the clients accessing it.	on off	off
group small-file-perf	This option enables the open-behind and quick-read translators on the volume, and can be done only if all the clients of the volume are using Red Hat Storage 2.1.	NA	-

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
network.ping-timeout	The time the client waits for a response from the server. If a timeout occurs, all resources held by the server on behalf of the client are cleaned up. When the connection is reestablished, all resources need to be reacquired before the client can resume operations on the server. Additionally, locks are acquired and the lock tables are updated. A reconnect is a very expensive operation and must be avoided.	42 seconds	42 seconds
nfs.acl	Disabling <code>nfs.acl</code> will remove support for the NFSACL sideband protocol. This is enabled by default.	enable disable	enable
nfs.enable-ino32	For nfs clients or applications that do not support 64-bit inode numbers, use this option to make NFS return 32-bit inode numbers instead. Disabled by default, so NFS returns 64-bit inode numbers.	enable disable	disable
nfs.export-dir	By default, all NFS volumes are exported as individual exports. This option allows you to export specified subdirectories on the volume.	The path must be an absolute path. Along with the path allowed, list of IP address or hostname can be associated with each subdirectory.	None
nfs.export-dirs	By default, all NFS subvolumes are exported as individual exports. This option allows any directory on a volume to be exported separately.	on off	on

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
 <p>NOTE</p> <p>The value set for nfs.export-dirs and nfs.export-volumes options are global and applies to all the volumes in the Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.</p>			
nfs.export-volumes	Enables or disables exporting entire volumes. If disabled and used in conjunction with nfs.export-dir , you can set subdirectories as the only exports.	on off	on
nfs.mount-rmtab	Path to the cache file that contains a list of NFS-clients and the volumes they have mounted. Change the location of this file to a mounted (with glusterfs-fuse, on all storage servers) volume to gain a trusted pool wide view of all NFS-clients that use the volumes. The contents of this file provide the information that can get obtained with the showmount command.	Path to a directory	/var/lib/glusterd/nfs/rmtab
nfs.mount-udp	Enable UDP transport for the <i>MOUNT</i> sideband protocol. By default, UDP is not enabled, and MOUNT can only be used over TCP. Some NFS-clients (certain Solaris, HP-UX and others) do not support MOUNT over TCP and enabling nfs.mount-udp makes it possible to use NFS exports provided by Red Hat Storage.	disable enable	disable

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
nfs.nlm	By default, the Network Lock Manager (NLMv4) is enabled. Use this option to disable NLM. Red Hat does not recommend disabling this option.	on	on off
nfs.rpc-auth-allow <i>IP_ADDRESSES</i>	A comma separated list of IP addresses allowed to connect to the server. By default, all clients are allowed.	Comma separated list of IP addresses	accept all
nfs.rpc-auth-reject <i>IP_ADDRESSES</i>	A comma separated list of addresses not allowed to connect to the server. By default, all connections are allowed.	Comma separated list of IP addresses	reject none
nfs.ports-insecure	Allows client connections from unprivileged ports. By default only privileged ports are allowed. This is a global setting for allowing insecure ports for all exports using a single option.	on off	off
nfs.addr-namelookup	Specifies whether to lookup names for incoming client connections. In some configurations, the name server can take too long to reply to DNS queries, resulting in timeouts of mount requests. This option can be used to disable name lookups during address authentication. Note that disabling name lookups will prevent you from using hostnames in nfs.rpc-auth-* options.	on off	on

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
nfs.port	Associates glusterFS NFS with a non-default port.	1025-65535	38465- 38467
nfs.disable	Specifies whether to disable NFS exports of individual volumes.	on off	off
nfs.server-aux-gids	When enabled, the NFS-server will resolve the groups of the user accessing the volume. NFSv3 is restricted by the RPC protocol (AUTH_UNIX/AUTH_SY S header) to 16 groups. By resolving the groups on the NFS-server, this limits can get by-passed.	on off	off
nfs.transport-type	Specifies the transport used by GlusterFS NFS server to communicate with bricks.	tcp OR rdma	tcp
open-behind	It improves the application's ability to read data from a file by sending success notifications to the application whenever it receives a open call.	on off	off
performance.io-thread-count	The number of threads in the IO threads translator.	0 - 65	16
performance.cache-max-file-size	Sets the maximum file size cached by the io-cache translator. Can be specified using the normal size descriptors of KB, MB, GB, TB, or PB (for example, 6GB).	Size in bytes, or specified using size descriptors.	$2^{64}-1$ bytes

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
performance.cache-min-file-size	Sets the minimum file size cached by the io-cache translator. Can be specified using the normal size descriptors of KB, MB, GB, TB, or PB (for example, 6GB).	Size in bytes, or specified using size descriptors.	0
performance.cache-refresh-timeout	The number of seconds cached data for a file will be retained. After this timeout, data re-validation will be performed.	0 - 61 seconds	1 second
performance.cache-size	Size of the read cache.	Size in bytes, or specified using size descriptors.	32 MB
performance.md-cache-timeout	The time period in seconds which controls when metadata cache has to be refreshed. If the age of cache is greater than this time-period, it is refreshed. Every time cache is refreshed, its age is reset to 0.	0-60 seconds	1 second
performance.use-anonymous-fd	This option requires open-behind to be on. For read operations, use anonymous FD when the original FD is open-behind and not yet opened in the backend.	Yes No	Yes
performance.lazy-open	This option requires open-behind to be on. Perform an open in the backend only when a necessary FOP arrives (for example, write on the FD, unlink of the file). When this option is disabled, perform backend open immediately after an unwinding open.	Yes/No	Yes

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
server.allow-insecure	Allows client connections from unprivileged ports. By default, only privileged ports are allowed. This is a global setting for allowing insecure ports to be enabled for all exports using a single option.	on off	off
<div> </div> <div> <h3>IMPORTANT</h3> </div> <div> <p>Turning server.allow-insecure to on allows ports to accept/reject messages from insecure ports. Enable this option only if your deployment requires it, for example if there are too many bricks in each volume, or if there are too many services which have already utilized all the privileged ports in the system. You can control access of only glusterFS FUSE-based clients. Use nfs.rpc-auth-* options for NFS access control.</p> </div>			
server.root-squash	Prevents root users from having root privileges, and instead assigns them the privileges of nfsnobody . This squashes the power of the root users, preventing unauthorized modification of files on the Red Hat Storage Servers.	on off	off
server.anonuid	Value of the UID used for the anonymous user when root-squash is enabled. When root-squash is enabled, all the requests received from the root UID (that is 0) are changed to have the UID of the anonymous user.	0 - 4294967295	65534 (this UID is also known as nfsnobody)

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
server.anongid	Value of the GID used for the anonymous user when root-squash is enabled. When root-squash is enabled, all the requests received from the root GID (that is 0) are changed to have the GID of the anonymous user.	0 - 4294967295	65534 (this UID is also known as nfsnobody)
server.gid-timeout	The time period in seconds which controls when cached groups has to expire. This is the cache that contains the groups (GIDs) where a specified user (UID) belongs to. This option is used only when server.manage-gids is enabled.	0-4294967295 seconds	2 seconds
server.manage-gids	Resolve groups on the server-side. By enabling this option, the groups (GIDs) a user (UID) belongs to gets resolved on the server, instead of using the groups that were send in the RPC Call by the client. This option makes it possible to apply permission checks for users that belong to bigger group lists than the protocol supports (approximately 93).	on off	off
server.statedump-path	Specifies the directory in which the statedump files must be stored.	/var/run/gluster (for a default installation)	Path to a directory

Option	Value Description	Allowed Values	Default Value
storage.health-check-interval	Sets the time interval in seconds for a filesystem health check. You can set it to 0 to disable. The POSIX translator on the bricks performs a periodic health check. If this check fails, the filesystem exported by the brick is not usable anymore and the brick process (glusterfsd) logs a warning and exits.	0-4294967295 seconds	30 seconds
storage.owner-uid	Sets the UID for the bricks of the volume. This option may be required when some of the applications need the brick to have a specific UID to function correctly. Example: For QEMU integration the UID/GID must be qemu:qemu, that is, 107:107 (107 is the UID and GID of qemu).	Any integer greater than or equal to -1.	The UID of the bricks are not changed. This is denoted by -1 .
storage.owner-gid	Sets the GID for the bricks of the volume. This option may be required when some of the applications need the brick to have a specific GID to function correctly. Example: For QEMU integration the UID/GID must be qemu:qemu, that is, 107:107 (107 is the UID and GID of qemu).	Any integer greater than or equal to -1.	The GID of the bricks are not changed. This is denoted by -1 .

8.2. CONFIGURING TRANSPORT TYPES FOR A VOLUME

A volume can support one or more transport types for communication between clients and brick processes. There are three types of supported transport, which are, tcp, rdma, and tcp,rdma.

To change the supported transport types of a volume, follow the procedure:

1. Unmount the volume on all the clients using the following command:

```
# umount mount-point
```

2. Stop the volumes using the following command:

```
# gluster volume stop volname
```

3. Change the transport type. For example, to enable both tcp and rdma execute the following command:

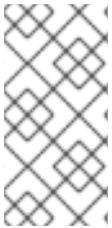
```
# gluster volume set volname config.transport tcp,rdma OR tcp OR rdma
```

4. Mount the volume on all the clients. For example, to mount using rdma transport, use the following command:

```
# mount -t glusterfs -o transport=rdma server1:/test-volume /mnt/glusterfs
```

8.3. EXPANDING VOLUMES

Volumes can be expanded while the trusted storage pool is online and available. For example, you can add a brick to a distributed volume, which increases distribution and adds capacity to the Red Hat Storage volume. Similarly, you can add a group of bricks to a distributed replicated volume, which increases the capacity of the Red Hat Storage volume.



NOTE

When expanding distributed replicated or distributed striped volumes, the number of bricks being added must be a multiple of the replica or stripe count. For example, to expand a distributed replicated volume with a replica count of 2, you need to add bricks in multiples of 2 (such as 4, 6, 8, etc.).

Expanding a Volume

1. From any server in the trusted storage pool, use the following command to probe the server on which you want to add a new brick :

```
# gluster peer probe HOSTNAME
```

For example:

```
# gluster peer probe server4
Probe successful
```

2. Add the brick using the following command:

```
# gluster volume add-brick VOLNAME NEW_BRICK
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume add-brick test-volume server4:/exp4
Add Brick successful
```

If you want to change the replica/stripe count, you must add the replica/stripe count to the **add-brick** command.

For example,

```
# gluster volume add-brick replica 2 test-volume server4:/exp4
```

When increasing the replica/stripe count of a distribute replicate/stripe volume, the number of replica/stripe bricks to be added must be equal to the number of distribute subvolumes.

3. Check the volume information using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info
```

The command output displays information similar to the following:

```
Volume Name: test-volume
Type: Distribute-Replicate
Status: Started
Number of Bricks: 4
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/exp1
Brick2: server2:/exp2
Brick3: server3:/exp3
Brick4: server4:/exp4
```

4. Rebalance the volume to ensure that files are distributed to the new brick. Use the **rebalance** command as described in [Section 8.7, “Rebalancing Volumes”](#).



IMPORTANT

The **add-brick** command should be followed by a **rebalance** operation to ensure better utilization of the added bricks.

8.4. SHRINKING VOLUMES

You can shrink volumes while the trusted storage pool is online and available. For example, you may need to remove a brick that has become inaccessible in a distributed volume because of a hardware or network failure.



NOTE

When shrinking distributed replicated or distributed striped volumes, the number of bricks being removed must be a multiple of the replica or stripe count. For example, to shrink a distributed striped volume with a stripe count of 2, you need to remove bricks in multiples of 2 (such as 4, 6, 8, etc.). In addition, the bricks you are removing must be from the same sub-volume (the same replica or stripe set). In a non-replicated volume, all bricks must be available in order to migrate data and perform the remove brick operation. In a replicated volume, at least one of the bricks in the replica must be available.

Shrinking a Volume

1. Remove a brick using the following command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK start
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 start
Remove Brick start successful
```



NOTE

If the **remove-brick** command is run with **force** or without any option, the data on the brick that you are removing will no longer be accessible at the glusterFS mount point. When using the **start** option, the data is migrated to other bricks, and on a successful commit the removed brick's information is deleted from the volume configuration. Data can still be accessed directly on the brick.

2. You can view the status of the remove brick operation using the following command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK status
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 status
      Node      Rebalanced-files      size      scanned
failures      status
-----      -
-----      -
localhost          16      16777216          52
0    in progress
192.168.1.1        13      16723211          47
0    in progress
```

3. When the data migration shown in the previous **status** command is complete, run the following command to commit the brick removal:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK commit
```

For example,

```
# gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 commit
```

4. After the brick removal, you can check the volume information using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info
```

The command displays information similar to the following:

```
# gluster volume info
Volume Name: test-volume
```

```
Type: Distribute
Status: Started
Number of Bricks: 3
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/exp1
Brick3: server3:/exp3
Brick4: server4:/exp4
```

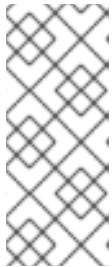
Shrinking a Geo-replicated Volume

1. Remove a brick using the following command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK start
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick MASTER_VOL MASTER_HOST:/exp2 start
Remove Brick start successful
```



NOTE

If the **remove-brick** command is run with **force** or without any option, the data on the brick that you are removing will no longer be accessible at the glusterFS mount point. When using the **start** option, the data is migrated to other bricks, and on a successful commit the removed brick's information is deleted from the volume configuration. Data can still be accessed directly on the brick.

2. Use geo-replication **config checkpoint** to ensure that all the data in that brick is synced to the slave.

1. Set a checkpoint to help verify the status of the data synchronization.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
config checkpoint now
```

2. Monitor the checkpoint output using the following command, until the status displays: checkpoint as of **checkpoint as of <time of checkpoint creation> is completed at <time of completion>**.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
status
```

3. You can view the status of the remove brick operation using the following command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK status
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick MASTER_VOL MASTER_HOST:/exp2 status
```

4. Stop the geo-replication session between the master and the slave:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
stop
```

- When the data migration shown in the previous **status** command is complete, run the following command to commit the brick removal:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK commit
```

For example,

```
# gluster volume remove-brick MASTER_VOL MASTER_HOST:/exp2 commit
```

- After the brick removal, you can check the volume information using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info
```

- Start the geo-replication session between the hosts:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
start
```

8.4.1. Stopping a remove-brick Operation



IMPORTANT

Stopping a **remove-brick** operation is a technology preview feature. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process. As Red Hat considers making future iterations of Technology Preview features generally available, we will provide commercially reasonable efforts to resolve any reported issues that customers experience when using these features.

A **remove-brick** operation that is in progress can be stopped by using the **stop** command.



NOTE

Files that were already migrated during **remove-brick** operation will not be migrated back to the same brick when the operation is stopped.

To stop remove brick operation, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME BRICK stop
```

For example:

```
gluster volume remove-brick di rhs1:/brick1/di21 rhs1:/brick1/di21 stop
Node    Rebalanced-files  size      scanned  failures  skipped  status
```

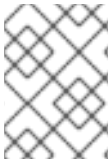
```

run-time in secs
-----
-----
localhost      23      376Bytes    34      0      0      stopped
2.00
rhs1           0      0Bytes     88      0      0      stopped
2.00
rhs2           0      0Bytes     0       0      0      not
started 0.00
'remove-brick' process may be in the middle of a file migration.
The process will be fully stopped once the migration of the file is
complete.
Please check remove-brick process for completion before doing any further
brick related tasks on the volume.

```

8.5. MIGRATING VOLUMES

Data can be redistributed across bricks while the trusted storage pool is online and available. Before replacing bricks on the new servers, ensure that the new servers are successfully added to the trusted storage pool.



NOTE

Before performing a **replace-brick** operation, review the known issues related to **replace-brick** operation in the Red Hat Storage 3.0 Release Notes.

8.5.1. Replacing a Subvolume on a Distribute or Distribute-replicate Volume

This procedure applies only when at least one brick from the subvolume to be replaced is online. In case of a Distribute volume, the brick that must be replaced must be online. In case of a Distribute-replicate, at least one brick from the subvolume from the replica set that must be replaced must be online.

To replace the entire subvolume with new bricks on a *Distribute-replicate* volume, follow these steps:

1. Add the new bricks to the volume.

```
# gluster volume add-brick VOLNAME [<stripe|replica> <COUNT>] NEW-
BRICK
```

Example 8.1. Adding a Brick to a Distribute Volume

```
# gluster volume add-brick test-volume server5:/exp5
Add Brick successful
```

2. Verify the volume information using the command:

```
# gluster volume info
Volume Name: test-volume
Type: Distribute
Status: Started
Number of Bricks: 5
Bricks:
```

```
Brick1: server1:/exp1
Brick2: server2:/exp2
Brick3: server3:/exp3
Brick4: server4:/exp4
Brick5: server5:/exp5
```

**NOTE**

In case of a Distribute-replicate or stripe volume, you must specify the replica or stripe count in the **add-brick** command and provide the same number of bricks as the replica or stripe count to the **add-brick** command.

3. Remove the bricks to be replaced from the subvolume.

1. Start the **remove-brick** operation using the command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME [replica <COUNT>] <BRICK>
start
```

Example 8.2. Start a remove-brick operation on a distribute volume

```
#gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 start
Remove Brick start successful
```

2. View the status of the **remove-brick** operation using the command:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME [replica <COUNT>] BRICK
status
```

Example 8.3. View the Status of remove-brick Operation

```
# gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 status
Node      Rebalanced-files size      scanned failures status
-----
server2  16              16777216    52      0      in
progress
```

Keep monitoring the **remove-brick** operation status by executing the above command. When the value of the status field is set to **complete** in the output of **remove-brick** status command, proceed further.

3. Commit the **remove-brick** operation using the command:

```
#gluster volume remove-brick VOLNAME [replica <COUNT>] <BRICK>
commit
```

Example 8.4. Commit the remove-brick Operation on a Distribute Volume

```
#gluster volume remove-brick test-volume server2:/exp2 commit
```

4. Verify the volume information using the command:

```
# gluster volume info
Volume Name: test-volume
Type: Distribute
Status: Started
Number of Bricks: 4
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/exp1
Brick3: server3:/exp3
Brick4: server4:/exp4
Brick5: server5:/exp5
```

5. Verify the content on the brick after committing the **remove-brick** operation on the volume. If there are any files leftover, copy it through FUSE or NFS mount.

1. Verify if there are any pending files on the bricks of the subvolume.

Along with files, all the application-specific extended attributes must be copied. glusterFS also uses extended attributes to store its internal data. The extended attributes used by glusterFS are of the form **trusted.glusterfs.***, **trusted.afr.***, and **trusted.gfid**. Any extended attributes other than ones listed above must also be copied.

To copy the application-specific extended attributes and to achieve a an effect similar to the one that is described above, use the following shell script:

Syntax:

```
# copy.sh <glusterfs-mount-point> <brick>
```

Example 8.5. Code Snippet Usage

If the mount point is **/mnt/glusterfs** and brick path is **/export/brick1**, then the script must be run as:

```
# copy.sh /mnt/glusterfs /export/brick
```

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
MOUNT=$1
```

```
BRICK=$2
```

```
for file in `find $BRICK ! -type d`; do
  rpath=`echo $file | sed -e "s#$BRICK\(.*\)#\1#g"`
  rdir=`dirname $rpath`

  cp -fv $file $MOUNT/$rdir;
```

```

    for xattr in `getfattr -e hex -m. -d $file 2>/dev/null |
sed -e '/^#/d' | grep -v -E "trusted.glusterfs.*" | grep -v -E
"trusted.afr.*" | grep -v "trusted.gfid"`;
    do
        key=`echo $xattr | cut -d"=" -f 1`
        value=`echo $xattr | cut -d"=" -f 2`

        setfattr $MOUNT/$rpath -n $key -v $value
    done
done

```

- To identify a list of files that are in a split-brain state, execute the command:

```
#gluster volume heal test-volume info
```

- If there are any files listed in the output of the above command, delete those files from the mount point and manually retain the correct copy of the file after comparing the files across the bricks in a replica set. Selecting the correct copy of the file needs manual intervention by the System Administrator.

8.5.2. Replacing an Old Brick with a New Brick on a Replicate or Distribute-replicate Volume

A single brick can be replaced during a hardware failure situation, such as a disk failure or a server failure. The brick that must be replaced could either be online or offline. This procedure is applicable for volumes with replication. In case of a *Replicate* or *Distribute-replicate* volume types, after replacing the brick, self-heal is triggered to heal the data on the new brick.

Procedure to replace an old brick with a new brick on a *Replicate* or *Distribute-replicate* volume:

- Ensure that the new brick (**sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5**) that replaces the old brick (**sys0:/home/gfs/r2_0**) is empty. Ensure that all the bricks are online. The brick that must be replaced can be in an offline state.
- Bring the brick that must be replaced to an offline state, if it is not already offline.

- Identify the PID of the brick to be replaced, by executing the command:

```

# gluster volume status
Status of volume: r2
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick sys0:/home/gfs/r2_0      49152     Y        5342
Brick sys1:/home/gfs/r2_1      49153     Y        5354
Brick sys2:/home/gfs/r2_2      49154     Y        5365
Brick sys3:/home/gfs/r2_3      49155     Y        5376

```

- Log in to the host on which the brick to be replaced has its process running and kill the brick.

```
#kill -9 <PID>
```

3. Ensure that the brick to be replaced is offline and the other bricks are online by executing the command:

```
# gluster volume status
Status of volume: r2
Gluster process          Port      Online  Pid
-----
Brick sys0:/home/gfs/r2_0  N/A      N      5342
Brick sys1:/home/gfs/r2_1  49153    Y      5354
Brick sys2:/home/gfs/r2_2  49154    Y      5365
Brick sys3:/home/gfs/r2_3  49155    Y      5376
```

3. Create a FUSE mount point from any server to edit the extended attributes. Using the NFS and CIFS mount points, you will not be able to edit the extended attributes.
4. Perform the following operations to change the Automatic File Replication extended attributes so that the heal process happens from the other brick (**sys1:/home/gfs/r2_1**) in the replica pair to the new brick (**sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5**).

Note that **/mnt/r2** is the FUSE mount path.

1. Create a new directory on the mount point and ensure that a directory with such a name is not already present.

```
#mkdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
```

2. Delete the directory and set the extended attributes.

```
#rmdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
```

```
#setfattr -n trusted.non-existent-key -v abc /mnt/r2
#setfattr -x trusted.non-existent-key /mnt/r2
```

3. Ensure that the extended attributes on the other bricks in the replica (in this example, **trusted.afr.r2-client-0**) is not set to zero.

```
#getfattr -d -m. -e hex /home/gfs/r2_1 # file: home/gfs/r2_1
security.selinux=0x756e636f6e66696e65645f753a6f626a6563745f723a66
696c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.r2-client-0=0x0000000000000000300000002
trusted.afr.r2-client-1=0x000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x00000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x0000000100000000000000007fffffff
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0xde822e25ebd049ea83bfaa3c4be2b440
```

5. Execute the **replace-brick** command with the **force** option:

```
# gluster volume replace-brick r2 sys0:/home/gfs/r2_0
sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5 commit force
volume replace-brick: success: replace-brick commit successful
```


6. Check if the new brick is online.

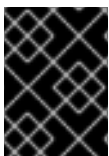
```
# gluster volume status
Status of volume: r2
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5      49156     Y        5731
Brick sys1:/home/gfs/r2_1      49153     Y        5354
Brick sys2:/home/gfs/r2_2      49154     Y        5365
Brick sys3:/home/gfs/r2_3      49155     Y        5376
```

7. Ensure that after the self-heal completes, the extended attributes are set to zero on the other bricks in the replica.

```
# getfattr -d -m. -e hex /home/gfs/r2_1
getfattr: Removing leading '/' from absolute path names
# file: home/gfs/r2_1
security.selinux=0x756e636f6e66696e65645f753a6f626a6563745f723a66696
c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.r2-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.afr.r2-client-1=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x0000000000000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x00000001000000000000000000000007ffffffe
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0xde822e25ebd049ea83bfaa3c4be2b440
```

Note that in this example, the extended attributes **trusted.afr.r2-client-0** and **trusted.afr.r2-client-1** are set to zero.

8.5.3. Replacing an Old Brick with a New Brick on a Distribute Volume



IMPORTANT

In case of a *Distribute* volume type, replacing a brick using this procedure will result in data loss.

1. Replace a brick with a commit **force** option:

```
# gluster volume replace-brick VOLNAME <BRICK> <NEW-BRICK> commit
force
```

Example 8.6. Replace a brick on a Distribute Volume

```
# gluster volume replace-brick r2 sys0:/home/gfs/r2_0
sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5 commit force
volume replace-brick: success: replace-brick commit successful
```

2. Verify if the new brick is online.

```
# gluster volume status
Status of volume: r2
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick sys5:/home/gfs/r2_5      49156     Y        5731
Brick sys1:/home/gfs/r2_1      49153     Y        5354
Brick sys2:/home/gfs/r2_2      49154     Y        5365
Brick sys3:/home/gfs/r2_3      49155     Y        5376
```



NOTE

All the **replace-brick** command options except the **commitforce** option are deprecated.

8.6. REPLACING HOSTS

8.6.1. Replacing a Host Machine with a Different Hostname

You can replace a failed host machine with another host having a different Hostname.



IMPORTANT

Ensure that the new peer has the exact disk capacity as that of the one it is replacing. For example, if the peer in the cluster has two 100GB drives, then the new peer must have the same disk capacity and number of drives.

In the following example the original machine which has had an irrecoverable failure is **sys0.example.com** and the replacement machine is **sys5.example.com**. The brick with an unrecoverable failure is **sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1** and the replacement brick is **sys5.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1**.

1. Probe the new peer from one of the existing peers to bring it into the cluster.

```
# gluster peer probe sys5.example.com
```

2. Ensure that the new brick (**sys5.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1**) that replaces the old brick (**sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1**) is empty.
3. Create a FUSE mount point from any server to edit the extended attributes.

```
#mount -t glusterfs server-ip:/VOLNAME mount-point
```

4. Perform the following operations to change the Automatic File Replication extended attributes so that the heal process happens from the other brick (**sys1.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1**) in the replica pair to the new brick (**sys5.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1**). Note that **/mnt/r2** is the FUSE mount path.

1. Create a new directory on the mount point and ensure that a directory with such a name is not already present.

```
#mkdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
```

2. Delete the directory and set and delete the extended attributes.

```
#rmdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
#setfattr -n trusted.non-existent-key -v abc /mnt/r2
#setfattr -x trusted.non-existent-key /mnt/r2
```

3. Ensure that the extended attributes on the other bricks in the replica (in this example, **trusted.afr.vol-client-0**) is not set to zero.

```
#getfattr -d -m. -e hex /rhs/brick1/b1
# file: rhs/brick1/b1
security.selinux=0x756e636f6e66696e65645f753a6f626a6563745f723a66
696c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x0000000000000000300000002
trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x00000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x0000000100000000000000007ffffffe
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0xde822e25ebd049ea83bfaa3c4be2b440
```

5. Retrieve the brick paths in sys0.example.com using the following command:

```
#gluster volume info <VOLNAME>
```

```
Volume Name: vol
Type: Replicate
Volume ID: 0xde822e25ebd049ea83bfaa3c4be2b440
Status: Started
Snap Volume: no
Number of Bricks: 1 x 2 = 2
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1
Brick2: sys1.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1
Options Reconfigured:
performance.readdir-ahead: on
snap-max-hard-limit: 256
snap-max-soft-limit: 90
auto-delete: disable
```

Brick path in sys0.example.com is /rhs/brick1/b1. This has to be replaced with the brick in the newly added host, sys5.example.com

6. Create the required brick path in sys5.example.com. For example, if /rhs/brick is the XFS mount point in sys5.example.com, then create a brick directory in that path.

```
# mkdir /rhs/brick1/b1
```

7. Execute the **replace-brick** command with the force option:

```
# gluster volume replace-brick vol
sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1 sys5.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1
```

```
commit force
volume replace-brick: success: replace-brick commit successful
```

- Verify if the new brick is online.

```
# gluster volume status
Status of volume: vol
Gluster process          Port    Online
Pid
Brick sys5.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1 49156   Y     5731
Brick sys1.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1 49153   Y     5354
```

- Initiate self-heal on the volume. The status of the heal process can be seen by executing the command:

```
#gluster volume heal VOLNAME full
```

- The status of the heal process can be seen by executing the command:

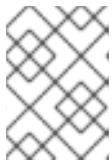
```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME info
```

- Detach the original machine from the trusted pool.

```
#gluster peer detach sys0.example.com
```

- Ensure that after the self-heal completes, the extended attributes are set to zero on the other bricks in the replica.

```
#getfattr -d -m. -e hex /rhs/brick1/b1
getfattr: Removing leading '/' from absolute path names
#file: rhs/brick1/b1
security.selinux=0x756e636f6e66696e65645f753a6f626a6563745f723a66696
c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x0000000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x000000010000000000000000000007ffffffe
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0xde822e25ebd049ea83bfaa3c4be2b440
```



NOTE

Note that in this example, the extended attributes **trusted.afr.vol-client-0** and **trusted.afr.vol-client-1** are set to zero.

8.6.2. Replacing a Host Machine with the Same Hostname

You can replace a failed host with another node having the same FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name). A host in a Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool has its own identity called the UUID generated by the glusterFS Management Daemon. The UUID for the host is available in `/var/lib/glusterd/glusterd/info` file.

**WARNING**

Do not perform this procedure on Geo-replicated volumes.

In the following example, the host with the FQDN as `sys0.example.com` was irrecoverable and must to be replaced with a host, having the same FQDN. The following steps have to be performed on the new host.

1. Stop the **glusterd** service on the `sys0.example.com`.

```
# service glusterd stop
```

2. Retrieve the UUID of the failed host (`sys0.example.com`) from another of the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool by executing the following command:

```
# gluster peer status
Number of Peers: 2

Hostname: sys1.example.com
Uuid: 1d9677dc-6159-405e-9319-ad85ec030880
State: Peer in Cluster (Connected)

Hostname: sys0.example.com
Uuid: b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b
State: Peer Rejected (Connected)
```

Note that the UUID of the failed host is **b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b**

3. Edit the **glusterd.info** file in the new host and include the UUID of the host you retrieved in the previous step.

```
# cat /var/lib/glusterd/glusterd.info
UUID=b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b
operating-version=30000
```

4. Select any host (say for example, `sys1.example.com`) in the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool and retrieve its UUID from the **glusterd.info** file.

```
# grep -i uuid /var/lib/glusterd/glusterd.info
UUID=8cc6377d-0153-4540-b965-a4015494461c
```

5. Gather the peer information files from the host (`sys1.example.com`) in the previous step. Execute the following command in that host (`sys1.example.com`) of the cluster.

```
# cp -a /var/lib/glusterd/peers /tmp/
```

6. Remove the peer file corresponding to the failed host (`sys0.example.com`) from the **/tmp/peers** directory.

```
# rm /tmp/peers/b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b
```

Note that the UUID corresponds to the UUID of the failed host (sys0.example.com) retrieved in Step 2.

7. Archive all the files and copy those to the failed host(sys0.example.com).

```
# cd /tmp; tar -cvf peers.tar peers
```

8. Copy the above created file to the new peer.

```
# scp /tmp/peers.tar root@sys0.example.com:/tmp
```

9. Copy the extracted content to the **/var/lib/glusterd/peers** directory. Execute the following command in the newly added host with the same name (sys0.example.com) and IP Address.

```
# tar -xvf /tmp/peers.tar
# cp peers/* /var/lib/glusterd/peers/
```

10. Select any other host in the cluster other than the node (sys1.example.com) selected in step 4. Copy the peer file corresponding to the UUID of the host retrieved in Step 4 to the new host (sys0.example.com) by executing the following command:

```
# scp /var/lib/glusterd/peers/<UUID-retrieved-from-step4>
root@Example1:/var/lib/glusterd/peers/
```

11. Retrieve the brick directory information, by executing the following command in any host in the cluster.

```
# gluster volume info

Volume Name: vol
Type: Replicate
Volume ID: 0x8f16258c88a0498fbd53368706af7496
Status: Started
Snap Volume: no
Number of Bricks: 1 x 2 = 2
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1
Brick2: sys1.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1
Options Reconfigured:
performance.readdir-ahead: on
snap-max-hard-limit: 256
snap-max-soft-limit: 90
auto-delete: disable
```

In the above example, the brick path in sys0.example.com is, **/rhs/brick1/b1**. If the brick path does not exist in sys0.example.com, perform steps a, b, and c.

1. Create a brick path in the host, sys0.example.com.

-

```
mkdir /rhs/brick1/b1
```

- Retrieve the volume ID from the existing brick of another host by executing the following command on any host that contains the bricks for the volume.

```
# getfattr -d -m. -ehex <brick-path>
```

Copy the volume-id.

```
# getfattr -d -m. -ehex /rhs/brick1/b1
getfattr: Removing leading '/' from absolute path names
# file: rhs/brick1/b1
trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x0000000000000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x000000010000000000000000000000007fffffff
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0x8f16258c88a0498fbd53368706af7496
```

In the above example, the volume id is 0x8f16258c88a0498fbd53368706af7496

- Set this volume ID on the brick created in the newly added host and execute the following command on the newly added host (sys0.example.com).

```
# setfattr -n trusted.glusterfs.volume-id -v <volume-id> <brick-path>
```

For Example:

```
# setfattr -n trusted.glusterfs.volume-id -v
0x8f16258c88a0498fbd53368706af7496 /rhs/brick2/drv2
```

Data recovery is possible only if the volume type is replicate or distribute-replicate. If the volume type is plain distribute, you can skip steps 12 and 13.

- Create a FUSE mount point to mount the glusterFS volume.

```
# mount -t glusterfs <server-name>:/VOLNAME <mount>
```

- Perform the following operations to change the Automatic File Replication extended attributes so that the heal process happens from the other brick (sys1.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1) in the replica pair to the new brick (sys0.example.com:/rhs/brick1/b1). Note that /mnt/r2 is the FUSE mount path.

- Create a new directory on the mount point and ensure that a directory with such a name is not already present.

```
#mkdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
```

- Delete the directory and set the extended attributes.

```
#rmdir /mnt/r2/<name-of-nonexistent-dir>
#setfattr -n trusted.non-existent-key -v abc /mnt/r2
#setfattr -x trusted.non-existent-key /mnt/r2
```

-
- 3. Ensure that the extended attributes on the other bricks in the replica (in this example, **trusted.afr.vol-client-0**) is not set to zero.

```
#getfattr -d -m. -e hex /rhs/brick1/b1 # file: rhs/brick1/b1
security.selinux=0x756e636f6e66696e65645f753a6f626a6563745f723a66
696c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x0000000000000000300000002
trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x0000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x00000000000000000000000000000001
trusted.glusterfs.dht=0x0000000100000000000000007ffffffe
trusted.glusterfs.volume-id=0x8f16258c88a0498fbd53368706af7496
```

- 14. Start the **glusterd** service.

```
# service glusterd start
```

- 15. Perform the self-heal operation on the restored volume.

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME full
```

- 16. You can view the gluster volume self-heal status by executing the following command:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME info
```

Replacing a host with the same Hostname in a two-node Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool

If there are only 2 hosts in the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool where the host `sys0.example.com` must be replaced, perform the following steps:

- 1. Stop the **glusterd** service on `sys0.example.com`.

```
# service glusterd stop
```

- 2. Retrieve the UUID of the failed host (`sys0.example.com`) from another peer in the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool by executing the following command:

```
# gluster peer status
Number of Peers: 1

Hostname: sys0.example.com
Uuid: b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b
State: Peer Rejected (Connected)
```

Note that the UUID of the failed host is **b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b**

- 3. Edit the **glusterd.info** file in the new host (`sys0.example.com`) and include the UUID of the host you retrieved in the previous step.

```
# cat /var/lib/glusterd/glusterd.info
UUID=b5ab2ec3-5411-45fa-a30f-43bd04caf96b
operating-version=30000
```


4. Create the peer file in the newly created host (sys0.example.com) in `/var/lib/glusterd/peers/<uuid-of-other-peer>` with the name of the UUID of the other host (sys1.example.com).

UUID of the host can be obtained with the following:

```
# gluster system:: uuid get
```

Example 8.7. Example to obtain the UUID of a host

```
For example,
# gluster system:: uuid get
UUID: 1d9677dc-6159-405e-9319-ad85ec030880
```

In this case the UUID of other peer is **1d9677dc-6159-405e-9319-ad85ec030880**

5. Create a file `/var/lib/glusterd/peers/1d9677dc-6159-405e-9319-ad85ec030880` in sys0.example.com, with the following command:

```
# touch /var/lib/glusterd/peers/1d9677dc-6159-405e-9319-ad85ec030880
```

The file you create must contain the following information:

```
UUID=<uuid-of-other-node>
state=3
hostname=<hostname>
```

6. Continue to perform steps 11 to 16 as documented in the previous procedure.

8.7. REBALANCING VOLUMES

If a volume has been expanded or shrunk using the **add-brick** or **remove-brick** commands, the data on the volume needs to be rebalanced among the servers.



NOTE

In a non-replicated volume, all bricks should be online to perform the **rebalance** operation using the start option. In a replicated volume, at least one of the bricks in the replica should be online.

To rebalance a volume, use the following command on any of the servers:

```
# gluster volume rebalance VOLNAME start
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume rebalance test-volume start
Starting rebalancing on volume test-volume has been successful
```

A **rebalance** operation, without **force** option, will attempt to balance the space utilized across nodes,

thereby skipping files to rebalance in case this would cause the target node of migration to have lesser available space than the source of migration. This leads to link files that are still left behind in the system and hence may cause performance issues in access when a large number of such link files are present.

Enhancements made to the file rename and rebalance operations in Red Hat Storage 2.1 update 5 requires that all the clients connected to a cluster operate with the same or later versions. If the clients operate on older versions, and a rebalance operation is performed, the following warning message is displayed and the rebalance operation will not be executed.

```
volume rebalance: VOLNAME: failed: Volume VOLNAME has one or more
connected clients of a version lower than Red Hat Storage-2.1 update 5.
Starting rebalance in this state could lead to data loss.
Please disconnect those clients before attempting this command again.
```

Red Hat strongly recommends you to disconnect all the older clients before executing the rebalance command to avoid a potential data loss scenario.



WARNING

The **Rebalance** command can be executed with the force option even when the older clients are connected to the cluster. However, this could lead to a data loss situation.

A **rebalance** operation with **force**, balances the data based on the layout, and hence optimizes or does away with the link files, but may lead to an imbalanced storage space used across bricks. This option is to be used only when there are a large number of link files in the system.

To rebalance a volume forcefully, use the following command on any of the servers:

```
# gluster volume rebalance VOLNAME start force
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume rebalance test-volume start force
Starting rebalancing on volume test-volume has been successful
```

8.7.1. Displaying Status of a Rebalance Operation

To display the status of a volume rebalance operation, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume rebalance VOLNAME status
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume rebalance test-volume status
      Node      Rebalanced-files      size      scanned      failures
status
-----      -
```

```

-----
localhost          112          14567          150           0
in progress
10.16.156.72      140           2134          201           2
in progress

```

The time taken to complete the rebalance operation depends on the number of files on the volume and their size. Continue to check the rebalancing status, and verify that the number of rebalanced or scanned files keeps increasing.

For example, running the status command again might display a result similar to the following:

```

# gluster volume rebalance test-volume status
   Node      Rebalanced-files      size      scanned      failures
status
-----
-----
localhost          112          14567          150           0
in progress
10.16.156.72      140           2134          201           2
in progress

```

The rebalance status will be shown as **completed** the following when the rebalance is complete:

```

# gluster volume rebalance test-volume status
   Node      Rebalanced-files      size      scanned      failures
status
-----
-----
localhost          112          15674          170           0
completed
10.16.156.72      140           3423          321           2
completed

```

8.7.2. Stopping a Rebalance Operation

To stop a rebalance operation, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume rebalance VOLNAME stop
```

For example:

```

# gluster volume rebalance test-volume stop
   Node      Rebalanced-files      size      scanned      failures
status
-----
-----
localhost          102          12134          130           0
stopped
10.16.156.72      110           2123          121           2
stopped
Stopped rebalance process on volume test-volume

```

8.8. STOPPING VOLUMES

To stop a volume, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume stop VOLNAME
```

For example, to stop test-volume:

```
# gluster volume stop test-volume
Stopping volume will make its data inaccessible. Do you want to continue?
(y/n) y
Stopping volume test-volume has been successful
```

8.9. DELETING VOLUMES

To delete a volume, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume delete VOLNAME
```

For example, to delete test-volume:

```
# gluster volume delete test-volume
Deleting volume will erase all information about the volume. Do you want
to continue? (y/n) y
Deleting volume test-volume has been successful
```

8.10. MANAGING SPLIT-BRAIN

Split-brain is a state when a data or availability inconsistencies originating from the maintenance of two separate data sets with overlap in scope, either because of servers in a network design, or a failure condition based on servers not communicating and synchronizing their data to each other.

In Red Hat Storage, split-brain is a term applicable to Red Hat Storage volumes in a replicate configuration. A file is said to be in split-brain when the copies of the same file in different bricks that constitute the replica-pair have mismatching data and/or meta-data contents such that they are conflicting each other and automatic healing is not possible. In this scenario, you can decide which is the correct file (source) and which is the one that require healing (sink) by inspecting at the mismatching files from the backend bricks.

The AFR translator in glusterFS makes use of extended attributes to keep track of the operations on a file. These attributes determine which brick is the source and which brick is the sink for a file that require healing. If the files are clean, the extended attributes are all zeroes indicating that no heal is necessary. When a heal is required, they are marked in such a way that there is a distinguishable source and sink and the heal can happen automatically. But, when a split brain occurs, these extended attributes are marked in such a way that both bricks mark themselves as sources, making automatic healing impossible.

When a split-brain occurs, applications cannot perform certain operations like *read* and *write* on the file. Accessing the files results in the application receiving an Input/Output Error.

The three types of split-brains that occur in Red Hat Storage are:

- Data split-brain: Contents of the file under split-brain are different in different replica pairs and automatic healing is not possible.
- Metadata split-brain : The metadata of the files (example, user defined extended attribute) are different and automatic healing is not possible.
- Entry split-brain: This happens when a file have different gfid's on each of the replica pair.

The only way to resolve split-brains is by manually inspecting the file contents from the backend and deciding which is the true copy (source) and modifying the appropriate extended attributes such that healing can happen automatically.

8.10.1. Preventing Split-brain

To prevent split-brain in the trusted storage pool, you must configure server-side and client-side quorum.

8.10.1.1. Configuring Server-Side Quorum

The quorum configuration in a trusted storage pool determines the number of server failures that the trusted storage pool can sustain. If an additional failure occurs, the trusted storage pool will become unavailable. If too many server failures occur, or if there is a problem with communication between the trusted storage pool nodes, it is essential that the trusted storage pool be taken offline to prevent data loss.

After configuring the quorum ratio at the trusted storage pool level, you must enable the quorum on a particular volume by setting `cluster.server-quorum-type` volume option as `server`. For more information on this volume option, see [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#).

Configuration of the quorum is necessary to prevent network partitions in the trusted storage pool. Network Partition is a scenario where, a small set of nodes might be able to communicate together across a functioning part of a network, but not be able to communicate with a different set of nodes in another part of the network. This can cause undesirable situations, such as split-brain in a distributed system. To prevent a split-brain situation, all the nodes in at least one of the partitions must stop running to avoid inconsistencies.

This quorum is on the server-side, that is, the `glusterd` service. Whenever the `glusterd` service on a machine observes that the quorum is not met, it brings down the bricks to prevent data split-brain. When the network connections are brought back up and the quorum is restored, the bricks in the volume are brought back up. When the quorum is not met for a volume, any commands that update the volume configuration or peer addition or detach are not allowed. It is to be noted that both, the `glusterd` service not running and the network connection between two machines being down are treated equally.

You can configure the quorum percentage ratio for a trusted storage pool. If the percentage ratio of the quorum is not met due to network outages, the bricks of the volume participating in the quorum in those nodes are taken offline. By default, the quorum is met if the percentage of active nodes is more than 50% of the total storage nodes. However, if the quorum ratio is manually configured, then the quorum is met only if the percentage of active storage nodes of the total storage nodes is greater than *or equal to* the set value.

To configure the quorum ratio, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume set all cluster.server-quorum-ratio PERCENTAGE
```

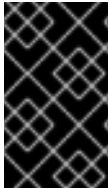
For example, to set the quorum to 51% of the trusted storage pool:

```
# gluster volume set all cluster.server-quorum-ratio 51%
```

In this example, the quorum ratio setting of 51% means that more than half of the nodes in the trusted storage pool must be online and have network connectivity between them at any given time. If a network disconnect happens to the storage pool, then the bricks running on those nodes are stopped to prevent further writes.

You must ensure to enable the quorum on a particular volume to participate in the server-side quorum by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME cluster.server-quorum-type server
```



IMPORTANT

For a two-node trusted storage pool, it is important to set the quorum ratio to be *greater than 50%* so that two nodes separated from each other do not both believe they have a quorum.

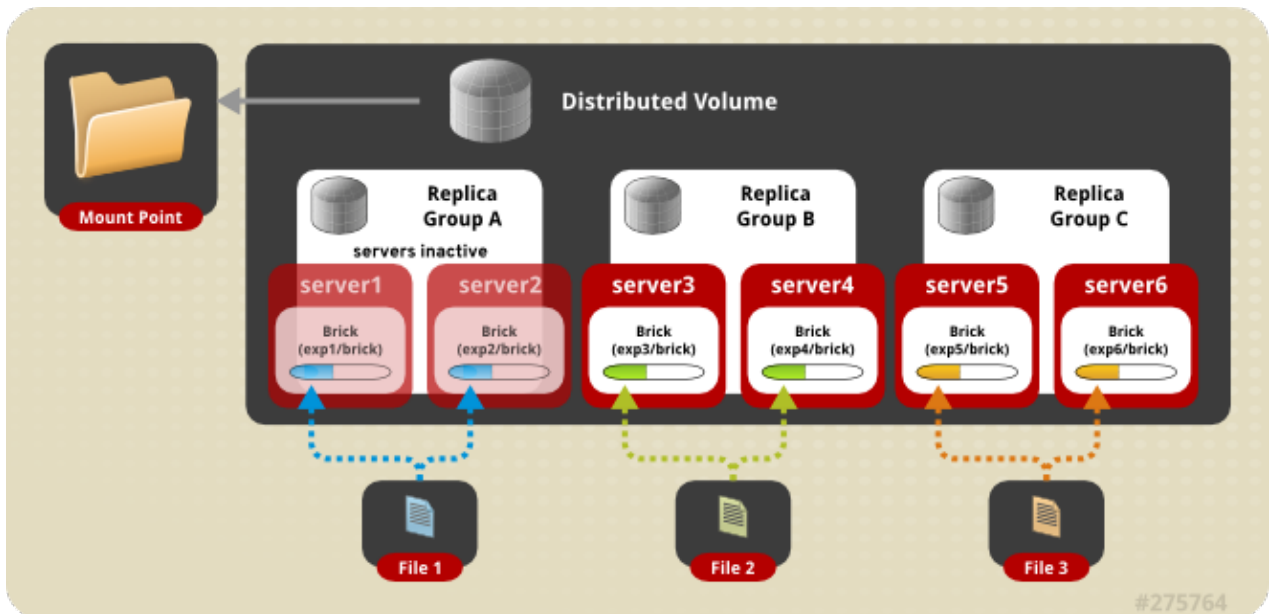
For a replicated volume with two nodes and one brick on each machine, if the server-side quorum is enabled and one of the nodes goes offline, the other node will also be taken offline because of the quorum configuration. As a result, the high availability provided by the replication is ineffective. To prevent this situation, a dummy node can be added to the trusted storage pool which does not contain any bricks. This ensures that even if one of the nodes which contains data goes offline, the other node will remain online. Note that if the dummy node and one of the data nodes goes offline, the brick on other node will be also be taken offline, and will result in data unavailability.

8.10.1.2. Configuring Client-Side Quorum

Replication in Red Hat Storage Server allows modifications as long as at least one of the bricks in a replica group is online. In a network-partition scenario, different clients connect to different bricks in the replicated environment. In this situation different clients may modify the same file on different bricks. When a client is witnessing brick disconnections, a file could be modified on different bricks at different times while the other brick is off-line in the replica. For example, in a 1 X 2 replicate volume, while modifying the same file, it can so happen that client C1 can connect only to brick B1 and client C2 can connect only to brick B2. These situations lead to split-brain and the file becomes unusable and manual intervention is required to fix this issue.

Client-side quorum is implemented to minimize split-brains. Client-side quorum configuration determines the number of bricks that must be up for it to allow data modification. If client-side quorum is not met, files in that replica group become read-only. This client-side quorum configuration applies for all the replica groups in the volume, if client-side quorum is not met for m of n replica groups only m replica groups becomes read-only and the rest of the replica groups continue to allow data modifications.

Example 8.8. Client-Side Quorum



In the above scenario, when the client-side quorum is not met for replica group **A**, only replica group **A** becomes read-only. Replica groups **B** and **C** continue to allow data modifications.

IMPORTANT

1. If `cluster.quorum-type` is **fixed**, writes will continue till number of bricks up and running in replica pair is equal to the count specified in `cluster.quorum-count` option. This is irrespective of first or second or third brick. All the bricks are equivalent here.
2. If `cluster.quorum-type` is **auto**, then at least $\text{ceil}(n/2)$ number of bricks need to be up to allow writes, where n is the replica count. For example,

```
for replica 2, ceil(2/2)= 1 brick
for replica 3, ceil(3/2)= 2 bricks
for replica 4, ceil(4/2)= 2 bricks
for replica 5, ceil(5/2)= 3 bricks
for replica 6, ceil(6/2)= 3 bricks
and so on
```

In addition, for **auto**, if the number of bricks that are up is exactly $\text{ceil}(n/2)$, and n is an even number, then the first brick of the replica must also be up to allow writes. For replica 6, if more than 3 bricks are up, then it can be any of the bricks. But if exactly 3 bricks are up, then the first brick has to be up and running.

3. In a three-way replication setup, it is recommended to set `cluster.quorum-type` to **auto** to avoid split brains. If the quorum is not met, the replica pair becomes read-only.

Configure the client-side quorum using `cluster.quorum-type` and `cluster.quorum-count` options. For more information on these options, see [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#).



IMPORTANT

When you integrate Red Hat Storage with Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization or Red Hat OpenStack, the client-side quorum is enabled when you run **gluster volume set VOLNAME group virt** command. If on a two replica set up, if the first brick in the replica pair is offline, virtual machines will be paused because quorum is not met and writes are disallowed.

Consistency is achieved at the cost of fault tolerance. If fault-tolerance is preferred over consistency, disable client-side quorum with the following command:

```
# gluster volume reset VOLNAME quorum-type
```

Example - Setting up server-side and client-side quorum to avoid split-brain scenario

This example provides information on how to set server-side and client-side quorum on a Distribute Replicate volume to avoid split-brain scenario. The configuration of this example has 2 X 2 (4 bricks) Distribute Replicate setup.

```
# gluster volume info testvol
Volume Name: testvol
Type: Distributed-Replicate
Volume ID: 0df52d58-bded-4e5d-ac37-4c82f7c89cfh
Status: Created
Number of Bricks: 2 x 2 = 4
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/bricks/brick1
Brick2: server2:/bricks/brick2
Brick3: server3:/bricks/brick3
Brick4: server4:/bricks/brick4
```

Setting Server-side Quorum

Enable the quorum on a particular volume to participate in the server-side quorum by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME cluster.server-quorum-type server
```

Set the quorum to 51% of the trusted storage pool:

```
# gluster volume set all cluster.server-quorum-ratio 51%
```

In this example, the quorum ratio setting of 51% means that more than half of the nodes in the trusted storage pool must be online and have network connectivity between them at any given time. If a network disconnect happens to the storage pool, then the bricks running on those nodes are stopped to prevent further writes.

Setting Client-side Quorum

Set the **quorum-type** option to **auto** to allow writes to the file only if the percentage of active replicate bricks is more than 50% of the total number of bricks that constitute that replica.

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME quorum-type auto
```


In this example, as there are only two bricks in the replica pair, the first brick must be up and running to allow writes.



IMPORTANT

At least $n/2$ bricks need to be up for the quorum to be met. If the number of bricks (n) in a replica set is an even number, it is mandatory that the $n/2$ count must consist of the primary brick and it must be up and running. If n is an odd number, the $n/2$ count can have any brick up and running, that is, the primary brick need not be up and running to allow writes.

8.10.2. Recovering from File Split-brain

Steps to recover from a file split-brain

1. Run the following command to obtain the path of the file that is in split-brain:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME info split-brain
```

From the command output, identify the files for which file operations performed from the client keep failing with Input/Output error.

2. Close the applications that opened split-brain file from the mount point. If you are using a virtual machine, you must power off the machine.
3. Obtain and verify the AFR changelog extended attributes of the file using the `getfattr` command. Then identify the type of split-brain to determine which of the bricks contains the 'good copy' of the file.

```
getfattr -d -m . -e hex <file-path-on-brick>
```

For example,

```
# getfattr -d -e hex -m. brick-a/file.txt
\#file: brick-a/file.txt
security.selinux=0x726f6f743a6f626a6563745f723a66696c655f743a733000
trusted.afr.vol-client-2=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.afr.vol-client-3=0x00000000002000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x307a5c9efddd4e7c96e94fd4bcdcbd1b
```

The extended attributes with `trusted.afr.VOLNAMEvolname-client-<subvolume-index>` are used by AFR to maintain changelog of the file. The values of the `trusted.afr.VOLNAMEvolname-client-<subvolume-index>` are calculated by the glusterFS client (FUSE or NFS-server) processes. When the glusterFS client modifies a file or directory, the client contacts each brick and updates the changelog extended attribute according to the response of the brick.

`subvolume-index` is the `brick number - 1` of `gluster volume info VOLNAME` output.

For example,

```
# gluster volume info vol
Volume Name: vol
```

```

Type: Distributed-Replicate
Volume ID: 4f2d7849-fbd6-40a2-b346-d13420978a01
Status: Created
Number of Bricks: 4 x 2 = 8
Transport-type: tcp
Bricks:
brick-a: server1:/gfs/brick-a
brick-b: server1:/gfs/brick-b
brick-c: server1:/gfs/brick-c
brick-d: server1:/gfs/brick-d
brick-e: server1:/gfs/brick-e
brick-f: server1:/gfs/brick-f
brick-g: server1:/gfs/brick-g
brick-h: server1:/gfs/brick-h

```

In the example above:

Brick index	Replica set	Brick subvolume
-/gfs/brick-a	0	0
-/gfs/brick-b	0	1
-/gfs/brick-c	1	2
-/gfs/brick-d	1	3
-/gfs/brick-e	2	4
-/gfs/brick-f	2	5
-/gfs/brick-g	3	6
-/gfs/brick-h	3	7

Each file in a brick maintains the changelog of itself and that of the files present in all the other bricks in its replica set as seen by that brick.

In the example volume given above, all files in brick-a will have 2 entries, one for itself and the other for the file present in its replica pair. The following is the changelog for brick-b,

- o trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x000000000000000000000000 - is the changelog for itself (brick-a)
- o trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x000000000000000000000000 - changelog for brick-b as seen by brick-a

Likewise, all files in brick-b will have the following:

- o trusted.afr.vol-client-0=0x000000000000000000000000 - changelog for brick-a as seen by brick-b
- o trusted.afr.vol-client-1=0x000000000000000000000000 - changelog for itself (brick-b)

The same can be extended for other replica pairs.

Interpreting changelog (approximate pending operation count) value

Each extended attribute has a value which is 24 hexa decimal digits. First 8 digits represent changelog of data. Second 8 digits represent changelog of metadata. Last 8 digits represent Changelog of directory entries.

Pictorially representing the same is as follows:

```

0x 000003d7 00000001 0000000110
    |         |         |
    |         |         | \_ changelog of directory entries
    |         |         | \_ changelog of metadata
    |         |         | \_ changelog of data

```

For directories, metadata and entry changelogs are valid. For regular files, data and metadata changelogs are valid. For special files like device files and so on, metadata changelog is valid. When a file split-brain happens it could be either be data split-brain or meta-data split-brain or both.

The following is an example of both data, metadata split-brain on the same file:

```

# getfattr -d -m . -e hex /gfs/brick-?/a
getfattr: Removing leading '/' from absolute path names
\#file: gfs/brick-a/a
trusted.aftr.vol-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.aftr.vol-client-1=0x000003d70000000100000000
trusted.gfid=0x80acdbd886524f6fbefa21fc356fed57
\#file: gfs/brick-b/a
trusted.aftr.vol-client-0=0x000003b0000000001000000000
trusted.aftr.vol-client-1=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x80acdbd886524f6fbefa21fc356fed57

```

Scrutinize the changelogs

The changelog extended attributes on file **/gfs/brick-a/a** are as follows:

- o The first 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-0** are all zeros (**0x00000000**.....),

The first 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-1** are not all zeros (0x000003d7.....).

So the changelog on **/gfs/brick-a/a** implies that some data operations succeeded on itself but failed on **/gfs/brick-b/a**.

- o The second 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-0** are all zeros (**0x.....00000000**.....), and the second 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-1** are not all zeros (0x.....00000001.....).

So the changelog on **/gfs/brick-a/a** implies that some metadata operations succeeded on itself but failed on **/gfs/brick-b/a**.

The changelog extended attributes on file **/gfs/brick-b/a** are as follows:

- o The first 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-0** are not all zeros (0x000003b0.....).

The first 8 digits of **trusted.aftr.vol-client-1** are all zeros (0x00000000.....).

So the changelog on **/gfs/brick-b/a** implies that some data operations succeeded on itself but failed on **/gfs/brick-a/a**.

- o The second 8 digits of **trusted.afr.vol-client-0** are not all zeros (0x.....00000001.....)

The second 8 digits of **trusted.afr.vol-client-1** are all zeros (0x.....00000000.....).

So the changelog on **/gfs/brick-b/a** implies that some metadata operations succeeded on itself but failed on **/gfs/brick-a/a**.

Here, both the copies have data, metadata changes that are not on the other file. Hence, it is both data and metadata split-brain.

Deciding on the correct copy

You must inspect **stat** and **getfattr** output of the files to decide which metadata to retain and contents of the file to decide which data to retain. To continue with the example above, here, we are retaining the data of **/gfs/brick-a/a** and metadata of **/gfs/brick-b/a**.

Resetting the relevant changelogs to resolve the split-brain

Resolving data split-brain

You must change the changelog extended attributes on the files as if some data operations succeeded on **/gfs/brick-a/a** but failed on **/gfs/brick-b/a**. But **/gfs/brick-b/a** should **not** have any changelog showing data operations succeeded on **/gfs/brick-b/a** but failed on **/gfs/brick-a/a**. You must reset the data part of the changelog on **trusted.afr.vol-client-0** of **/gfs/brick-b/a**.

Resolving metadata split-brain

You must change the changelog extended attributes on the files as if some metadata operations succeeded on **/gfs/brick-b/a** but failed on **/gfs/brick-a/a**. But **/gfs/brick-a/a** should **not** have any changelog which says some metadata operations succeeded on **/gfs/brick-a/a** but failed on **/gfs/brick-b/a**. You must reset metadata part of the changelog on **trusted.afr.vol-client-1** of **/gfs/brick-a/a**

Run the following commands to reset the extended attributes.

1. On **/gfs/brick-b/a**, for **trusted.afr.vol-client-0** **0x000003b00000000100000000** to **0x0000000000000000100000000**, execute the following command:

```
# setfattr -n trusted.afr.vol-client-0 -v
0x0000000000000000100000000 /gfs/brick-b/a
```

2. On **/gfs/brick-a/a**, for **trusted.afr.vol-client-1** **0x0000000000000000ffffff** to **0x000003d70000000000000000**, execute the following command:

```
# setfattr -n trusted.afr.vol-client-1 -v
0x000003d700000000000000000 /gfs/brick-a/a
```

After you reset the extended attributes, the changelogs would look similar to the following:

```
# getfattr -d -m . -e hex /gfs/brick-?/a
```

```

getfattr: Removing leading '/' from absolute path names
\#file: gfs/brick-a/a
trusted.aftr.vol-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.aftr.vol-client-1=0x0000003d700000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x80acdbd886524f6fbefa21fc356fed57

\#file: gfs/brick-b/a
trusted.aftr.vol-client-0=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.aftr.vol-client-1=0x00000000000000000000000000000000
trusted.gfid=0x80acdbd886524f6fbefa21fc356fed57

```

Resolving Directory entry split-brain

AFR has the ability to conservatively merge different entries in the directories when there is a split-brain on directory. If on one brick directory **storage** has entries **1, 2** and has entries **3, 4** on the other brick then AFR will merge all of the entries in the directory to have **1, 2, 3, 4** entries in the same directory. But this may result in deleted files to re-appear in case the split-brain happens because of deletion of files on the directory. Split-brain resolution needs human intervention when there is at least one entry which has same file name but different **gfid** in that directory.

For example:

On **brick-a** the directory has 2 entries **file1** with **gfid_x** and **file2**. On **brick-b** directory has 2 entries **file1** with **gfid_y** and **file3**. Here the **gfid**'s of **file1** on the bricks are different. These kinds of directory split-brain needs human intervention to resolve the issue. You must remove either **file1** on **brick-a** or the **file1** on **brick-b** to resolve the split-brain.

In addition, the corresponding **gfid-link** file must be removed. The **gfid-link** files are present in the **.glusterfs** directory in the top-level directory of the brick. If the **gfid** of the file is **0x307a5c9efddd4e7c96e94fd4bcdcbd1b** (the **trusted.gfid** extended attribute received from the **getfattr** command earlier), the **gfid-link** file can be found at **/gfs/brick-a/.glusterfs/30/7a/307a5c9efddd4e7c96e94fd4bcdcbd1b**.



WARNING

Before deleting the **gfid-link**, you must ensure that there are no hard links to the file present on that brick. If hard-links exist, you must delete them.

4. Trigger self-heal by running the following command:

```
# ls -l <file-path-on-gluster-mount>
```

or

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME
```

8.10.3. Triggering Self-Healing on Replicated Volumes

For replicated volumes, when a brick goes offline and comes back online, self-healing is required to resync all the replicas. There is a self-heal daemon which runs in the background, and automatically initiates self-healing every 10 minutes on any files which require healing.

There are various commands that can be used to check the healing status of volumes and files, or to manually initiate healing:

- To view the list of files that need healing:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME info
```

For example, to view the list of files on test-volume that need healing:

```
# gluster volume heal test-volume info
Brick server1:/gfs/test-volume_0
Number of entries: 0

Brick server2:/gfs/test-volume_1
/95.txt
/32.txt
/66.txt
/35.txt
/18.txt
/26.txt - Possibly undergoing heal
/47.txt
/55.txt
/85.txt - Possibly undergoing heal
...
Number of entries: 101
```

- To trigger self-healing only on the files which require healing:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME
```

For example, to trigger self-healing on files which require healing on test-volume:

```
# gluster volume heal test-volume
Heal operation on volume test-volume has been successful
```

- To trigger self-healing on all the files on a volume:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME full
```

For example, to trigger self-heal on all the files on test-volume:

```
# gluster volume heal test-volume full
Heal operation on volume test-volume has been successful
```

- To view the list of files on a volume that are in a split-brain state:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME info split-brain
```

For example, to view the list of files on test-volume that are in a split-brain state:

```
# gluster volume heal test-volume info split-brain
Brick server1:/gfs/test-volume_2
Number of entries: 12
at                path on brick
-----
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.83
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.28
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.69
Brick server2:/gfs/test-volume_2
Number of entries: 12
at                path on brick
-----
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.83
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.28
2012-06-13 04:02:05 /dir/file.69
...
```

8.11. NON UNIFORM FILE ALLOCATION (NUFA)

IMPORTANT

Non Uniform File Allocation (NUFA) is a technology preview feature. Technology preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process. As Red Hat considers making future iterations of technology preview features generally available, we will provide commercially reasonable support to resolve any reported issues that customers experience when using these features. Red Hat Storage currently does not support NFSv4 delegations, Multi-head NFS and High Availability. These will be added in the upcoming releases of Red Hat Storage nfs-ganesha. It is not a feature recommended for production deployment in its current form. However, Red Hat Storage volumes can be exported via nfs-ganesha for consumption by both NFSv3 and NFSv4 clients.

When a client on a server creates files, the files are allocated to a brick in the volume based on the file name. This allocation may not be ideal, as there is higher latency and unnecessary network traffic for read/write operations to a non-local brick or export directory. NUFA ensures that the files are created in the local export directory of the server, and as a result, reduces latency and conserves bandwidth for that server accessing that file. This can also be useful for applications running on mount points on the storage server.

If the local brick runs out of space or reaches the minimum disk free limit, instead of allocating files to the local brick, NUFA distributes files to other bricks in the same volume if there is space available on those bricks.

NUFA should be enabled before creating any data in the volume. To enable NUFA, execute **gluster volume set VOLNAME cluster.nufa enable on**.



IMPORTANT

NUFA is supported under the following conditions:

- Volumes with only with one brick per server.
- For use with a FUSE client. NUFA is not supported with NFS or SMB.
- A client that is mounting a NUFA-enabled volume must be present within the trusted storage pool.

CHAPTER 9. CONFIGURING RED HAT STORAGE FOR ENHANCING PERFORMANCE

This chapter provides information on configuring Red Hat Storage and explains clear and simple activities that can improve system performance. A script that encodes the best-practice recommendations in this section is located at `/usr/lib/glusterfs/.unsupported/rhs-system-init.sh`. You can refer the same for more information.

9.1. DISK CONFIGURATION

Prior to Red Hat Storage 3.0.4 release, storage for Red Hat Storage bricks was configured on hardware RAID devices created from multiple physical disks. Red Hat Storage 3.0.4 adds support for JBOD (Just a Bunch of Disks). In the JBOD configuration, a single physical disk serves as storage for an Red Hat Storage brick. JBOD is supported with three-way replication. Red Hat Storage in JBOD configuration is recommended for highly multi-threaded workloads with sequential reads to large files. For such workloads, JBOD results in more efficient use of disk bandwidth by reducing disk head movement from concurrent accesses. For other workloads, two-way replication with hardware RAID is recommended in the Red Hat Storage 3.0.4 release.

9.1.1. Hardware RAID

The RAID levels that are most commonly recommended are RAID 6 and RAID 10. RAID 6 provides better space efficiency, good read performance and good performance for sequential writes to large files.

For 12 disks, RAID 6 volume can provide ~40% more storage space as compared to RAID 10 volume, which will have 50% reduction in capacity. However, RAID 6 performance for small file writes and random writes tends to be lower than RAID 10. If the workload is strictly small files, then RAID 10 is the optimal configuration.

An important parameter in hardware RAID configuration is the stripe unit size. With thin provisioning, the choice of RAID stripe unit size is tied closely with the choice of thin-provisioning chunk size.

For RAID 10, a stripe unit size of 256KiB is recommended.

For RAID 6, the stripe unit size must be chosen such that the full stripe size (stripe unit * number of data disks) is between 1MiB and 2MiB, preferably in the lower end of the range. Hardware RAID controllers usually allow stripe unit sizes that are a power of 2. For RAID 6 with 12 disks (10 data disks), the recommended stripe unit size is 128KiB.

9.1.2. JBOD



IMPORTANT

- The number of disks supported per server in the JBOD configuration is limited to 24.
- JBOD is supported with three-way replication.

In the JBOD configuration, physical disks are not aggregated into RAID devices, but are visible as separate disks to the operating system. This simplifies system configuration by not requiring a hardware RAID controller.

If disks on the system are connected through a hardware RAID controller, refer to the RAID controller documentation on how to create a JBOD configuration; typically, JBOD is realized by exposing **raw** drives to the operating system using a **pass-through** mode.

9.2. BRICK CONFIGURATION

Format bricks using the following configurations to enhance performance:

Procedure 9.1. Brick Configuration

1. LVM layer

o Creating the Physical Volume

The **pvcreate** command is used to create the physical volume. The Logical Volume Manager can use a portion of the physical volume for storing its metadata while the rest is used as the data portion. Align the I/O at the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) layer using **--dataalignment** option while creating the physical volume.

The command is used in the following format

```
pvcreate --dataalignment alignment_value disk
```

For JBOD, use an alignment value of 256K.

In case of hardware RAID, the *alignment_value* should be obtained by multiplying the RAID stripe unit size with the number of data disks. If 12 disks are used in a RAID 6 configuration, the number of data disks is 10; on the other hand, if 12 disks are used in a RAID 10 configuration, the number of data disks is 6.

For example:

- Run the following command for RAID 6 storage with 12 disks and a stripe unit size of 128KiB:

```
# pvcreate --dataalignment 1280K disk
```

- Run the following command for RAID 10 storage with 12 disks and a stripe unit size of 256KiB:

```
# pvcreate --dataalignment 1536K disk
```

- To view the previously configured physical volume settings for **--dataalignment**, run the following command :

```
# pvs -o +pe_start disk
PV          VG      Fmt  Attr  PSize  PFree 1st PE
/dev/sdb          lvm2 a--   9.09t 9.09t   1.25m
```

o Creating the Volume Group

The volume group is created using the **vgcreate** command. In order to ensure that logical volumes created in the volume group are aligned with the underlying hardware RAID, it is important to use the **--physicalextentsize** option.

For JBOD, use the **physical extent size** of 256 K.

LVM currently supports only physical extent sizes that are a power of 2, whereas RAID full stripes are in general not a power of 2. Hence, getting proper alignment requires some extra work as outlined in this sub-section and in the sub-section on thin pool creation.

Since a RAID full stripe may not be a power of 2, use the RAID stripe unit size, which is a power of 2, as the physical extent size when creating the volume group.

Use the **vgcreate** command in the following format

```
# vgcreate --physicalextentsize RAID_stripe_unit_size VOLGROUP
  physical_volume
```

For example, run the following command for RAID-6 storage with a stripe unit size of 128K, and 12 disks (10 data disks):

```
# vgcreate --physicalextentsize 128K VOLGROUP physical_volume
```

o **Creating the Thin Pool**

A thin pool provides a common pool of storage for thin logical volumes (LVs) and their snapshot volumes, if any. It also maintains the metadata required to track the (dynamically) allocated regions of the thin LVs and snapshots. Internally, a thin pool consists of a separate data device and a metadata device.

To create a thin pool you must first create an LV to serve as the metadata device, then create a logical volume to serve as the data device and finally create a thin pool from the data LV and the metadata LV

Creating an LV to serve as the metadata device

The maximum possible size for a metadata LV is 16 GiB. Red Hat Storage recommends creating the metadata device of the maximum supported size. You can allocate less than the maximum if space is a concern, but in this case you should allocate a minimum of 0.5% of the data device size.

After choosing the size of the metadata device, adjust it to be a multiple of the RAID full stripe size to allow the LV to be aligned with the hardware RAID stripe. For JBOD, this adjustment is not necessary.

For example in the case where a 16GiB device is created with RAID 6 with 128K stripe unit size, and 12 disks (RAID full stripe is 1280KiB):

```
KB_PER_GB=1048576
(( metadev_sz = 16 * $KB_PER_GB / 1280 ))
(( metadev_sz = $metadev_sz * 1280 ))
lvcreate -L ${metadev_sz}K --name metadata_device_name VOLGROUP
```

Creating an LV to serve as the data device

As in the case of the metadata device, adjust the data device size to be a multiple of the RAID full stripe size. For JBOD, this adjustment is not necessary.

For example, in the case where a 512GiB device is created with RAID 6 with 128KiB stripe unit size, and 12 disks (RAID full stripe is 1280KiB).

```
KB_PER_GB=1048576
(( datadev_sz = 512 * $KB_PER_GB / 1280 ))
(( datadev_sz = $datadev_sz * 1280 ))
lvcreate -L ${datadev_sz}K --name thin_pool VOLGROUP
```

Creating a thin pool from the data LV and the metadata LV

An important parameter to be specified while creating a thin pool is the chunk size. For good performance, the chunk size for the thin pool and the parameters of the underlying hardware RAID storage should be chosen so that they work well together.

For RAID-6 storage, the striping parameters should be chosen so that the full stripe size (stripe_unit size * number of data disks) is between 1MiB and 2MiB, preferably in the low end of the range. The thin pool chunk size should be chosen to match the RAID 6 full stripe size. Matching the chunk size to the full stripe size aligns thin pool allocations with RAID 6 stripes, which can lead to better performance. Limiting the chunk size to below 2MiB helps reduce performance problems due to excessive copy-on-write when snapshots are used.

For example, for RAID 6 with 12 disks (10 data disks), stripe unit size should be chosen as 128KiB. This leads to a full stripe size of 1280KiB (1.25MiB). The thin pool should then be created with the chunk size of 1280KiB.

For RAID 10 storage, the preferred stripe unit size is 256KiB. This can also serve as the thin pool chunk size. Note that RAID 10 is recommended when the workload has a large proportion of small file writes or random writes. In this case, a small thin pool chunk size is more appropriate, as it reduces copy-on-write overhead with snapshots.

For JBOD, use a thin pool chunk size of 256 K.

The following example shows how to create the thin pool from the data LV and metadata LV, created earlier:

```
lvconvert --chunksize 1280K --thinpool VOLGROUP/thin_pool --
poolmetadata VOLGROUP/metadata_device_name
```

By default, the newly provisioned chunks in a thin pool are zeroed to prevent data leaking between different block devices. In the case of Red Hat Storage, where data is accessed via a file system, this option can be turned off for better performance.

```
lvchange --zero n VOLGROUP/thin_pool
```

o Creating a Thin Logical Volume

After the thin pool has been created as mentioned above, a thinly provisioned logical volume can be created in the thin pool to serve as storage for a brick of a Red Hat Storage volume.

LVM allows multiple thinly-provisioned LVs to share a thin pool; this allows a common pool of physical storage to be used for multiple Red Hat Storage bricks and simplifies provisioning. However, such sharing of the thin pool metadata and data devices can impact

performance in a number of ways.



NOTE

To avoid performance problems resulting from the sharing of the same thin pool, Red Hat Storage recommends that the LV for each Red Hat Storage brick have a dedicated thin pool of its own. As Red Hat Storage volume snapshots are created, snapshot LVs will get created and share the thin pool with the brick LV

```
lvcreate --thin --name LV_name --virtualsize LV_size
VOLGROUP/thin_pool
```

2. XFS Inode Size

As Red Hat Storage makes extensive use of extended attributes, an XFS inode size of 512 bytes works better with Red Hat Storage than the default XFS inode size of 256 bytes. So, inode size for XFS must be set to 512 bytes while formatting the Red Hat Storage bricks. To set the inode size, you have to use `-i size` option with the `mkfs.xfs` command as shown in the following *Logical Block Size for the Directory* section.

3. XFS RAID Alignment

When creating an XFS file system, you can explicitly specify the striping parameters of the underlying storage in the following format:

```
mkfs.xfs other_options -d
su=stripe_unit_size,sw=stripe_width_in_number_of_disks device
```

For RAID 6, ensure that I/O is aligned at the file system layer by providing the striping parameters. For RAID 6 storage with 12 disks, if the recommendations above have been followed, the values must be as following:

```
# mkfs.xfs other_options -d su=128K,sw=10 device
```

For RAID 10 and JBOD, the `-d su=<>,sw=<>` option can be omitted. By default, XFS will use the thin-p chunk size and other parameters to make layout decisions.

4. Logical Block Size for the Directory

An XFS file system allows to select a logical block size for the file system directory that is greater than the logical block size of the file system. Increasing the logical block size for the directories from the default 4 K, decreases the directory I/O, which in turn improves the performance of directory operations. To set the block size, you need to use `-n size` option with the `mkfs.xfs` command as shown in the following example output.

Following is the example output of RAID 6 configuration along with inode and block size options:

```
# mkfs.xfs -f -i size=512 -n size=8192 -d su=128K,sw=10 logical
volume
meta-data=/dev/mapper/gluster-brick1 isize=512    agcount=32,
agsize=37748736 blks
         =   sectsz=512    attr=2, projid32bit=0
data     =   bsize=4096    blocks=1207959552, imaxpct=5
         =   sunit=32     swidth=320 blks
naming   = version 2     bsize=8192    ascii-ci=0
```

```
log      =internal log  bsize=4096  blocks=521728, version=2
        =   sectsz=512  sunit=32 blks, lazy-count=1
realtime =none      extsz=4096  blocks=0, rtextents=0
```

5. Allocation Strategy

inode32 and inode64 are two most common allocation strategies for XFS. With inode32 allocation strategy, XFS places all the inodes in the first 1 TiB of disk. With larger disk, all the inodes would be stuck in first 1 TiB. inode32 allocation strategy is used by default.

With inode64 mount option inodes would be placed near to the data which would be minimize the disk seeks.

To set the allocation strategy to inode64 when file system is being mounted, you need to use **-o inode64** option with the **mkfs.xfs** command as shown in the following *Access Time* section.

6. Access Time

If the application does not require to update the access time on files, than file system must always be mounted with **noatime** mount option. For example:

```
# mount -t xfs -o inode64,noatime <logical volume> <mount point>
```

This optimization improves performance of small-file reads by avoiding updates to the XFS inodes when files are read.

```
/etc/fstab entry for option E + F
<logical volume> <mount point>xfs      inode64,noatime    0 0
```

7. Performance tuning option in Red Hat Storage

Run the following command after creating the volume:

```
# tuned-adm profile default ; tuned-adm profile rhs-high-throughput

Switching to profile 'default'
Applying ktune sysctl settings:
/etc/ktune.d/tunedadm.conf:                [ OK ]
Applying sysctl settings from /etc/sysctl.conf
Starting tuned:                             [ OK ]
Stopping tuned:                             [ OK ]
Switching to profile 'rhs-high-throughput'
```

This profile performs the following:

- Increases read ahead to 64 MB
- Changes I/O scheduler to **deadline**
- Disables power-saving mode

8. Writeback caching

For small-file and random write performance, we strongly recommend writeback cache, that is, non-volatile random-access memory (NVRAM) in your storage controller. For example, normal Dell and HP storage controllers have it. Ensure that NVRAM is enabled, that is, the battery is working. Refer your hardware documentation for details on enabling NVRAM.

Do not enable writeback caching in the disk drives, this is a policy where the disk drive considers

the write is complete before the write actually made it to the magnetic media (platter). As a result, the disk write cache might lose its data during a power failure or even loss of metadata leading to file system corruption.

9. Allocation groups

Each XFS file system is partitioned into regions called allocation groups. Allocation groups are similar to the block groups in ext3, but allocation groups are much larger than block groups and are used for scalability and parallelism rather than disk locality. The default allocation for an allocation group is 1 TiB.

Allocation group count must be large enough to sustain the concurrent allocation workload. In most of the cases allocation group count chosen by `mkfs.xfs` command would give the optimal performance. Do not change the allocation group count chosen by `mkfs.xfs`, while formatting the file system.

10. Percentage of space allocation to inodes

If the workload is very small files (average file size is less than 10 KB), then it is recommended to set `maxpct` value to **10**, while formatting the file system.

9.3. NETWORK

Data traffic Network becomes a bottleneck as and when number of storage nodes increase. By adding a 10GbE or faster network for data traffic, you can achieve faster per node performance. Jumbo frames must be enabled at all levels, that is, client, Red Hat Storage node, and ethernet switch levels. MTU of size $N+208$ must be supported by ethernet switch where $N=9000$. We recommend you to have a separate network for management and data traffic when protocols like NFS /CIFS are used instead of native client. Preferred bonding mode for Red Hat Storage client is mode 6 (balance-alb), this allows client to transmit writes in parallel on separate NICs much of the time.

9.4. MEMORY

Red Hat Storage does not consume significant compute resources from the storage nodes themselves. However, read intensive workloads can benefit greatly from additional RAM.

9.4.1. Virtual Memory Parameters

The data written by the applications is aggregated in the operating system page cache before being flushed to the disk. The aggregation and writeback of dirty data is governed by the Virtual Memory parameters. The following parameters can have significant performance impact:

- `vm.dirty_ratio`
- `vm.dirty_background_ratio`

Table 9.1. Recommended Values for Virtual Memory Parameters

I/O Type	Recommended Value	Remarks
----------	-------------------	---------

I/O Type	Recommended Value	Remarks
Large file sequential I/O workloads	dirty_ratio = 20, dirty_background_ratio = 10 (default setting)	The writeback operations to disk are efficient for this workload therefore the Virtual Memory parameters can have higher values. Higher values for these parameters help reduce fragmentation of large files with thin-provisioned storage..
Random and small file workloads	dirty_ratio = 5, dirty_background_ratio = 2	The write operations to disk are less efficient for this workload. Lower values of the Virtual Memory parameters prevent excessive delays during write-back.

Configuring the Virtual Memory Parameters

The Red Hat Storage **tuned** profiles, **rhs-high-throughput** and **rhs-virtualization**, permit custom settings for system parameters in the file `/etc/sysctl.conf`.

Changing the values of Virtual Memory parameters

Perform the following steps to change the Virtual Memory parameters:

1. Edit the file `/etc/sysctl.conf` to update the parameters with the desired values in the file.

Example 9.1. Update the Virtual Memory Parameters

```
vm.dirty_ratio = 5
vm.dirty_background_ratio = 2
```

2. Execute the **tuned-adm** command to apply these values:

```
# tuned-adm profile PROFILE-NAME
```

Example 9.2. Applying Virtual Memory Parameters

In this example, **rhs-high-throughput** is the profile which is being activated.

```
# tuned-adm profile rhs-high-throughput
```

3. Verify the changes made to the virtual Memory parameters.

```
# cat /proc/sys/vm/dirty_ratio
5
# cat /proc/sys/vm/dirty_background_ratio
2
```


9.5. SMALL FILE PERFORMANCE ENHANCEMENTS

The ratio of the time taken to perform operations on the metadata of a file to performing operations on its data determines the difference between large files and small files. **Metadata-intensive workload** is the term used to identify such workloads. A few performance enhancements can be made to optimize the network and storage performance and minimize the effect of slow throughput and response time for small files in a Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.



NOTE

The virtual memory parameters values that are tuned to enhance performance of small files are **dirty-ratio = 5**, **dirty-background-ratio = 2**. See section *Memory* in the chapter *Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance* for instructions on configuring these values.

Configuring Threads for Event Processing

You can set the **client.event-thread** and **server.event-thread** values for the client and server components. Setting the value to 3, for example, would enable handling three network connections simultaneously.

Setting the event threads value for a client

You can tune the Red Hat Storage Server performance by tuning the event thread values.

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME client.event-threads <value>
```

Example 9.3. Tuning the event threads for a client accessing a volume

```
# gluster volume set test-vol client.event-threads 3
```

Setting the event thread value for a server

You can tune the Red Hat Storage Server performance using event thread values.

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME server.event-threads <value>
```

Example 9.4. Tuning the event threads for a server accessing a volume

```
# gluster volume set test-vol server.event-threads 3
```

Verifying the event thread values

You can verify the event thread values that are set for the client and server components by executing the following command:

```
# gluster volume info VOLNAME
```

See topic, *Configuring Volume Options* for information on the minimum, maximum, and default values for setting these volume options.

Best practices to tune event threads

It is possible to see performance gains with the Red Hat Storage stack by tuning the number of threads processing events from network connections. The following are the recommended best practices to tune the event thread values.

1. As each thread processes a connection at a time, having more threads than connections to either the brick processes (**glusterfsd**) or the client processes (**glusterfs** or **gfapi**) is not recommended. Due to this reason, monitor the connection counts (using the **netstat** command) on the clients and on the bricks to arrive at an appropriate number for the event thread count.
2. Configuring a higher event threads value than the available processing units could again cause context switches on these threads. As a result reducing the number deduced from the previous step to a number that is less than the available processing units is recommended.
3. If a Red Hat Storage volume has a high number of brick processes running on a single node, then reducing the event threads number deduced in the previous step would help the competing processes to gain enough concurrency and avoid context switches across the threads.
4. If a specific thread consumes more number of CPU cycles than needed, increasing the event thread count would enhance the performance of the Red Hat Storage Server.
5. In addition to the deducing the appropriate event-thread count, increasing the **server.outstanding-rpc-limit** on the storage nodes can also help to queue the requests for the brick processes and not let the requests idle on the network queue.
6. Another parameter that could improve the performance when tuning the event-threads value is to set the **performance.io-thread-count** (and its related thread-counts) to higher values, as these threads perform the actual IO operations on the underlying file system.

9.6. NUMBER OF CLIENTS

Red Hat Storage is designed to support environments with large numbers of clients. As the I/O of individual clients is often limited, system throughput is generally greater if the number of clients than servers.

If the number of clients is greater than 100, you must switch to the **rhs-virtualization** tuned profile, which increases ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) table size, but has less aggressive read ahead setting of 4 MB. This is 32 times the Linux default but small enough to avoid fairness issues with large numbers of files being concurrently read.

To switch to Red Hat Storage virtualization tuned profile, run the following command:

```
# tuned-adm profile rhs-virtualization
```

9.7. REPLICATION

If a system is configured for two ways, active-active replication, write throughput will generally be half of what it would be in a non-replicated configuration. However, read throughput is generally improved by replication, as reads can be delivered from either storage node.

CHAPTER 10. MANAGING GEO-REPLICATION

This section introduces geo-replication, illustrates the various deployment scenarios, and explains how to configure geo-replication and mirroring.

10.1. ABOUT GEO-REPLICATION

Geo-replication provides a distributed, continuous, asynchronous, and incremental replication service from one site to another over Local Area Networks (LANs), Wide Area Networks (WANs), and the Internet.

Geo-replication uses a master–slave model, where replication and mirroring occurs between the following partners:

- Master – a Red Hat Storage volume.
- Slave – a Red Hat Storage volume. A slave volume can be either a local volume, such as `localhost::volname`, or a volume on a remote host, such as `remote-host::volname`.

10.2. REPLICATED VOLUMES VS GEO-REPLICATION

The following table lists the differences between replicated volumes and geo-replication:

Replicated Volumes	Geo-replication
Mirrors data across bricks within one trusted storage pool.	Mirrors data across geographically distributed trusted storage pools.
Provides high-availability.	Provides back-ups of data for disaster recovery.
Synchronous replication: each and every file operation is applied to all the bricks.	Asynchronous replication: checks for changes in files periodically, and syncs them on detecting differences.

10.3. PREPARING TO DEPLOY GEO-REPLICATION

This section provides an overview of geo-replication deployment scenarios, lists prerequisites, and describes how to setup the environment for geo-replication session.

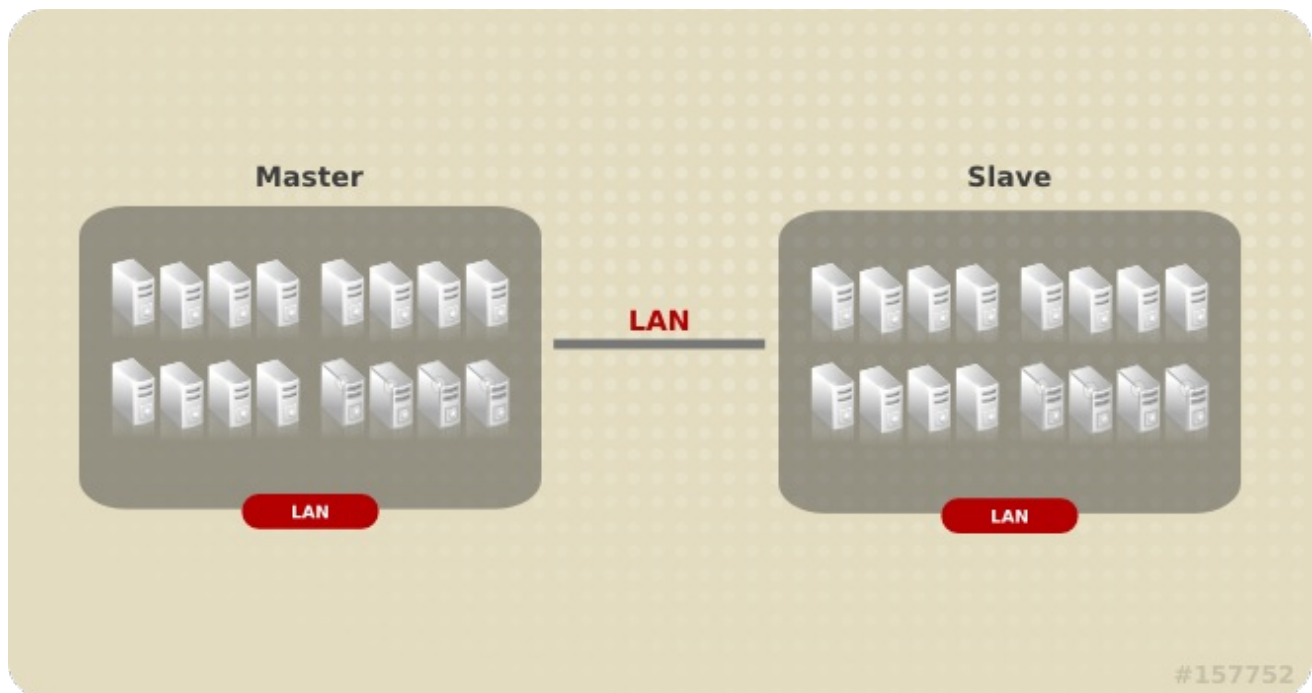
- [Section 10.3.1, “Exploring Geo-replication Deployment Scenarios”](#)
- [Section 10.3.2, “Geo-replication Deployment Overview”](#)
- [Section 10.3.3, “Prerequisites”](#)
- [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#)
- [Section 10.3.5, “Setting Up your Environment for a Secure Geo-replication Slave”](#)

10.3.1. Exploring Geo-replication Deployment Scenarios

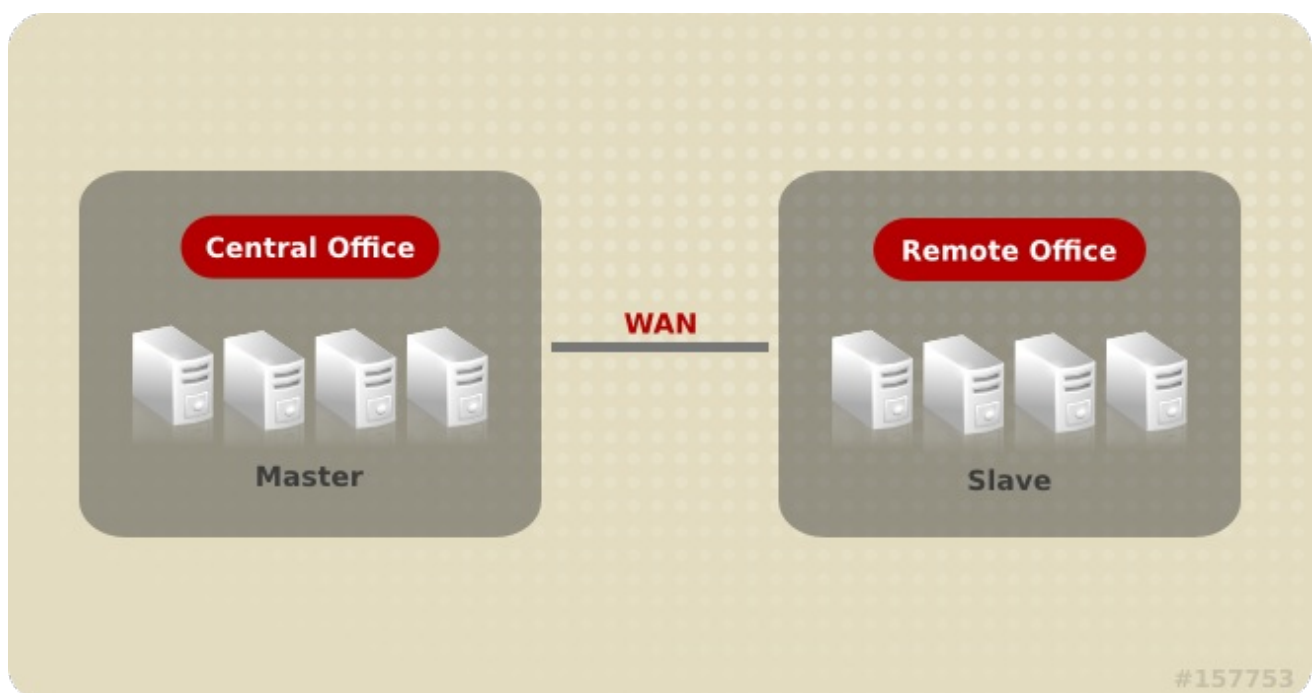
Geo-replication provides an incremental replication service over Local Area Networks (LANs), Wide Area Network (WANs), and the Internet. This section illustrates the most common deployment scenarios for geo-replication, including the following:

- Geo-replication over LAN
- Geo-replication over WAN
- Geo-replication over the Internet
- Multi-site cascading geo-replication

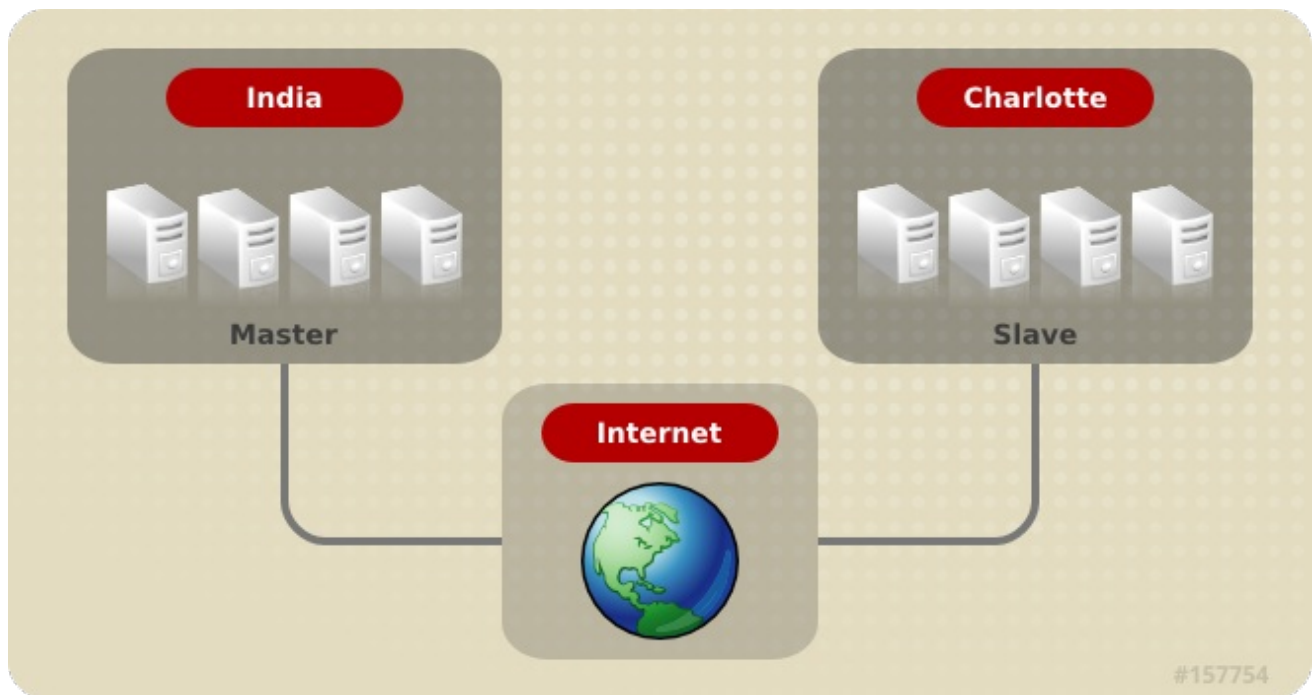
Geo-replication over LAN



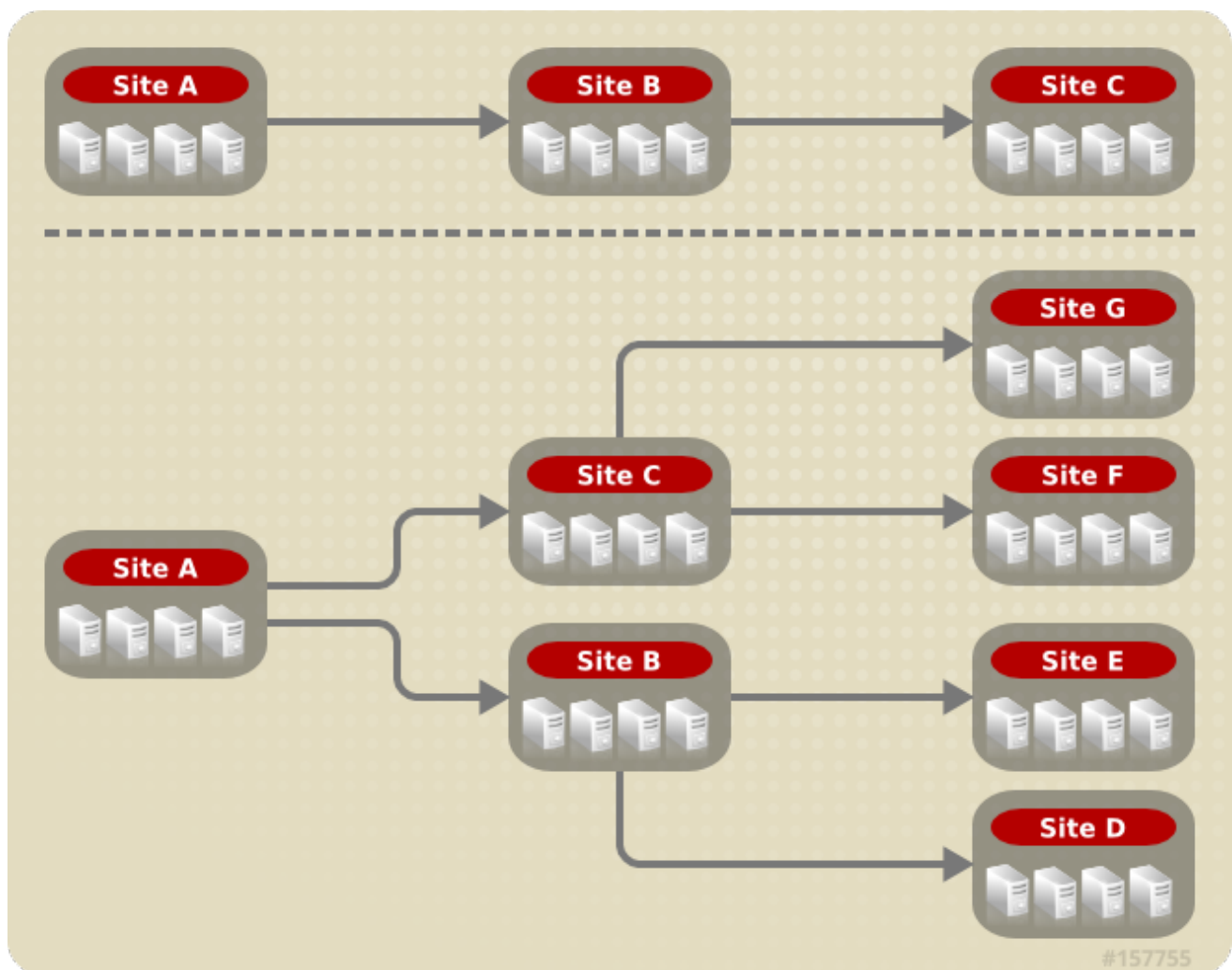
Geo-replication over WAN



Geo-replication over Internet



Multi-site cascading Geo-replication



10.3.2. Geo-replication Deployment Overview

Deploying geo-replication involves the following steps:

1. Verify that your environment matches the minimum system requirements. See [Section 10.3.3, “Prerequisites”](#).
2. Determine the appropriate deployment scenario. See [Section 10.3.1, “Exploring Geo-replication Deployment Scenarios”](#).
3. Start geo-replication on the master and slave systems. See [Section 10.4, “Starting Geo-replication”](#).

10.3.3. Prerequisites

The following are prerequisites for deploying geo-replication:

- The master and slave volumes must be Red Hat Storage instances.
- Slave node must not be a peer of the any of the nodes of the Master trusted storage pool.
- Password-less SSH access is required between one node of the master volume (the node from which the **geo-replication create** command will be executed), and one node of the slave volume (the node whose IP/hostname will be mentioned in the slave name when running the **geo-replication create** command).

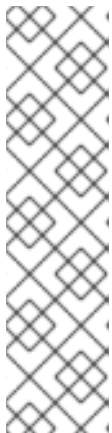
Create the public and private keys using **ssh-keygen** (without passphrase) on the master node:

```
# ssh-keygen
```

Copy the public key to the slave node using the following command:

```
# ssh-copy-id root@slave_node_IPAddress/Hostname
```

If you are setting up a non-root geo-replication session, then copy the public key to the respective **user** location.



NOTE

- Password-less SSH access is required from the master node to slave node, whereas password-less SSH access is not required from the slave node to master node.

- **ssh-copy-id** command does not work if **ssh authorized_keys** file is configured in the custom location. You must copy the contents of **.ssh/id_rsa.pub** file from the Master and paste it to **authorized_keys** file in the custom location on the Slave node.

A password-less SSH connection is also required for **gsyncd** between every node in the master to every node in the slave. The **gluster system:: execute gsec_create** command creates **secret-pem** files on all the nodes in the master, and is used to implement the password-less SSH connection. The **push-pem** option in the **geo-replication create** command pushes these keys to all the nodes in the slave.

For more information on the `gluster system::execute gsec_create` and `push-pem` commands, see [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#).

10.3.4. Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session

Before configuring the geo-replication environment, ensure that the time on all the servers are synchronized.

Time Synchronization

- All the servers' time must be uniform on bricks of a geo-replicated master volume. It is recommended to set up a NTP (Network Time Protocol) service to keep the bricks' time synchronized, and avoid out-of-time sync effects.

For example: In a replicated volume where brick1 of the master has the time 12:20, and brick2 of the master has the time 12:10 with a 10 minute time lag, all the changes on brick2 between in this period may go unnoticed during synchronization of files with a Slave.

For more information on configuring NTP, see https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Migration_Planning_Guide/sect-Migration_Guide-Networking-NTP.html.

Creating Geo-replication Sessions

1. To create a common `pem pub` file, run the following command on the master node where the password-less SSH connection is configured:

```
# gluster system:: execute gsec_create
```

2. Create the geo-replication session using the following command. The `push-pem` option is needed to perform the necessary `pem-file` setup on the slave nodes.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
create push-pem [force]
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
create push-pem
```



NOTE

There must be password-less SSH access between the node from which this command is run, and the slave host specified in the above command. This command performs the slave verification, which includes checking for a valid slave URL, valid slave volume, and available space on the slave. If the verification fails, you can use the `force` option which will ignore the failed verification and create a geo-replication session.

3. Verify the status of the created session by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
status
```

10.3.5. Setting Up your Environment for a Secure Geo-replication Slave

Geo-replication supports access to Red Hat Storage slaves through SSH using an unprivileged account (user account with non-zero UID). This method is recommended as it is more secure and it reduces the master's capabilities over slave to the minimum. This feature relies on **mountbroker**, an internal service of glusterd which manages the mounts for unprivileged slave accounts. You must perform additional steps to configure glusterd with the appropriate **mountbroker**'s access control directives. The following example demonstrates this process:

Perform the following steps on all the Slave nodes to setup an auxiliary glusterFS mount for the unprivileged account:

1. Create a new group. For example, **geogroup**.
2. Create a unprivileged account. For example, **geoaccount**. Add **geoaccount** as a member of **geogroup** group.
3. As a root, create a new directory with permissions 0711. Ensure that the location where this directory is created is writeable only by root but **geoaccount** is able to access it. For example, create a **mountbroker-root** directory at **/var/mountbroker-root**.
4. Add the following options to the glusterd.vol file, assuming the name of the slave Red Hat Storage volume as **slavevol**:

```
option mountbroker-root /var/mountbroker-root
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount slavevol
option geo-replication-log-group geogroup
option rpc-auth-allow-insecure on
```

See [Section 2.4, "Storage Concepts"](#) for information on volume file of a Red Hat Storage volume.

If you are unable to locate the **glusterd.vol** file at **/etc/glusterfs/** directory, create a vol file containing both the default configuration and the above options and save it at **/etc/glusterfs/**.

The following is the sample **glusterd.vol** file along with default options:

```
volume management
  type mgmt/glusterd
  option working-directory /var/lib/glusterd
  option transport-type socket,rdma
  option transport.socket.keepalive-time 10
  option transport.socket.keepalive-interval 2
  option transport.socket.read-fail-log off
  option rpc-auth-allow-insecure on

  option mountbroker-root /var/mountbroker-root
  option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount slavevol
  option geo-replication-log-group geogroup
end-volume
```


- o If you have multiple slave volumes on Slave, repeat Step 2 for each of them and add the following options to the vol file:

```
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount2 slavevol2
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount3 slavevol3
```

- o You can add multiple slave volumes within the same account (geoaccount) by providing comma-separated list (without spaces) as the argument of **mountbroker-geo-replication.geogroup**. You can also have multiple options of the form **mountbroker-geo-replication.***. It is recommended to use one service account per Master machine. For example, if there are multiple slave volumes on Slave for the master machines Master1, Master2, and Master3, then create a dedicated service user on Slave for them by repeating Step 2. for each (like geogroup1, geogroup2, and geogroup3), and then add the following corresponding options to the volfile:

```
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount1
slavevol11,slavevol12,slavevol13
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount2
slavevol21,slavevol22
option mountbroker-geo-replication.geoaccount3 slavevol31
```

5. Restart **glusterd** service on all the Slave nodes.

After you setup an auxiliary glusterFS mount for the unprivileged account on all the Slave nodes, perform the following steps to setup a non-root geo-replication session.:

6. Setup a passwdless SSH from one of the master node to the **user** on one of the slave node. For example, to geoaccount.
7. Create a common pem pub file by running the following command on the master node where the password-less SSH connection is configured to the **user** on the slave node:

```
# gluster system:: execute gsec_create
```

8. Create a geo-replication relationship between master and slave to the **user** by running the following command on the master node:

For example,

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTERVOL
geoaccount@SLAVENODE::slavevol create push-pem
```

If you have multiple slave volumes and/or multiple accounts, create a geo-replication session with that particular user and volume.

For example,

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTERVOL
geoaccount2@SLAVENODE::slavevol2 create push-pem
```

9. In the slavenode, which is used to create relationship, run **/usr/libexec/glusterfs/set_geo_rep_pem_keys.sh** as a root with user name, master volume name, and slave volume names as the arguments.

For example,

```
# /usr/libexec/glusterfs/set_geo_rep_pem_keys.sh geoaccount  
MASTERVOL SLAVEVOL_NAME
```

10. Start the geo-replication with slave user by running the following command on the master node:

For example,

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTERVOL  
geoaccount@SLAVENODE::slavevol start
```

11. Verify the status of geo-replication session by running the following command on the master node:

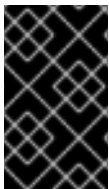
```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTERVOL  
geoaccount@SLAVENODE::slavevol status
```

10.4. STARTING GEO-REPLICATION

This section describes how to and start geo-replication in your storage environment, and verify that it is functioning correctly.

- [Section 10.4.1, “Starting a Geo-replication Session”](#)
- [Section 10.4.2, “Verifying a Successful Geo-replication Deployment”](#)
- [Section 10.4.3, “Displaying Geo-replication Status Information”](#)
- [Section 10.4.4, “Configuring a Geo-replication Session”](#)
- [Section 10.4.5, “Stopping a Geo-replication Session”](#)
- [Section 10.4.6, “Deleting a Geo-replication Session”](#)

10.4.1. Starting a Geo-replication Session



IMPORTANT

You must create the geo-replication session before starting geo-replication. For more information, see [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#).

To start geo-replication, use one of the following commands:

- To start the geo-replication session between the hosts:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL  
start
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
start
Starting geo-replication session between master-vol &
example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

This command will start distributed geo-replication on all the nodes that are part of the master volume. If a node that is part of the master volume is down, the command will still be successful. In a replica pair, the geo-replication session will be active on any of the replica nodes, but remain passive on the others.

After executing the command, it may take a few minutes for the session to initialize and become stable.



NOTE

If you attempt to create a geo-replication session and the slave already has data, the following error message will be displayed:

```
slave-node::slave is not empty. Please delete existing
files in slave-node::slave and retry, or use force to
continue without deleting the existing files. geo-
replication command failed
```

- To start the geo-replication session *forcefully* between the hosts:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
start force
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
start force
Starting geo-replication session between master-vol &
example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

This command will force start geo-replication sessions on the nodes that are part of the master volume. If it is unable to successfully start the geo-replication session on any node which is online and part of the master volume, the command will still start the geo-replication sessions on as many nodes as it can. This command can also be used to re-start geo-replication sessions on the nodes where the session has died, or has not started.

10.4.2. Verifying a Successful Geo-replication Deployment

You can use the **status** command to verify the status of geo-replication in your environment:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL status
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol status
```

10.4.3. Displaying Geo-replication Status Information

The **status** command can be used to display information about a specific geo-replication master session, master-slave session, or all geo-replication sessions. The status output provides both node and brick level information.

- To display information on all geo-replication sessions from a particular master volume, use the following command:

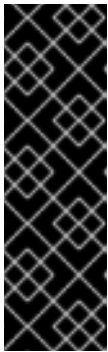
```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL status
```

- To display information of a particular master-slave session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL status
```

- To display the details of a master-slave session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL status detail
```



IMPORTANT

There will be a mismatch between the outputs of the **df** command (including **-h** and **-k**) and inode of the master and slave volumes when the data is in full sync. This is due to the extra inode and size consumption by the **changelog** journaling data, which keeps track of the changes done on the file system on the **master** volume. Instead of running the **df** command to verify the status of synchronization, use **# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL status detail** instead.

The status of a session can be one of the following:

- **Initializing:** This is the initial phase of the Geo-replication session; it remains in this state for a minute in order to make sure no abnormalities are present.
- **Not Started:** The geo-replication session is created, but not started.
- **Active:** The **gsync** daemon in this node is active and syncing the data.
- **Passive:** A replica pair of the active node. The data synchronization is handled by active node. Hence, this node does not sync any data.
- **Faulty:** The geo-replication session has experienced a problem, and the issue needs to be investigated further. For more information, see [Section 10.10, “Troubleshooting Geo-replication”](#) section.
- **Stopped:** The geo-replication session has stopped, but has not been deleted.
- **Crawl Status**
 - **Changelog Crawl:** The **changelog** translator has produced the changelog and that is being consumed by **gsyncd** daemon to sync data.

- **Hybrid Crawl:** The `gsyncd` daemon is crawling the glusterFS file system and generating pseudo changelog to sync data.
- **Checkpoint Status:** Displays the status of the checkpoint, if set. Otherwise, it displays as N/A.

10.4.4. Configuring a Geo-replication Session

To configure a geo-replication session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL config
[options]
```

For example, to view the list of all option/value pairs:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol config
```

To delete a setting for a geo-replication config option, prefix the option with **!** (exclamation mark). For example, to reset **log-level** to the default value:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol config
'!log-level'
```

Configurable Options

The following table provides an overview of the configurable options for a geo-replication setting:

Option	Description
gluster-log-file <i>LOGFILE</i>	The path to the geo-replication glusterfs log file.
gluster-log-level <i>LOGFILELEVEL</i>	The log level for glusterfs processes.
log-file <i>LOGFILE</i>	The path to the geo-replication log file.
log-level <i>LOGFILELEVEL</i>	The log level for geo-replication.
ssh-command <i>COMMAND</i>	The SSH command to connect to the remote machine (the default is SSH).
rsync-command <i>COMMAND</i>	The rsync command to use for synchronizing the files (the default is rsync).
use-tarssh <i>true</i>	The use-tarssh command allows tar over Secure Shell protocol. Use this option to handle workloads of files that have not undergone edits.
volume_id= <i>UID</i>	The command to delete the existing master UID for the intermediate/slave node.

Option	Description
timeout <i>SECONDS</i>	The timeout period in seconds.
sync-jobs <i>N</i>	The number of simultaneous files/directories that can be synchronized.
ignore-deletes	If this option is set to 1 , a file deleted on the master will not trigger a delete operation on the slave. As a result, the slave will remain as a superset of the master and can be used to recover the master in the event of a crash and/or accidental delete.
checkpoint [<i>LABEL</i> / <i>now</i>]	Sets a checkpoint with the given option <i>LABEL</i> . If the option is set as now , then the current time will be used as the label.

10.4.4.1. Geo-replication Checkpoints

10.4.4.1.1. About Geo-replication Checkpoints

Geo-replication data synchronization is an asynchronous process, so changes made on the master may take time to be replicated to the slaves. Data replication to a slave may also be interrupted by various issues, such network outages.

Red Hat Storage provides the ability to set geo-replication checkpoints. By setting a checkpoint, synchronization information is available on whether the data that was on the master at that point in time has been replicated to the slaves.

10.4.4.1.2. Configuring and Viewing Geo-replication Checkpoint Information

- To set a checkpoint on a geo-replication session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
config checkpoint [now|LABEL]
```

For example, to set checkpoint between **Volume1** and **example.com:/data/remote_dir**:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol
config checkpoint now
geo-replication config updated successfully
```

The label for a checkpoint can be set as the current time using **now**, or a particular label can be specified, as shown below:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol
config checkpoint NEW_ACCOUNTS_CREATED
geo-replication config updated successfully.
```

- To display the status of a checkpoint for a geo-replication session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
status
```

- To delete checkpoints for a geo-replication session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
config '!checkpoint'
```

For example, to delete the checkpoint set between **Volume1** and **example.com::slave-vol**:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol
config '!checkpoint'
geo-replication config updated successfully
```

- To view the history of checkpoints for a geo-replication session (including set, delete, and completion events), use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
config log-file | xargs grep checkpoint
```

For example, to display the checkpoint history between **Volume1** and **example.com::slave-vol**:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol
config log-file | xargs grep checkpoint
[2013-11-12 12:40:03.436563] I [gsyncd(conf):359:main_i] <top>:
checkpoint as of 2012-06-04 12:40:02 set
[2013-11-15 12:41:03.617508] I master:448:checkpt_service] _GMaster:
checkpoint as of 2013-11-12 12:40:02 completed
[2013-11-12 03:01:17.488917] I [gsyncd(conf):359:main_i] <top>:
checkpoint as of 2013-06-22 03:01:12 set
[2013-11-15 03:02:29.10240] I master:448:checkpt_service] _GMaster:
checkpoint as of 2013-06-22 03:01:12 completed
```

10.4.5. Stopping a Geo-replication Session

To stop a geo-replication session, use one of the following commands:

- To stop a geo-replication session between the hosts:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
stop
```

For example:

```
#gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
stop
Stopping geo-replication session between master-vol &
example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

**NOTE**

The **stop** command will fail if:

- any node that is a part of the volume is offline.
 - if it is unable to stop the geo-replication session on any particular node.
 - if the geo-replication session between the master and slave is not active.
- To stop a geo-replication session *forcefully* between the hosts:

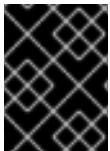
```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
stop force
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
stop force
Stopping geo-replication session between master-vol &
example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

Using **force** will stop the geo-replication session between the master and slave even if any node that is a part of the volume is offline. If it is unable to stop the geo-replication session on any particular node, the command will still stop the geo-replication sessions on as many nodes as it can. Using **force** will also stop inactive geo-replication sessions.

10.4.6. Deleting a Geo-replication Session

**IMPORTANT**

You must first stop a geo-replication session before it can be deleted. For more information, see [Section 10.4.5, “Stopping a Geo-replication Session”](#).

To delete a geo-replication session, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL delete
```

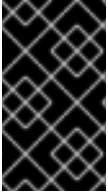
For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol delete
geo-replication command executed successfully
```

**NOTE**

The **delete** command will fail if:

- any node that is a part of the volume is offline.
- if it is unable to delete the geo-replication session on any particular node.
- if the geo-replication session between the master and slave is still active.



IMPORTANT

The SSH keys will not be removed from the master and slave nodes when the geo-replication session is deleted. You can manually remove the **pem** files which contain the SSH keys from the `/var/lib/glusterd/geo-replication/` directory.

10.5. STARTING GEO-REPLICATION ON A NEWLY ADDED BRICK

10.5.1. Starting Geo-replication for a New Brick on a New Node

If a geo-replication session is running, and a brick is added to the volume on a newly added node in the trusted storage pool, then you must perform the following steps to start the geo-replication daemon on the new node:

Starting Geo-replication for a New Brick on a New Node

1. Run the following command on the master node where password-less SSH connection is configured, in order to create a common **pem pub** file.

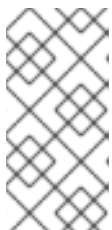
```
# gluster system:: execute gsec_create
```

2. Create the geo-replication session using the following command. The **push-pem** and **force** options are required to perform the necessary **pem-file** setup on the slave nodes.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
create push-pem force
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-vol
create push-pem force
```



NOTE

There must be password-less SSH access between the node from which this command is run, and the slave host specified in the above command. This command performs the slave verification, which includes checking for a valid slave URL, valid slave volume, and available space on the slave.

3. Start the geo-replication session between the slave and master forcefully, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
start force
```

4. Verify the status of the created session, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
status
```

10.5.2. Starting Geo-replication for a New Brick on an Existing Node

When adding a brick to the volume on an existing node in the trusted storage pool with a geo-replication session running, the geo-replication daemon on that particular node will automatically be restarted. The new brick will then be recognized by the geo-replication daemon. This is an automated process and no configuration changes are required.

10.6. DISASTER RECOVERY

When the master volume goes offline, you can perform the following disaster recovery procedures to minimize the interruption of service:

- [Section 10.6.1, “Promoting a Slave to Master”](#)
- [Section 10.6.2, “Failover and Failback”](#)

10.6.1. Promoting a Slave to Master

If the master volume goes offline, you can promote a slave volume to be the master, and start using that volume for data access.

Run the following commands on the slave machine to promote it to be the master:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME geo-replication.indexing on
# gluster volume set VOLNAME changelog on
```

You can now configure applications to use the slave volume for I/O operations.

10.6.2. Failover and Failback

Red Hat Storage provides geo-replication failover and failback capabilities for disaster recovery. If the master goes offline, you can perform a failover procedure so that a slave can replace the master. When this happens, all the I/O operations, including reads and writes, are done on the slave which is now acting as the master. When the original master is back online, you can perform a failback procedure on the original slave so that it synchronizes the differences back to the original master.

Performing a Failover and Failback

1. Create a new geo-replication session with the original slave as the new master, and the original master as the new slave. For more information on setting and creating geo-replication session, see [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#).
2. Start the special synchronization mode to speed up the recovery of data from slave.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL
ORIGINAL_MASTER_HOST::ORIGINAL_MASTER_VOL config special-sync-mode
recover
```

3. Set a checkpoint to help verify the status of the data synchronization.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL
ORIGINAL_MASTER_HOST::ORIGINAL_MASTER_VOL config checkpoint now
```

4. Start the new geo-replication session using the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL
ORIGINAL_MASTER_HOST::ORIGINAL_MASTER_VOL start
```

5. Monitor the checkpoint output using the following command, until the status displays: **checkpoint as of <time of checkpoint creation> is completed at <time of completion>**.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL
ORIGINAL_MASTER_HOST::ORIGINAL_MASTER_VOL status
```

6. To resume the original master and original slave back to their previous roles, stop the I/O operations on the original slave, and using steps 3 and 5, ensure that all the data from the original slave is restored back to the original master. After the data from the original slave is restored back to the original master, stop the current geo-replication session (the failover session) between the original slave and original master, and resume the previous roles.
7. Reset the options that were set for promoting the slave volume as the master volume by running the following commands:

```
# gluster volume reset ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL geo-replication.indexing
# gluster volume reset ORIGINAL_SLAVE_VOL changelog
```

For more information on promoting slave volume to be the master volume, see [Section 10.6.1, “Promoting a Slave to Master”](#).

10.7. CREATING A SNAPSHOT OF GEO-REPLICATED VOLUME

The Red Hat Storage Snapshot feature enables you to create point-in-time copies of Red Hat Storage volumes, which you can use to protect data. You can create snapshots of Geo-replicated volumes.

For information on prerequisites, creating, and restoring snapshots of geo-replicated volume, see [Chapter 12, *Managing Snapshots*](#). Creation of a snapshot when geo-replication session is live is not supported and creation of snapshot in this scenario will display the following error:

```
# gluster snapshot create snap1 master
snapshot create: failed: geo-replication session is running for the volume
master. Session needs to be stopped before taking a snapshot.
Snapshot command failed
```

You must ensure to pause the geo-replication session before creating snapshot and resume geo-replication session after creating the snapshot. Information on restoring geo-replicated volume is also available in the *Managing Snapshots* chapter.

10.8. EXAMPLE - SETTING UP CASCADING GEO-REPLICATION

This section provides step by step instructions to set up a cascading geo-replication session. The configuration of this example has three volumes and the volume names are master-vol, interimmaster-vol, and slave-vol.

1. Verify that your environment matches the minimum system requirements listed in [Section 10.3.3, “Prerequisites”](#).
2. Determine the appropriate deployment scenario. For more information on deployment scenarios, see [Section 10.3.1, “Exploring Geo-replication Deployment Scenarios”](#).
3. Configure the environment and create a geo-replication session between master-vol and interimmaster-vol.

1. Create a common pem pub file, run the following command on the master node where the password-less SSH connection is configured:

```
# gluster system:: execute gsec_create
```

2. Create the geo-replication session using the following command. The push-pem option is needed to perform the necessary pem-file setup on the interimmaster nodes.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol  
interimhost.com::interimmaster-vol create  
push-pem
```

3. Verify the status of the created session by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol  
interimhost::interimmaster-vol status
```

4. Start a Geo-replication session between the hosts:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol  
interimhost.com::interimmaster-vol start
```

This command will start distributed geo-replication on all the nodes that are part of the master volume. If a node that is part of the master volume is down, the command will still be successful. In a replica pair, the geo-replication session will be active on any of the replica nodes, but remain passive on the others. After executing the command, it may take a few minutes for the session to initialize and become stable.

5. Verifying the status of geo-replication session by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol  
interimhost.com::interimmaster-vol status
```

6. Create a geo-replication session between interimmaster-vol and slave-vol.

1. Create a common pem pub file by running the following command on the interimmaster master node where the password-less SSH connection is configured:

```
# gluster system:: execute gsec_create
```

2. On interimmaster node, create the geo-replication session using the following command. The push-pem option is needed to perform the necessary pem-file setup on the slave nodes.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication interimmaster-vol
slave_host.com::slave-vol create push-pem
```

3. Verify the status of the created session by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication interrimmaster-vol
slave_host::slave-vol status
```

7. Start a geo-replication session between interrimmaster-vol and slave-vol by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication interrimmaster-vol
slave_host.com::slave-vol start
```

8. Verify the status of geo-replication session by running the following:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication interrimmaster-vol
slave_host.com::slave-vol status
```

10.9. RECOMMENDED PRACTICES

Manually Setting the Time

If you have to change the time on the bricks manually, then the geo-replication session and indexing must be disabled when setting the time on all the bricks. All bricks in a geo-replication environment must be set to the same time, as this avoids the out-of-time sync issue described in [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#). Bricks not operating on the same time setting, or changing the time while the geo-replication is running, will corrupt the geo-replication index. The recommended way to set the time manually is using the following procedure.

Manually Setting the Time on Bricks in a Geo-replication Environment

1. Stop geo-replication between the master and slave, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
stop
```

2. Stop geo-replication indexing, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume set MASTER_VOL geo-replication.indexing off
```

3. Set a uniform time on all the bricks.
4. Restart the geo-replication sessions, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
start
```

Performance Tuning

When the following option is set, it has been observed that there is an increase in geo-replication performance. On the slave volume, run the following command:

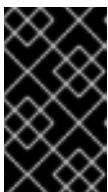
```
# gluster volume set SLAVE_VOL batch-fsync-delay-usec 0
```

Initially Replicating Large Volumes to a Remote Slave Locally using a LAN

For replicating large volumes to a slave in a remote location, it may be useful to do the initial replication to disks locally on a local area network (LAN), and then physically transport the disks to the remote location. This eliminates the need of doing the initial replication of the whole volume over a slower and more expensive wide area network (WAN) connection. The following procedure provides instructions for setting up a local geo-replication session, physically transporting the disks to the remote location, and then setting up geo-replication over a WAN.

Initially Replicating to a Remote Slave Locally using a LAN

1. Create a geo-replication session locally within the LAN. For information on creating a geo-replication session, see [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#).

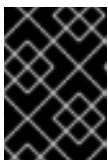


IMPORTANT

You must remember the order in which the bricks/disks are specified when creating the slave volume. This information is required later for configuring the remote geo-replication session over the WAN.

2. Ensure that the initial data on the master is synced to the slave volume. You can verify the status of the synchronization by using the **status** command, as shown in [Section 10.4.3, “Displaying Geo-replication Status Information”](#).
3. Stop and delete the geo-replication session.

For information on stopping and deleting the the geo-replication session, see [Section 10.4.5, “Stopping a Geo-replication Session”](#) and [Section 10.4.6, “Deleting a Geo-replication Session”](#).



IMPORTANT

You must ensure that there are no stale files in **/var/lib/glusterd/geo-replication/**.

4. Stop and delete the slave volume.

For information on stopping and deleting the volume, see [Section 8.8, “Stopping Volumes”](#) and [Section 8.9, “Deleting Volumes”](#).

5. Remove the disks from the slave nodes, and physically transport them to the remote location. Make sure to remember the order in which the disks were specified in the volume.
6. At the remote location, attach the disks and mount them on the slave nodes. Make sure that the file system or logical volume manager is recognized, and that the data is accessible after mounting it.
7. Configure a trusted storage pool for the slave using the **peer probe** command.

For information on configuring a trusted storage pool, see [Chapter 5, Trusted Storage Pools](#)

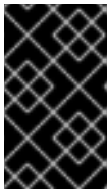
8. Delete the glusterFS-related attributes on the bricks. This should be done before creating the volume. You can remove the glusterFS-related attributes by running the following command:

```
# for i in `getfattr -d -m . ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_BRICK 2>/dev/null |
grep trusted | awk -F = '{print $1}'`; do setfattr -x $i
ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_BRICK; done
```

Run the following command to ensure that there are no **xattrs** still set on the brick:

```
# getfattr -d -m . ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_BRICK
```

9. After creating the trusted storage pool, create the Red Hat Storage volume with the same configuration that it had when it was on the LAN. For information on creating volumes, see [Chapter 6, Red Hat Storage Volumes](#).



IMPORTANT

Make sure to specify the bricks in same order as they were previously when on the LAN. A mismatch in the specification of the brick order may lead to data loss or corruption.

10. Start and mount the volume, and check if the data is intact and accessible.

For information on starting and mounting volumes, see [Section 6.10, “Starting Volumes”](#) and [Chapter 7, Accessing Data - Setting Up Clients](#).

11. Configure the environment and create a geo-replication session from the master to this remote slave.

For information on configuring the environment and creating a geo-replication session, see [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#).

12. Start the geo-replication session between the master and the remote slave.

For information on starting the geo-replication session, see [Section 10.4, “Starting Geo-replication”](#).

13. Use the **status** command to verify the status of the session, and check if all the nodes in the session are stable.

For information on the **status**, see [Section 10.4.3, “Displaying Geo-replication Status Information”](#).

10.10. TROUBLESHOOTING GEO-REPLICATION

This section describes the most common troubleshooting scenarios related to geo-replication.

10.10.1. Tuning Geo-replication performance with Change Log

There are options for the change log that can be configured to give better performance in a geo-replication environment.

The **rollover-time** option sets the rate at which the change log is consumed. The default rollover time is 60 seconds, but it can be configured to a faster rate. A recommended rollover-time for geo-replication is 10-15 seconds. To change the **rollover-time** option, use following the command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME rollover-time 15
```

The **fsync-interval** option determines the frequency that updates to the change log are written to disk. The default interval is 0, which means that updates to the change log are written synchronously as they occur, and this may negatively impact performance in a geo-replication environment. Configuring **fsync-interval** to a non-zero value will write updates to disk asynchronously at the specified interval. To change the **fsync-interval** option, use following the command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME fsync-interval 3
```

10.10.2. Synchronization Is Not Complete

Situation

The geo-replication status is displayed as **Stable**, but the data has not been completely synchronized.

Solution

A full synchronization of the data can be performed by erasing the index and restarting geo-replication. After restarting geo-replication, it will begin a synchronization of the data using checksums. This may be a long and resource intensive process on large data sets. If the issue persists, contact Red Hat Support.

For more information about erasing the index, see [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#).

10.10.3. Issues with File Synchronization

Situation

The geo-replication status is displayed as **Stable**, but only directories and symlinks are synchronized. Error messages similar to the following are in the logs:

```
[2011-05-02 13:42:13.467644] E [master:288:regjob] GMaster: failed to sync
./some_file`
```

Solution

Geo-replication requires **rsync** v3.0.0 or higher on the host and the remote machines. Verify if you have installed the required version of **rsync**.

10.10.4. Geo-replication Status is Often Faulty

Situation

The geo-replication status is often displayed as **Faulty**, with a backtrace similar to the following:

```
012-09-28 14:06:18.378859] E [syncdutils:131:log_raise_exception] <top>:
FAIL: Traceback (most recent call last): File
"/usr/local/libexec/glusterfs/python/syncdaemon/syncdutils.py", line 152,
in twrptf(*aa) File
"/usr/local/libexec/glusterfs/python/syncdaemon/repce.py", line 118, in
```



```
listen rid, exc, res = recv(self.inf) File
"/usr/local/libexec/glusterfs/python/syncdaemon/repce.py", line 42, in
recv return pickle.load(inf) EOFError
```

Solution

This usually indicates that RPC communication between the master gsyncd module and slave gsyncd module is broken. Make sure that the following pre-requisites are met:

- Password-less SSH is set up properly between the host and remote machines.
- FUSE is installed on the machines. The geo-replication module mounts Red Hat Storage volumes using FUSE to sync data.

10.10.5. Intermediate Master is in a Faulty State

Situation

In a cascading environment, the intermediate master is in a faulty state, and messages similar to the following are in the log:

```
raise RuntimeError ("aborting on uuid change from %s to %s" % \
RuntimeError: aborting on uuid change from af07e07c-427f-4586-ab9f-
4bf7d299be81 to de6b5040-8f4e-4575-8831-c4f55bd41154
```

Solution

In a cascading configuration, an intermediate master is loyal to its original primary master. The above log message indicates that the geo-replication module has detected that the primary master has changed. If this change was deliberate, delete the **volume-id** configuration option in the session that was initiated from the intermediate master.

10.10.6. Remote gsyncd Not Found

Situation

The master is in a faulty state, and messages similar to the following are in the log:

```
[2012-04-04 03:41:40.324496] E [resource:169:errfail] Popen: ssh> bash:
/usr/local/libexec/glusterfs/gsyncd: No such file or directory
```

Solution

The steps to configure a SSH connection for geo-replication have been updated. Use the steps as described in [Section 10.3.4, “Setting Up your Environment for Geo-replication Session”](#)

CHAPTER 11. MANAGING DIRECTORY QUOTAS

Directory quotas allow you to set limits on disk space used by directories or the volume. Storage administrators can control the disk space utilization at the directory or the volume level, or both. This is particularly useful in cloud deployments to facilitate the use of utility billing models.

11.1. ENABLING QUOTAS

You must enable directory quotas to set disk limits.

Enable quotas on a volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME enable
```

For example, to enable quota on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume enable
volume quota : success
```



IMPORTANT

- Do not enable quota using the **volume-set** command. This option is no longer supported.
- Do not enable quota while **quota-remove-xattr.sh** is still running.

11.2. SETTING LIMITS



NOTE

- Before setting quota limits on any directory, ensure that there is at least one brick available per replica set.

To see the current status of bricks of a volume, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME status
```

- If the Red Hat Storage volume is mounted at **/mntglusterfs** and you want to perform a certain function pertaining to Quota on **/mntglusterfs/dir**, then the path to be provided in any corresponding command should be **/dir**, where **/dir** is the absolute path relative to the Red Hat Storage volume mount point.

A *Hard Limit* is the maximum disk space you can utilize on a volume or directory.

Set the hard limit for a directory in the volume with the following command, specifying the hard limit size in MB, GB, TB or PB:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage path hard_limit
```

For example:

- To set a hard limit of 100GB on **/dir**:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage /dir 100GB
```

- To set a hard limit of 1TB for the volume:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage / 1TB
```

A *Soft Limit* is an attribute of a directory that is specified as a percentage of the hard limit. When disk usage reaches the soft limit of a given directory, the system begins to log this information in the logs of the brick on which data is written. The brick logs can be found at:

```
/var/log/glusterfs/bricks/<path-to-brick.log>
```

By default, the soft limit is 80% of the hard limit.

Set the soft limit for a volume with the following command, specifying the soft limit size as a percentage of the hard limit:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage path hard_limit soft_limit
```

For example:

- To set the soft limit to 76% of the hard limit on **/dir**:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage /dir 100GB 76%
```

- To set the soft limit to 68% of the hard limit on the volume:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME limit-usage / 1TB 68%
```



NOTE

When setting the soft limit, ensure you retain the hard limit value previously created.

11.3. SETTING THE DEFAULT SOFT LIMIT

The default soft limit is an attribute of the volume that is specified as a percentage. The default soft limit for any volume is 80%.

When you do not specify the soft limit along with the hard limit, the default soft limit is applied to the directory or volume.

Configure the default soft limit value using the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME default-soft-limit soft_limit
```

For example, to set the default soft limit to 90% on *test-volume* run the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume default-soft-limit 90%
volume quota : success
```

Ensure that the value is set using the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume list
```



NOTE

If you change the soft limit at the directory level and then change the volume's default soft limit, the directory-level soft limit previously configured will remain the same.

11.4. DISPLAYING QUOTA LIMIT INFORMATION

You can display quota limit information on all of the directories on which a limit is set.

To display quota limit information on all of the directories on which a limit is set, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME list
```

For example, to view the quota limits set on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume list
Path      Hard-limit  Soft-limit  Used      Available
-----
/          50GB       75%        0Bytes   50.0GB
/dir      10GB       75%        0Bytes   10.0GB
/dir/dir2 20GB       90%        0Bytes   20.0GB
```

To display disk limit information on a particular directory on which limit is set, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME list /<directory_name>
```

For example, to view limits set on */dir* directory of the volume */test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume list /dir
Path  Hard-limit  Soft-limit  Used  Available
-----
/dir  10.0GB     75%        0Bytes 10.0GB
```

To display disk limit information on multiple directories on which a limit is set, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME list /<directory_name1> /<directory_name2>
```

For example, to view quota limits set on directories */dir* and */dir/dir2* of volume *test-volume*:

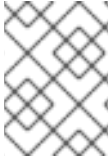
```
# gluster volume quota test-volume list /dir /dir/dir2
Path      Hard-limit  Soft-limit  Used      Available
-----
/dir      10.0GB     75%        0Bytes   10.0GB
/dir/dir2 20.0GB     90%        0Bytes   20.0GB
```

11.4.1. Displaying Quota Limit Information Using the *df* Utility

To report the disk usage using the **df** utility, taking quota limits into consideration, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME quota-deem-statfs on
```

In this case, the total disk space of the directory is taken as the quota hard limit set on the directory of the volume.



NOTE

The default value for **quota-deem-statfs** is *off*. However, it is recommended to set **quota-deem-statfs** to *on*.

The following example displays the disk usage when **quota-deem-statfs** is off:

```
# gluster volume set test-volume features.quota-deem-statfs off
volume set: success
# gluster volume quota test-volume list
Path          Hard-limit    Soft-limit    Used          Available
-----
/              300.0GB      90%          11.5GB       288.5GB
/John/Downloads 77.0GB      75%          11.5GB       65.5GB
```

Disk usage for volume test-volume as seen on client1:

```
# df -hT /home
Filesystem          Type              Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
server1:/test-volume fuse.glusterfs   400G  12G  389G   3% /home
```

The following example displays the disk usage when **quota-deem-statfs** is on:

```
# gluster volume set test-volume features.quota-deem-statfs on
volume set: success
# gluster vol quota test-volume list
Path          Hard-limit    Soft-limit    Used          Available
-----
/              300.0GB      90%          11.5GB       288.5GB
/John/Downloads 77.0GB      75%          11.5GB       65.5GB
```

Disk usage for volume test-volume as seen on client1:

```
# df -hT /home
Filesystem          Type              Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
server1:/test-volume fuse.glusterfs   300G  12G  289G   4% /home
```

The **quota-deem-statfs** option when set to on, allows the administrator to make the user view the total disk space available on the directory as the hard limit set on it.

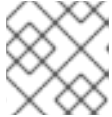
11.5. SETTING TIMEOUT

There are two types of timeouts that you can configure for a volume quota:

- *Soft timeout* is the frequency at which the quota server-side translator checks the volume usage when the usage is below the soft limit. The soft timeout is in effect when the disk usage is less than the soft limit.

To set the soft timeout, use the following command:

```
#gluster volume quota VOLNAME soft-timeout time
```



NOTE

The default soft timeout is 60 seconds.

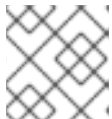
For example, to set the soft timeout on *test-volume* to 1 minute:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume soft-timeout 1min  
volume quota : success
```

- *Hard timeout* is the frequency at which the quota server-side translator checks the volume usage when the usage is above the soft limit. The hard timeout is in effect when the disk usage is between the soft limit and the hard limit.

To set the hard timeout, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME hard-timeout time
```

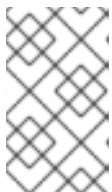


NOTE

The default hard timeout is 5 seconds.

For example, to set the hard timeout for 30 seconds:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume hard-timeout 30s  
volume quota : success
```



NOTE

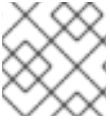
As the margin of error for disk usage is proportional to the workload of the applications running on the volume, ensure that you set the hard-timeout and soft-timeout taking the workload into account.

11.6. SETTING ALERT TIME

Alert time is the frequency at which you want your usage information to be logged after you reach the soft limit.

To set the alert time, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME alert-time time
```

**NOTE**

The default alert-time is 1 week.

For example, to set the alert time to 1 day:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume alert-time 1d
volume quota : success
```

11.7. REMOVING DISK LIMITS

You can remove disk limit usage settings on a given directory, if quota set is not required.

Remove disk limit usage set on a particular directory using the following command:

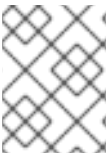
```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME remove /<directory-name>
```

For example, to remove the disk limit usage on */data* directory of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume remove /data
volume quota : success
```

For example, to remove quota from volume:

```
# gluster vol quota test-volume remove /
volume quota : success
```

**NOTE**

Removing quota limit from the volume ("/" in the above example) does not impact quota limit usage on directories.

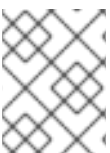
11.8. DISABLING QUOTAS

You can disable directory quotas using the following command:

```
# gluster volume quota VOLNAME disable
```

For example, to disable directory quotas on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume quota test-volume disable
Disabling quota will delete all the quota configuration. Do you want to
continue? (y/n) y
volume quota : success
```

**NOTE**

- When you disable quotas, all previously configured limits are removed from the volume.

CHAPTER 12. MANAGING SNAPSHOTS

Red Hat Storage Snapshot feature enables you to create point-in-time copies of Red Hat Storage volumes, which you can use to protect data. Users can directly access Snapshot copies which are read-only to recover from accidental deletion, corruption, or modification of the data.

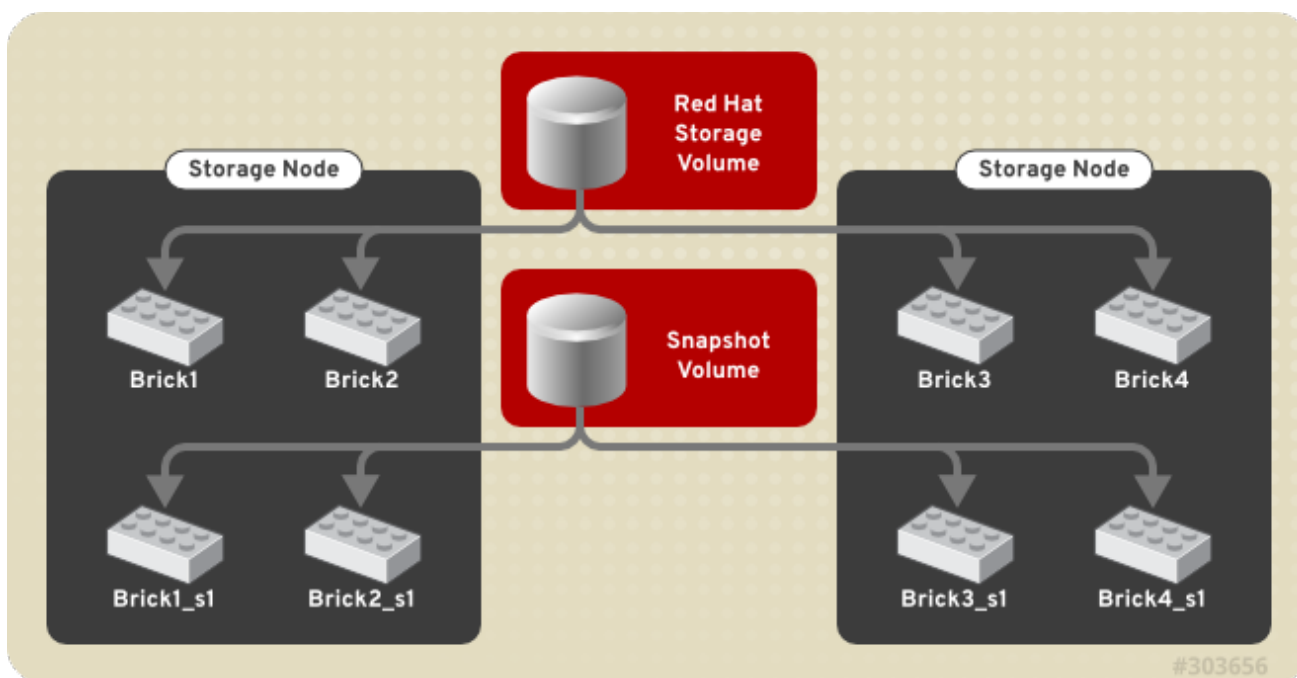


Figure 12.1. Snapshot Architecture

In the Snapshot Architecture diagram, Red Hat Storage volume consists of multiple bricks (Brick1 Brick2 etc) which is spread across one or more nodes and each brick is made up of independent thin Logical Volumes (LV). When a snapshot of a volume is taken, it takes the snapshot of the LV and creates another brick. Brick1_s1 is an identical image of Brick1. Similarly, identical images of each brick is created and these newly created bricks combine together to form a snapshot volume.

Some features of snapshot are:

- **Crash Consistency**

A crash consistent snapshot is captured at a particular point-in-time. When a crash consistent snapshot is restored, the data is identical as it was at the time of taking a snapshot.



NOTE

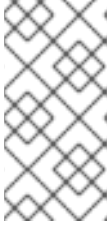
Currently, application level consistency is not supported.

- **Online Snapshot**

Snapshot is an online snapshot hence the file system and its associated data continue to be available for the clients even while the snapshot is being taken.

- **Quorum Based**

The quorum feature ensures that the volume is in a good condition while the bricks are down. If any brick that is down for a n way replication, where $n \leq 2$, quorum is not met. In a n -way replication where $n \geq 3$, quorum is met when m bricks are up, where $m \geq (n/2 + 1)$ where n is odd and $m \geq n/2$ and the first brick is up where n is even. If quorum is not met snapshot creation fails.

**NOTE**

The quorum check feature in snapshot is in technology preview. Snapshot delete and restore feature checks node level quorum instead of brick level quorum. Snapshot delete and restore is successful only when m number of nodes of a n node cluster is up, where $m \geq (n/2+1)$.

- **Barrier**

To guarantee crash consistency some of the fops are blocked during a snapshot operation.

These fops are blocked till the snapshot is complete. All other fops is passed through. There is a default time-out of 2 minutes, within that time if snapshot is not complete then these fops are unbarriered. If the barrier is unbarriered before the snapshot is complete then the snapshot operation fails. This is to ensure that the snapshot is in a consistent state.

**NOTE**

Taking a snapshot of a Red Hat Storage volume that is hosting the Virtual Machine Images is not recommended. Taking a Hypervisor assisted snapshot of a virtual machine would be more suitable in this use case.

12.1. PREREQUISITES

Before using this feature, ensure that the following prerequisites are met:

- Snapshot is supported in Red Hat Storage 3.0 and above. If you have previous versions of Red Hat Storage, then you must upgrade to Red Hat Storage 3.0. For more information, see *Chapter 8 - Setting Up Software Updates* in the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide*
- Snapshot is based on thinly provisioned LVM. Ensure the volume is based on LVM2. Red Hat Storage 3.0 is supported on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.5 and Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.6. Both these versions of Red Hat Enterprise Linux is based on LVM2 by default. For more information, see https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Logical_Volume_Manager_Administration/thinprovisioned_vo
- Each brick must be independent thinly provisioned logical volume(LV).
- The logical volume which contains the brick must not contain any data other than the brick.
- Only linear LVM is supported with Red Hat Storage 3.0. For more information, see https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html-single/Cluster_Logical_Volume_Manager/#lv_overview
- Each snapshot creates as many bricks as in the original Red Hat Storage volume. Bricks, by default, use privileged ports to communicate. The total number of privileged ports in a system is restricted to 1024. Hence, for supporting 256 snapshots per volume, the following options must be set on Gluster volume. These changes will allow bricks and glusterd to communicate using non-privileged ports.

1. Run the following command to permit insecure ports:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME server.allow-insecure on
```

2. Edit the `/etc/glusterfs/glusterd.vol` in each Red Hat Storage node, and add the following setting:

```
option rpc-auth-allow-insecure on
```

3. Restart glusterd service on each Red Hat Server node using the following command:

```
# service glusterd restart
```

Recommended Setup

The recommended setup for using Snapshot is described below. In addition, you must ensure to read [Chapter 9, Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance](#) for enhancing snapshot performance:

- For each volume brick, create a dedicated thin pool that contains the brick of the volume and its (thin) brick snapshots. With the current thin-p design, avoid placing the bricks of different Red Hat Storage volumes in the same thin pool, as this reduces the performance of snapshot operations, such as snapshot delete, on other unrelated volumes.
- The recommended thin pool chunk size is 256KB. There might be exceptions to this in cases where we have a detailed information of the customer's workload.
- The recommended pool metadata size is 0.1% of the thin pool size for a chunk size of 256KB or larger. In special cases, where we recommend a chunk size less than 256KB, use a pool metadata size of 0.5% of thin pool size.

For Example

To create a brick from device `/dev/sda1`.

1. Create a physical volume(PV) by using the **pvcreate** command.

```
pvcreate /dev/sda1
```

Use the correct **dataalignment** option based on your device. For more information, [Section 9.2, "Brick Configuration"](#)

2. Create a Volume Group (VG) from the PV using the following command:

```
vgcreate dummyvg /dev/sda1
```

3. Create a thin-pool using the following command:

```
lvcreate -L 1T -T dummyvg/dummpool -c 256k --poolmetadatasize 16G
```

A thin pool of size 1 TB is created, using a chunksize of 256 KB. Maximum pool metadata size of 16 G is used.

4. Create a thinly provisioned volume from the previously created pool using the following command:

```
lvcreate -V 1G -T dummyvg/dummpool -n dummylv
```

5. Create a file system (XFS) on this. Use the recommended options to create the XFS file system on the thin LV.

For example,

```
mkfs.xfs -f -i size=512 -n size=8192 /dev/dummyvg/dummylv
```

6. Mount this logical volume and use the mount path as the brick.

```
mount /dev/dummyvg/dummylv /mnt/brick1
```

12.2. SNAPSHOT COMMANDS

The various commands that are available with the snapshot feature are described in the following section:

- **Creating Snapshot**

Before creating a snapshot ensure that the following prerequisites are met:

- Red Hat Storage volume has to be present and the volume has to be in the **Started** state.
- All the bricks of the volume have to be on an independent thin logical volume(LV).
- Snapshot names must be unique in the cluster.
- All the bricks of the volume should be up and running, unless it is a n-way replication where $n \geq 3$. In such case quorum must be met. For more information see [Chapter 12, Managing Snapshots](#)
- No other volume operation, like **rebalance**, **add-brick**, etc, should be running on the volume.
- Total number of snapshots in the volume should not be equal to *Effective snap-max-hard-limit*. For more information see *Configuring Snapshot Behavior*.
- If you have a geo-replication setup, then pause the geo-replication session if it is running, by executing the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
pause
```

For example,

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol example.com::slave-
vol pause
Pausing geo-replication session between master-vol
example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

Ensure that you take the snapshot of the master volume and then take snapshot of the slave volume.

- If you have a Hadoop enabled Red Hat Storage volume, you must ensure to stop all the Hadoop Services in Ambari.

To create a snapshot of the volume, run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot create <snapname> VOLNAME(S) [description  
<description>] [force]
```

where,

- *snapname* - Name of the snapshot that will be created. It should be a unique name in the entire cluster.
- *VOLNAME(S)* - Name of the volume for which the snapshot will be created. We only support creating snapshot of single volume.
- *description* - This is an optional field that can be used to provide a description of the snap that will be saved along with the snap.
- **force** - Snapshot creation will fail if any brick is down. In a n-way replicated Red Hat Storage volume where $n \geq 3$ snapshot is allowed even if some of the bricks are down. In such case quorum is checked. Quorum is checked only when the **force** option is provided, else by-default the snapshot create will fail if any brick is down. Refer the *Overview* section for more details on quorum.

For Example:

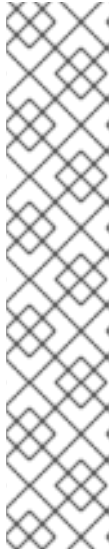
```
# gluster snapshot create snap1 vol1  
snapshot create: success: Snap snap1 created successfully
```

Snapshot of a Red Hat Storage volume creates a read-only Red Hat Storage volume. This volume will have identical configuration as of the original / parent volume. Bricks of this newly created snapshot is mounted as **`/var/run/gluster/snaps/<snap-volume-name>/brick<bricknumber>`**.

For example, a snapshot with snap volume name **0888649a92ea45db8c00a615dfc5ea35** and having two bricks will have the following two mount points:

```
/var/run/gluster/snaps/0888649a92ea45db8c00a615dfc5ea35/brick1  
/var/run/gluster/snaps/0888649a92ea45db8c00a615dfc5ea35/brick2
```

These mounts can also be viewed using the **df** or **mount** command.

**NOTE**

If you have a geo-replication setup, after creating the snapshot, resume the geo-replication session by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL
  SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL resume
```

For example,

```
# gluster volume geo-replication master-vol
  example.com::slave-vol resume
Resuming geo-replication session between master-vol
  example.com::slave-vol has been successful
```

- **Listing of Available Snapshots**

To list all the snapshots that are taken for a specific volume, run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot list [VOLNAME]
```

where,

- *VOLNAME* - This is an optional field and if provided lists the snapshot names of all snapshots present in the volume.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot list
  snap3
# gluster snapshot list test_vol
  No snapshots present
```

- **Getting Information of all the Available Snapshots**

The following command provides the basic information of all the snapshots taken. By default the information of all the snapshots in the cluster is displayed:

```
# gluster snapshot info [(snapname | volume VOLNAME)]
```

where,

- *snapname* - This is an optional field. If the *snapname* is provided then the information about the specified snap is displayed.
- *VOLNAME* - This is an optional field. If the *VOLNAME* is provided the information about all the snaps in the specified volume is displayed.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot info snap3
Snapshot                : snap3
Snapshot UUID           : b2a391ce-f511-478f-83b7-1f6ae80612c8
Created                  : 2014-06-13 09:40:57
```

Snap Volumes:

```

Snap Volume Name      : e4a8f4b70a0b44e6a8bff5da7df48a4d
Origin Volume name    : test_vol1
Snaps taken for test_vol1 : 1
Snaps available for test_vol1 : 255
Status                : Started

```

- **Getting the Status of Available Snapshots**

This command displays the running status of the snapshot. By default the status of all the snapshots in the cluster is displayed. To check the status of all the snapshots that are taken for a particular volume, specify a volume name:

```
# gluster snapshot status [(<snapname> | volume VOLNAME)]
```

where,

- *snapname* - This is an optional field. If the *snapname* is provided then the status about the specified snap is displayed.
- *VOLNAME* - This is an optional field. If the *VOLNAME* is provided the status about all the snaps in the specified volume is displayed.

For Example:

```

# gluster snapshot status snap3

Snap Name : snap3
Snap UUID : b2a391ce-f511-478f-83b7-1f6ae80612c8

    Brick Path      :
10.70.42.248:/var/run/gluster/snaps/e4a8f4b70a0b44e6a8bff5da7df48a4d
/brick1/brick1
    Volume Group    : snap_lvgrp1
    Brick Running   : Yes
    Brick PID       : 1640
    Data Percentage  : 1.54
    LV Size         : 616.00m

    Brick Path      :
10.70.43.139:/var/run/gluster/snaps/e4a8f4b70a0b44e6a8bff5da7df48a4d
/brick2/brick3
    Volume Group    : snap_lvgrp1
    Brick Running   : Yes
    Brick PID       : 3900
    Data Percentage  : 1.80
    LV Size         : 616.00m

    Brick Path      :
10.70.43.34:/var/run/gluster/snaps/e4a8f4b70a0b44e6a8bff5da7df48a4d/
brick3/brick4
    Volume Group    : snap_lvgrp1
    Brick Running   : Yes

```

```

Brick PID      : 3507
Data Percentage : 1.80
LV Size       : 616.00m

```

• Configuring Snapshot Behavior

The configurable parameters for snapshot are:

- *snap-max-hard-limit*: If the snapshot count in a volume reaches this limit then no further snapshot creation is allowed. The range is from 1 to 256. Once this limit is reached you have to remove the snapshots to create further snapshots. This limit can be set for the system or per volume. If both system limit and volume limit is configured then the effective max limit would be the lowest of the two value.
- *snap-max-soft-limit*: This is a percentage value. The default value is 90%. This configuration works along with auto-delete feature. If auto-delete is enabled then it will delete the oldest snapshot when snapshot count in a volume crosses this limit. When auto-delete is disabled it will not delete any snapshot, but it will display a warning message to the user.
- *auto-delete*: This will enable or disable auto-delete feature. By default auto-delete is disabled. When enabled it will delete the oldest snapshot when snapshot count in a volume crosses the snap-max-soft-limit. When disabled it will not delete any snapshot, but it will display a warning message to the user
- **Displaying the Configuration Values**

To display the existing configuration values for a volume or the entire cluster, run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot config [VOLNAME]
```

where:

- *VOLNAME*: This is an optional field. The name of the volume for which the configuration values are to be displayed.

If the volume name is not provided then the configuration values of all the volume is displayed. System configuration details are displayed irrespective of whether the volume name is specified or not.

For Example:

```

# gluster snapshot config

Snapshot System Configuration:
snap-max-hard-limit : 256
snap-max-soft-limit : 90%
auto-delete : disable

Snapshot Volume Configuration:

Volume : test_vol
snap-max-hard-limit : 256
Effective snap-max-hard-limit : 256
Effective snap-max-soft-limit : 230 (90%)

Volume : test_vol1

```

```
snap-max-hard-limit : 256
Effective snap-max-hard-limit : 256
Effective snap-max-soft-limit : 230 (90%)
```

o Changing the Configuration Values

To change the existing configuration values, run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot config [VOLNAME] ([snap-max-hard-limit
<count>] [snap-max-soft-limit <percent>]) | ([auto-delete
<enable|disable>])
```

where:

- *VOLNAME*: This is an optional field. The name of the volume for which the configuration values are to be changed. If the volume name is not provided, then running the command will set or change the system limit.
- *snap-max-hard-limit*: Maximum hard limit for the system or the specified volume.
- *snap-max-soft-limit*: Soft limit mark for the system.
- *auto-delete*: This will enable or disable auto-delete feature. By default auto-delete is disabled.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot config test_vol snap-max-hard-limit 100
Changing snapshot-max-hard-limit will lead to deletion of
snapshots if
they exceed the new limit.
Do you want to continue? (y/n) y
snapshot config: snap-max-hard-limit for test_vol set
successfully
```

● Activating and Deactivating a Snapshot

Only activated snapshots are accessible. Check the *Accessing Snapshot* section for more details. Since each snapshot is a Red Hat Storage volume it consumes some resources hence if the snapshots are not needed it would be good to deactivate them and activate them when required. To activate a snapshot run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot activate <snapname> [force]
```

where:

- o *snapname*: Name of the snap to be activated.
- o **force**: If some of the bricks of the snapshot volume are down then use the **force** command to start them.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot activate snap1
```

To deactivate a snapshot, run the following command:


```
# gluster snapshot deactivate <snapname>
```

where:

- *snapname*: Name of the snap to be deactivated.

For example:

```
# gluster snapshot deactivate snap1
```

• Deleting Snapshot

Before deleting a snapshot ensure that the following prerequisites are met:

- Snapshot with the specified name should be present.
- Red Hat Storage nodes should be in quorum.
- No volume operation (e.g. add-brick, rebalance, etc) should be running on the original / parent volume of the snapshot.

To delete a snapshot run the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot delete <snapname>
```

where,

- *snapname* - The name of the snapshot to be deleted.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot delete snap2
Deleting snap will erase all the information about the snap. Do you
still want to continue? (y/n) y
snapshot delete: snap2: snap removed successfully
```



NOTE

Red Hat Storage volume cannot be deleted if any snapshot is associated with the volume. You must delete all the snapshots before issuing a volume delete.

• Restoring Snapshot

Before restoring a snapshot ensure that the following prerequisites are met

- The specified snapshot has to be present
- The original / parent volume of the snapshot has to be in a stopped state.
- Red Hat Storage nodes have to be in quorum.
- If you have a Hadoop enabled Red Hat Storage volume, you must ensure to stop all the Hadoop Services in Ambari.

- o No volume operation (e.g. add-brick, rebalance, etc) should be running on the origin or parent volume of the snapshot.

```
# gluster snapshot restore <snapname>
```

where,

- *snapname* - The name of the snapshot to be restored.

For Example:

```
# gluster snapshot restore snap1
Snapshot restore: snap1: Snap restored successfully
```

After snapshot is restored and the volume is started, trigger a self-heal by running the following command:

```
# gluster volume heal VOLNAME full
```

If you have a Hadoop enabled Red Hat Storage volume, you must start all the Hadoop Services in Ambari.



NOTE

- The snapshot will be deleted once it is restored. To restore to the same point again take a snapshot explicitly after restoring the snapshot.
- After restore the brick path of the original volume will change. If you are using **fstab** to mount the bricks of the origin volume then you have to fix **fstab** entries after restore. For more information see, https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Installation_Guide/apcs04s07.html

- o In the cluster, identify the nodes participating in the snapshot with the snapshot status command. For example:

```
# gluster snapshot status snapname

Snap Name : snapname
Snap UUID : bded7c02-8119-491b-a7e1-cc8177a5a1cd

Brick Path      :
10.70.43.46:/var/run/gluster/snaps/816e8403874f43a78296decd7c1272
05/brick2/brick2
Volume Group    : snap_lvgrp
Brick Running   : Yes
Brick PID       : 8303
Data Percentage : 0.43
LV Size         : 2.60g

Brick Path      :
10.70.42.33:/var/run/gluster/snaps/816e8403874f43a78296decd7c1272
05/brick3/brick3
```

```

Volume Group      : snap_lvgrp
Brick Running     : Yes
Brick PID         : 4594
Data Percentage   : 42.63
LV Size           : 2.60g

Brick Path        :
10.70.42.34:/var/run/gluster/snaps/816e8403874f43a78296decd7c1272
05/brick4/brick4
Volume Group      : snap_lvgrp
Brick Running     : Yes
Brick PID         : 23557
Data Percentage   : 12.41
LV Size           : 2.60g

```

- In the nodes identified above, check if the **geo-replication** repository is present in **/var/lib/glusterd/snaps/snapname**. If the repository is present in any of the nodes, ensure that the same is present in **/var/lib/glusterd/snaps/snapname** throughout the cluster. If the **geo-replication** repository is missing in any of the nodes in the cluster, copy it to **/var/lib/glusterd/snaps/snapname** in that node.
- Restore snapshot of the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster snapshot restore snapname
```

Restoring Snapshot of a Geo-replication Volume

If you have a geo-replication setup, then perform the following steps to restore snapshot:

1. Stop the geo-replication session.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
stop
```

2. Stop the slave volume and then the master volume.

```
# gluster volume stop VOLNAME
```

3. Restore snapshot of the slave volume and the master volume.

```
# gluster snapshot restore snapname
```

4. Start the slave volume first and then the master volume.

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

5. Start the geo-replication session.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
start
```

6. Resume the geo-replication session.

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL
resume
```

- **Accessing Snapshots**

Snapshot of a Red Hat Storage volume can be accessed only via FUSE mount. Use the following command to mount the snapshot.

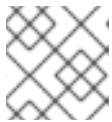
```
mount -t glusterfs <hostname>:/snaps/<snapname>/parent-VOLNAME
/mount_point
```

- *parent-VOLNAME* - Volume name for which we have created the snapshot.

For example,

```
# mount -t glusterfs myhostname:/snaps/snap1/test_vol /mnt
```

Since the Red Hat Storage snapshot volume is read-only, no write operations are allowed on this mount. After mounting the snapshot the entire snapshot content can then be accessed in a read-only mode.



NOTE

NFS and CIFS mount of snapshot volume is not supported.

Snapshots can also be accessed via User Serviceable Snapshots. For more information see, [Section 12.3, “User Serviceable Snapshots”](#)



WARNING

External snapshots, such as snapshots of a virtual machine/instance, where Red Hat Storage Server is installed as a guest OS or FC/iSCSI SAN snapshots are not supported.

12.3. USER SERVICEABLE SNAPSHOTS

User Serviceable Snapshot is a quick and easy way to access data stored in snapshot volumes. This feature is based on the core snapshot feature in Red Hat Storage. With User Serviceable Snapshot feature, you can access the activated snapshots of the snapshot volume.

Consider a scenario where a user wants to access a file `test.txt` which was in the Home directory a couple of months earlier and was deleted accidentally. You can now easily go to the virtual `.snaps` directory that is inside the home directory and recover the `test.txt` file using the `cp` command.

**NOTE**

- User Serviceable Snapshot is not the recommended option for bulk data access from an earlier snapshot volume. For such scenarios it is recommended to mount the Snapshot volume and then access the data. For more information see, [Chapter 12, *Managing Snapshots*](#)
- Each activated snapshot volume when initialized by User Serviceable Snapshots, consumes some memory. Most of the memory is consumed by various house keeping structures of gfapi and xlators like DHT, AFR, etc. Therefore, the total memory consumption by snapshot depends on the number of bricks as well. Each brick consumes approximately 10MB of space, for example, in a 4x2 replica setup the total memory consumed by snapshot is around 50MB and for a 6x2 setup it is roughly 90MB.

Therefore, as the number of active snapshots grow, the total memory footprint of the snapshot daemon (snapd) also grows. Therefore, in a low memory system, the snapshot daemon can get **OOM** killed if there are too many active snapshots

12.3.1. Enabling and Disabling User Serviceable Snapshot

To enable user serviceable snapshot, run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME features.uss enable
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume set test_vol features.uss enable
volume set: success
```

To disable user serviceable snapshot run the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME features.uss disable
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume set test_vol features.uss disable
volume set: success
```

12.3.2. Viewing and Retrieving Snapshots using NFS / FUSE

For every snapshot available for a volume, any user who has access to the volume will have a read-only view of the volume. You can recover the files through these read-only views of the volume from different point in time. Each snapshot of the volume will be available in the **.snaps** directory of every directory of the mounted volume. The **.snaps** directory is a virtual directory which will not be listed by either the **ls** command, or the **ls -a** option.

The **.snaps** directory will contain every snapshot taken for that given volume as individual directories. Each of these snapshot entries will in turn contain the data of the particular directory the user is accessing from when the snapshot was taken.

To view or retrieve a file from a snapshot follow these steps:

1. Go to the folder where the file was present when the snapshot was taken. For example, if you had a test.txt file in the Home directory that has to be recovered, then go to the home directory.

```
# cd $HOME
```



NOTE

Since every directory has a virtual **.snaps** directory, you can enter the **.snaps** directory from here. Since **.snaps** is a virtual directory, **ls** and **ls -a** command will not list the **.snaps** directory. For example:

```
# ls -a
....Bob  John  test1.txt  test2.txt
```

2. Go to the **.snaps** folder

```
# cd .snaps
```

3. Run the **ls** command to list all the snaps

For example:

```
# ls -p
snapshot_Dec2014/  snapshot_Nov2014/  snapshot_Oct2014/
snapshot_Sept2014/
```

4. Go to the snapshot directory from where the file has to be retrieved.

For example:

```
cd snapshot_Nov2014

# ls -p
John/  test1.txt  test2.txt
```

5. Copy the file/directory to the desired location.

```
# cp -p test2.txt $HOME
```

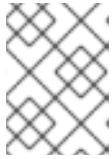
12.3.3. Viewing and Retrieving Snapshots using CIFS for Windows Client

For every snapshot available for a volume, any user who has access to the volume will have a read-only view of the volume. You can recover the files through these read-only views of the volume from different point in time. Each snapshot of the volume will be available in the **.snaps** folder of every folder in the root of the CIFS share. The **.snaps** folder is a hidden folder which will be displayed only when the following option is set to **ON** on the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume set volname features.show-snapshot-directory on
```

After the option is set to **ON**, every Windows client can access the **.snaps** folder by following these steps:

1. In the **Folder** options, enable the **Show hidden files, folders, and drives** option.
2. Go to the root of the CIFS share to view the **.snaps** folder.



NOTE

The **.snaps** folder is accessible only in the root of the CIFS share and not in any sub folders.

3. The list of snapshots are available in the **.snaps** folder. You can now access the required file and retrieve it.

12.4. TROUBLESHOOTING

- **Situation**

Snapshot creation fails.

Step 1

Check if the bricks are thinly provisioned by following these steps:

1. Execute the **mount** command and check the device name mounted on the brick path. For example:

```
# mount
/dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp-snap_lgvol on /brick/brick-dirs type xfs
(rw)
/dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp1-snap_lgvol1 on /brick/brick-dirs1 type
xfs (rw)
```

2. Run the following command to check if the device has a LV pool name.

```
lvs device-name
```

For example:

```
# lvs -o pool_lv /dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp-snap_lgvol
Pool
snap_thnpool
```

If the **Pool** field is empty, then the brick is not thinly provisioned.

3. Ensure that the brick is thinly provisioned, and retry the snapshot create command.

Step 2

Check if the bricks are down by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the status of the volume:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME
```

2. If any bricks are down, then start the bricks by executing the following command:

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME force
```

3. To verify if the bricks are up, execute the following command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME
```

4. Retry the snapshot create command.

Step 3

Check if the node is down by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the status of the nodes:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME
```

2. If a brick is not listed in the status, then execute the following command:

```
# gluster pool list
```

3. If the status of the node hosting the missing brick is **Disconnected**, then power-up the node.
4. Retry the snapshot create command.

Step 4

Check if rebalance is in progress by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the rebalance status:

```
gluster volume rebalance VOLNAME status
```

2. If rebalance is in progress, wait for it to finish.
3. Retry the snapshot create command.

- **Situation**

Snapshot delete fails.

Step 1

Check if the server quorum is met by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the peer status:

```
# gluster pool list
```

2. If nodes are down, and the cluster is not in quorum, then power up the nodes.
3. To verify if the cluster is in quorum, execute the following command:


```
# gluster pool list
```

4. Retry the snapshot delete command.

- **Situation**

Snapshot delete command fails on some node(s) during commit phase, leaving the system inconsistent.

Solution

1. Identify the node(s) where the delete command failed. This information is available in the delete command's error output. For example:

```
# gluster snapshot delete snapshot1
Deleting snap will erase all the information about the snap. Do
you still want to continue? (y/n) y
snapshot delete: failed: Commit failed on 10.00.00.02. Please
check log file for details.
Snapshot command failed
```

2. On the node where the delete command failed, bring down glusterd using the following command:

```
#service glusterd stop
```

3. Delete that particular snaps repository in `/var/lib/glusterd/snaps/` from that node. For example:

```
#rm -rf /var/lib/glusterd/snaps/snapshot1
```

4. Start glusterd on that node using the following command:

```
#service glusterd start.
```

5. Repeat the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th steps on all the nodes where the commit failed as identified in the 1st step.

6. Retry deleting the snapshot. For example:

```
#gluster snapshot delete snapshot1
```

- **Situation**

Snapshot restore fails.

Step 1

Check if the server quorum is met by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the peer status:

```
# gluster pool list
```

2. If nodes are down, and the cluster is not in quorum, then power up the nodes.
3. To verify if the cluster is in quorum, execute the following command:

```
# gluster pool list
```

4. Retry the snapshot restore command.

Step 2

Check if the volume is in **Stop** state by following these steps:

1. Execute the following command to check the volume info:

```
# gluster volume info VOLNAME
```

2. If the volume is in **Started** state, then stop the volume using the following command:

```
gluster volume stop VOLNAME
```

3. Retry the snapshot restore command.

- **Situation**

The brick process is hung.

Solution

Check if the LVM data / metadata utilization had reached 100% by following these steps:

1. Execute the mount command and check the device name mounted on the brick path. For example:

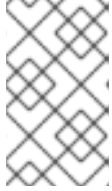
```
# mount
    /dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp-snap_lgvol on /brick/brick-dirs type
xfs (rw)
    /dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp1-snap_lgvol1 on /brick/brick-dirs1
type xfs (rw)
```

2. Execute the following command to check if the data/metadata utilization has reached 100%:

```
lvs -v device-name
```

For example:

```
# lvs -o data_percent,metadata_percent -v
/dev/mapper/snap_lvgrp-snap_lgvol
    Using logical volume(s) on command line
    Data%  Meta%
    0.40
```

**NOTE**

Ensure that the data and metadata does not reach the maximum limit. Usage of monitoring tools like Nagios, will ensure you do not come across such situations. For more information about Nagios, see [Chapter 13, *Monitoring Red Hat Storage*](#)

• Situation

Snapshot commands fail.

Step 1

Check if there is a mismatch in the operating versions by following these steps:

1. Open the following file and check for the operating version:

```
/var/lib/glusterd/glusterd.info
```

If the **operating-version** is lesser than 30000, then the snapshot commands are not supported in the version the cluster is operating on.

2. Upgrade all nodes in the cluster to Red Hat Storage 3.0.
3. Retry the snapshot command.

• Situation

After rolling upgrade, snapshot feature does not work.

Solution

You must ensure to make the following changes on the cluster to enable snapshot:

1. Restart the volume using the following commands.

```
# gluster volume stop VOLNAME  
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

2. Restart glusterd services on all nodes.

```
# service glusterd restart
```

CHAPTER 13. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE

Monitoring of Red Hat Storage servers is built on Nagios platform to monitor Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool, hosts, volumes, and services. You can monitor utilization, status, alerts and notifications for status and utilization changes.

For more information on Nagios software, refer *Nagios Documentation*.

Using Nagios, the physical resources, logical resources, and processes (CPU, Memory, Disk, Network, Swap, cluster, volume, brick, Host, Volumes, Brick, nfs, shd, quotad, ctdb, smb, glusterd, quota, geo-replication, self-heal, and server quorum) can be monitored. You can view the utilization and status through Nagios Server GUI.

Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool monitoring can be setup in one of the three deployment scenarios listed below:

- Nagios deployed on Red Hat Storage node.
- Nagios deployed on Red Hat Storage Console node.
- Nagios deployed on Red Hat Enterprise Linux node.

This chapter describes the procedures for deploying Nagios on Red Hat Storage node and Red Hat Enterprise Linux node. For information on deploying Nagios on Red Hat Storage Console node, see *Red Hat Storage Console Administration Guide*.

The following diagram illustrates deployment of Nagios on Red Hat Storage node.

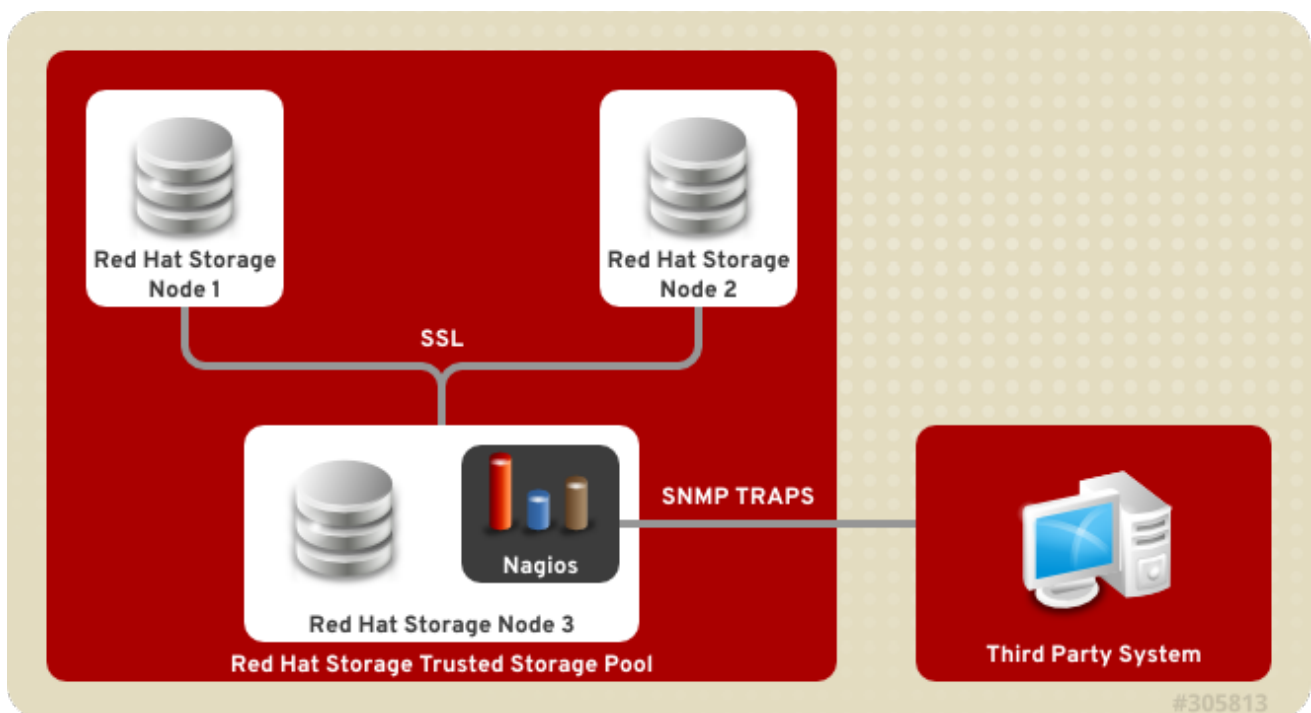


Figure 13.1. Nagios deployed on Red Hat Storage node

The following diagram illustrates deployment of Nagios on Red Hat Enterprise Linux node.

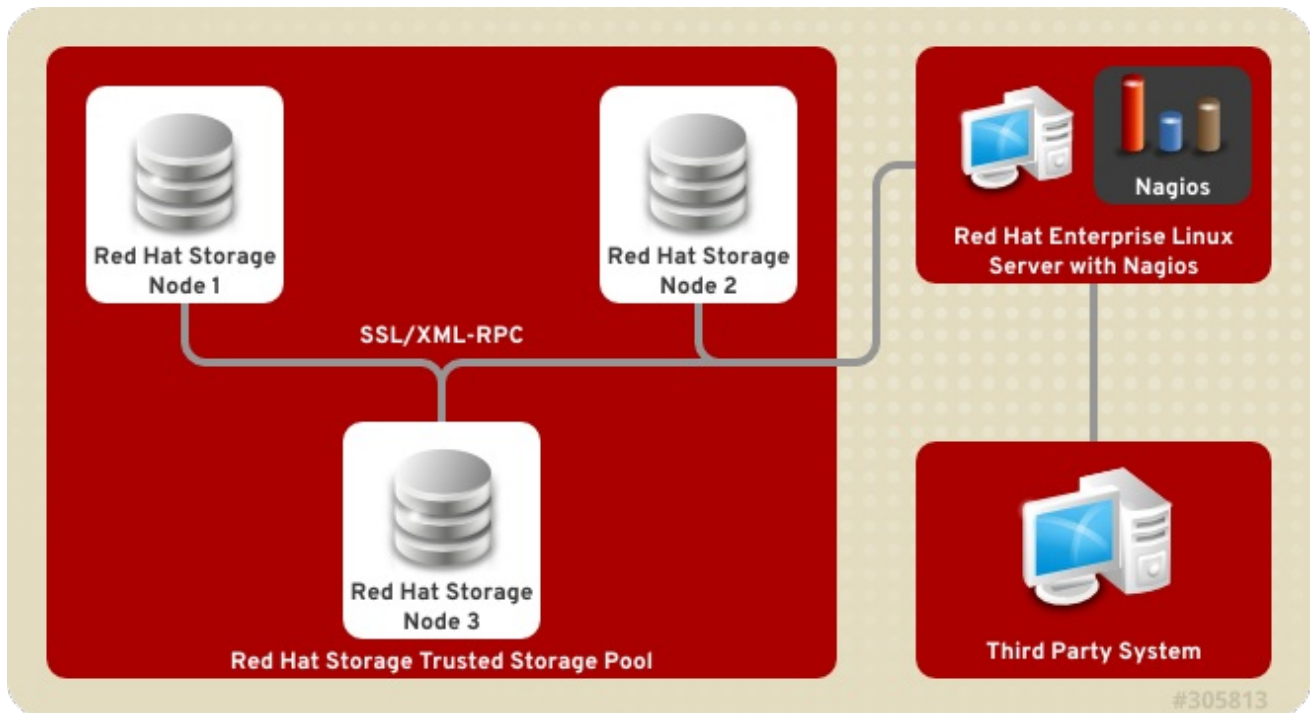


Figure 13.2. Nagios deployed on Red Hat Enterprise Linux node

13.1. PREREQUISITES

Ensure that you register using Subscription Manager or Red Hat Network Classic (RHN) and enable the Nagios repositories before installing the Nagios Server.



NOTE

Register using Red Hat Network (RHN) Classic only if you are a Red Hat Satellite user.

- Registering using Subscription Manager and enabling Nagios repositories
 - To install Nagios on Red Hat Storage node, subscribe to **rhs-nagios-3-for-rhel-6-server-rpms** repository.
 - To install Nagios on Red Hat Enterprise Linux node, subscribe to **rhel-6-server-rpms**, **rhs-nagios-3-for-rhel-6-server-rpms** repositories.
- Registering using Red Hat Network (RHN) Classic and subscribing to Nagios channels
 - To install Nagios on Red Hat Storage node, subscribe to **rhel-x86_64-server-6-rhs-nagios-3** channel.
 - To install Nagios on Red Hat Enterprise Linux node, subscribe to **rhel-x86_64-server-6**, **rhel-x86_64-server-6-rhs-nagios-3** channels.



IMPORTANT

Set SELinux to permissive on the node on which Nagios server is installed.

13.2. INSTALLING NAGIOS

The Nagios monitoring system is used to provide monitoring and alerts for the Red Hat Storage network and infrastructure. Installing Nagios installs the following components.

nagios

Core program, web interface and configuration files for Nagios server.

python-cpopen

Python package for creating sub-process in simple and safe manner.

python-argparse

Command line parser for python.

libmcrypt

Encryptions algorithm library.

rrdtool

Round Robin Database Tool to store and display time-series data.

pynag

Python modules and utilities for Nagios plugins and configuration.

check-mk

General purpose Nagios-plugin for retrieving data.

mod_python

An embedded Python interpreter for the Apache HTTP Server.

nrpe

Monitoring agent for Nagios.

nsca

Nagios service check acceptor.

nagios-plugins

Common monitoring plug-ins for nagios.

gluster-nagios-common

Common libraries, tools, configurations for Gluster node and Nagios server add-ons.

nagios-server-addons

Gluster node management add-ons for Nagios.

13.2.1. Installing Nagios Server

Use the following command to install Nagios server:

```
# yum install nagios-server-addons
```

You must install Nagios on the node which would be used as the Nagios server.

13.2.2. Configuring Red Hat Storage Nodes for Nagios

Configure all the Red Hat Storage nodes, including the node on which the Nagios server is installed.

To configure the nodes, follow the steps given below:

1. In `/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg` file, add the central Nagios server IP address as shown below:

```
allowed_hosts=127.0.0.1, NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress
```

2. Restart the **NRPE** service using the following command:

```
# service nrpe restart
```



NOTE

- The host name of the node is used while configuring Nagios server using auto-discovery. To view the host name, run **hostname** command.
- Ensure that the host names are unique.

3. Start the **glusterpmd** service using the following command:

```
# service glusterpmd start
```

To start **glusterpmd** service automatically when the system reboots, run **chkconfig --add glusterpmd** command.

You can start the **glusterpmd** service using **service glusterpmd start** command and stop the service using **service glusterpmd stop** command.

The **glusterpmd** service is a Red Hat Storage process monitoring service running in every Red Hat Storage node to monitor glusterd, self heal, smb, quotad, ctddb and brick services and to alert the user when the services go down. The **glusterpmd** service sends its managing services detailed status to the Nagios server whenever there is a state change on any of its managing services.

This service uses `/etc/nagios/nagios_server.conf` file to get the Nagios server name and the local host name given in the Nagios server. The `nagios_server.conf` is configured by auto-discovery.

13.3. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL

13.3.1. Configuring Nagios

Auto-Discovery is a python script which automatically discovers all the nodes and volumes in the cluster. It also creates Nagios configuration to monitor them. By default, it runs once in 24 hours to synchronize the Nagios configuration from Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool configuration.

For more information on Nagios Configuration files, see [Chapter 23, Nagios Configuration Files](#)



NOTE

Before configuring Nagios using **configure-gluster-nagios** command, ensure that all the Red Hat Storage nodes are configured as mentioned in [Section 13.2.2, “Configuring Red Hat Storage Nodes for Nagios”](#).

1. Execute the **configure-gluster-nagios** command manually on the Nagios server using the following command. The cluster name and host address must be included only the first time the script is executed:

```
# configure-gluster-nagios -c cluster-name -H HostName-or-IP-address
```

For **-c**, provide a cluster name (a logical name for the cluster) and for **-H**, provide the host name or ip address of a node in the Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.

2. Perform the steps given below when **configure-gluster-nagios** command runs:
 1. Confirm the configuration when prompted.
 2. Enter the current Nagios server host name or IP address to be configured all the nodes.
 3. Confirm restarting Nagios server when prompted.

```
# configure-gluster-nagios -c demo-cluster -H HostName-or-IP-address
Cluster configurations changed
Changes :
Hostgroup demo-cluster - ADD
Host demo-cluster - ADD
  Service - Volume Utilization - vol-1 -ADD
  Service - Volume Self-Heal - vol-1 -ADD
  Service - Volume Status - vol-1 -ADD
  Service - Volume Utilization - vol-2 -ADD
  Service - Volume Status - vol-2 -ADD
  Service - Cluster Utilization -ADD
  Service - Cluster - Quorum -ADD
  Service - Cluster Auto Config -ADD
Host Host_Name - ADD
  Service - Brick Utilization - /bricks/vol-1-5 -ADD
  Service - Brick - /bricks/vol-1-5 -ADD
  Service - Brick Utilization - /bricks/vol-1-6 -ADD
  Service - Brick - /bricks/vol-1-6 -ADD
  Service - Brick Utilization - /bricks/vol-2-3 -ADD
  Service - Brick - /bricks/vol-2-3 -ADD
Are you sure, you want to commit the changes? (Yes, No) [Yes]:
Enter Nagios server address [Nagios_Server_Address]:
Cluster configurations synced successfully from host ip-address
Do you want to restart Nagios to start monitoring newly
discovered entities? (Yes, No) [Yes]:
Nagios re-started successfully
```


All the hosts, volumes and bricks are added and displayed.

3. Login to the Nagios server GUI using the following URL.

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPAddress/nagios
```



NOTE

- The default Nagios user name and password is *nagiosadmin / nagiosadmin*.
- You can manually update/discover the services by executing the **configure-gluster-nagios** command or by running **Cluster Auto Config** service through Nagios Server GUI.
- If the node with which auto-discovery was performed is down or removed from the cluster, run the **configure-gluster-nagios** command with a different node address to continue discovering or monitoring the nodes and services.
- If new nodes or services are added, removed, or if snapshot restore was performed on Red Hat Storage node, run **configure-gluster-nagios** command.

13.3.2. Verifying the Configuration

1. Verify the updated configurations using the following command:

```
# nagios -v /etc/nagios/nagios.cfg
```

If error occurs, verify the parameters set in **/etc/nagios/nagios.cfg** and update the configuration files.

2. Restart Nagios server using the following command:

```
# service nagios restart
```

3. Log into the Nagios server GUI using the following URL with the Nagios Administrator user name and password.

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPAddress/nagios
```



NOTE

To change the default password, see *Changing Nagios Password* section in *Red Hat Storage Administration Guide*.

4. Click **Services** in the left pane of the Nagios server GUI and verify the list of hosts and services displayed.

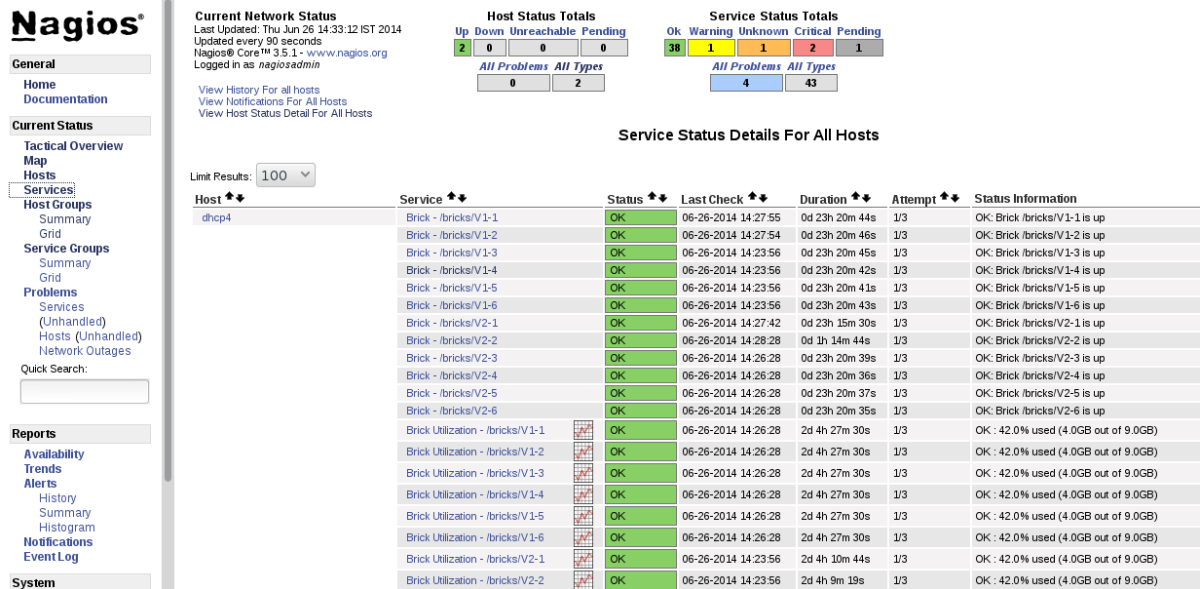


Figure 13.3. Nagios Services

13.3.3. Using Nagios Server GUI

You can monitor Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool through Nagios Server GUI.

To view the details, log into the Nagios Server GUI by using the following URL.

`https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPAddress/nagios`

The server `http://[redacted]` requires a username and password. The server says: Nagios Access.

User Name:

Password:

Figure 13.4. Nagios Login

Cluster Overview

To view the overview of the hosts and services being monitored, click **Tactical Overview** in the left pane. The overview of Network Outages, Hosts, Services, and Monitoring Features are displayed.

Nagios®

Tactical Monitoring Overview
 Last Updated: Thu Jun 26 14:33:52 IST 2014
 Updated every 90 seconds
 Nagios® Core™ 3.5.1 - www.nagios.org
 Logged in as nagiosadmin

Monitoring Performance

Service Check Execution Time:	0.00 / 4.26 / 1.454 sec
Service Check Latency:	0.00 / 0.26 / 0.123 sec
Host Check Execution Time:	0.11 / 0.21 / 0.161 sec
Host Check Latency:	0.03 / 0.83 / 0.431 sec
# Active Host / Service Checks:	2 / 42
# Passive Host / Service Checks:	0 / 1

Network Outages
0 Outages

Hosts
0 Down 0 Unreachable 2 Up 0 Pending

Services
2 Critical 1 Warning 1 Unknown 38 Ok 1 Pending

Monitoring Features

Flap Detection	Notifications	Event Handlers	Active Checks	Passive Checks
✓ All Services Enabled	✓ All Services Enabled	✓ All Services Enabled	✓ 1 Service Disabled	✓ All Services Enabled
No Services Flapping	All Hosts Enabled	All Hosts Enabled	All Hosts Enabled	All Hosts Enabled
2 Hosts Disabled				
No Hosts Flapping				

Network Health
 Host Health: ██████████
 Service Health: ██████████

Figure 13.5. Tactical Overview

Host Status

To view the status summary of all the hosts, click **Summary** under **Host Groups** in the left pane.

Nagios®

Current Network Status
 Last Updated: Fri Jun 27 15:32:59 IST 2014
 Updated every 90 seconds
 Nagios® Core™ 3.5.1 - www.nagios.org
 Logged in as nagiosadmin

Host Status Totals

Up	Down	Unreachable	Pending
5	0	0	0

Service Status Totals

Ok	Warning	Unknown	Critical	Pending
47	0	3	1	0

View Service Status Detail For All Host Groups
 View Host Status Detail For All Host Groups
 View Status Overview For All Host Groups
 View Status Grid For All Host Groups

Status Summary For All Host Groups

Host Group	Host Status Summary	Service Status Summary
cluster-1 (cluster-1)	3 UP	38 OK 3 UNKNOWN : 3 Unhandled
gluster_hosts (gluster_hosts)	3 UP	38 OK 3 UNKNOWN : 3 Unhandled

Figure 13.6. Host Groups Summary

To view the list of all hosts and their status, click **Hosts** in the left pane.



- General**
- Home
- Documentation
- Current Status**
- Tactical Overview
- Map
- Hosts
- Services
- Host Groups
 - Summary
 - Grid
- Service Groups
 - Summary
 - Grid
- Problems
 - Services (Unhandled)
 - Hosts (Unhandled)
 - Network Outages
- Quick Search:
- Reports**
- Availability
- Trends
- Alerts
 - History
 - Summary

Current Network Status
 Last Updated: Thu Jun 26 17:04:31 IST 2014
 Updated every 90 seconds
 Nagios® Core™ 3.5.1 - www.nagios.org
 Logged in as nagiosadmin

Host Status Totals

Up	Down	Unreachable	Pending
3	0	0	0
All Problems All Types			
0		3	

Service Status Totals

Ok	Warning	Unknown	Critical	Pending
40	0	1	2	1
All Problems All Types				
3			44	

View Service Status Detail For All Host Groups
 View Status Overview For All Host Groups
 View Status Summary For All Host Groups
 View Status Grid For All Host Groups

Host Status Details For All Host Groups

Limit Results:

Host	Status	Last Check	Duration	Status Information
	UP	06-26-2014 17:01:03	0d 0h 6m 19s	OK: Host is UP
temp_node1	UP	06-26-2014 17:00:32	0d 0h 12m 16s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.03 ms
test-cluster	UP	06-26-2014 17:02:12	0d 0h 7m 18s	OK : None of the Volumes in the cluster are in Critical State

Results 1 - 3 of 3 Matching Hosts

Figure 13.7. Host Status

Service Status

To view the list of all hosts and their service status click **Services** in the left pane.

Host	Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Attempt	Status Information	
30.70.47.40	CTDB	UNKNOWN	06-27-2014 00:31:51	2d 12h 5m 40s	3/3	CTDB not configured	
	Cpu Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:17	1d 12h 32m 0s	1/3	CPU Status OK: Total CPU 3.6% idle CPU 96.40%	
	Disk Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:51	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	OK: 30.0% used (3.0GB out of 10.0GB)	
	Cluster Management	OK	06-27-2014 00:35:58	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	Process glusterd is running	
	Memory Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:25	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	OK: 34.55% used(1.34GB out of 3.87GB)	
	NFS	OK	06-27-2014 00:40:52	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	Process glusterfs-ntfs is running	
	Network Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:19	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	OK: ovirtmgmt UP	
	Quota	OK	06-27-2014 00:45:46	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	Process quotad is running	
	SMB	OK	06-27-2014 00:48:13	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	Process smb is running	
	Self-Heal	OK	06-27-2014 00:50:40	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	Gluster Self-Heal Daemon is running	
30.70.47.41	Swap Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:17	2d 12h 4m 26s	1/3	OK: 0.00% used(0.00GB out of 1.00GB)	
	Brick - idisk1vol1-a	OK	06-27-2014 12:26:26	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	OK: Brick idisk1vol1-a is up	
	Brick - /exportvol2-a	OK	06-27-2014 12:28:01	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	OK: Brick /exportvol2-a is up	
	Brick Utilization - idisk1vol1-a	OK	06-27-2014 12:29:14	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	OK: 38.0% used (1.0GB out of 2.6GB)	
	Brick Utilization - /exportvol2-a	OK	06-27-2014 12:31:41	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	OK: 42.0% used (4.0GB out of 9.0GB)	
	CTDB	UNKNOWN	06-27-2014 00:34:08	2d 12h 7m 51s	3/3	CTDB not configured	
	Cpu Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	0d 12h 31m 51s	1/3	CPU Status OK: Total CPU 13.55% idle CPU 86.44%	
	Disk Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	OK: 50.0% used (5.0GB out of 10.0GB)	
	Cluster Management	OK	06-27-2014 00:41:29	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	Process glusterd is running	
	Memory Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	0d 12h 31m 51s	1/3	OK: 73.46% used(2.84GB out of 3.87GB)	
30.70.47.42	NFS	OK	06-27-2014 00:46:23	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	Process glusterfs-ntfs is running	
	Network Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	0d 12h 31m 51s	1/3	OK: ovirtmgmt UP	
	Quota	OK	06-27-2014 00:51:17	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	Process quotad is running	
	SMB	OK	06-27-2014 00:53:44	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	Process smb is running	
	Self-Heal	OK	06-27-2014 00:56:11	2d 12h 7m 51s	1/3	Gluster Self-Heal Daemon is running	
	Swap Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	0d 12h 31m 51s	1/3	OK: 0.00% used(0.00GB out of 1.00GB)	
	Brick - idisk1vol1-b	OK	06-27-2014 12:29:51	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	OK: Brick idisk1vol1-b is up	
	Brick - /exportvol2-b	OK	06-27-2014 12:32:18	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	OK: Brick /exportvol2-b is up	
	Brick Utilization - idisk1vol1-b	OK	06-27-2014 12:24:45	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	OK: 29.0% used (1.0GB out of 2.0GB)	
	Brick Utilization - /exportvol2-b	OK	06-27-2014 12:29:29	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	OK: 35.0% used (3.5GB out of 9.0GB)	
cluster-1	CTDB	UNKNOWN	06-27-2014 00:38:36	2d 12h 4m 48s	3/3	CTDB not configured	
	Cpu Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:29	0d 12h 31m 48s	1/3	CPU Status OK: Total CPU 4.77% idle CPU 95.23%	
	Disk Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:29	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	OK: 40.0% used (4.0GB out of 10.0GB)	
	Cluster Management	OK	06-27-2014 00:46:59	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	Process glusterd is running	
	Memory Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:27	0d 12h 31m 51s	1/3	OK: 35.23% used(1.36GB out of 3.87GB)	
	NFS	OK	06-27-2014 00:51:53	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	Process glusterfs-ntfs is running	
	Network Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:29	0d 12h 31m 48s	1/3	OK: ovirtmgmt UP	
	Quota	OK	06-27-2014 00:56:47	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	Process quotad is running	
	SMB	OK	06-27-2014 00:59:14	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	Process smb is running	
	Self-Heal	OK	06-27-2014 00:30:28	2d 12h 4m 48s	1/3	Gluster Self-Heal Daemon is running	
cluster-1	Swap Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:29	0d 12h 31m 48s	1/3	OK: 0.00% used(0.00GB out of 1.00GB)	
	Cluster - Quorum	?	OK	06-25-2014 00:31:01	2d 12h 3m 27s	1/3	QUORUM: Server quorum regained for volume vol1. Storing local bricks.
	Cluster Auto Config	OK	06-27-2014 00:36:22	2d 12h 5m 24s	1/3	Cluster configurations are in sync	
	Cluster Utilization	OK	06-27-2014 12:33:53	2d 12h 3m 24s	1/3	OK: used 35% of available 22.3098526001 GB	
	Volume Quota - vol1	CRITICAL	OK	06-27-2014 12:32:53	0d 10h 13m 24s	3/3	QUOTA hard link reached on 1
	Volume Self-Heal - vol2	OK	06-27-2014 12:32:42	2d 12h 5m 24s	1/3	No unsynced entries present	
	Volume Status - vol1	OK	06-27-2014 12:25:09	2d 12h 5m 24s	1/3	OK: Volume : DISTRIBUTE type - All bricks are Up	
Volume Status - vol2	OK	06-27-2014 12:28:53	2d 12h 5m 24s	1/3	OK: Volume : REPLICATE type - All bricks are Up		
Volume Utilization - vol1	OK	06-27-2014 12:31:32	2d 12h 5m 24s	1/3	OK: Utilization:30.88%		


Figure 13.8. Service Status



NOTE

In the left pane of Nagios Server GUI, click **Availability** and **Trends** under the **Reports** field to view the Host and Services Availability and Trends.

Host Services

1. Click **Hosts** in the left pane. The list of hosts are displayed.
2. Click  corresponding to the host name to view the host details.
3. Select the service name to view the Service State Information. You can view the utilization of the following services:
 - o Memory
 - o Swap
 - o CPU
 - o Network
 - o Brick
 - o Disk


The Brick/Disk Utilization Performance data has four sets of information for every mount point which are brick/disk space detail, inode detail of a brick/disk, thin pool utilization and thin pool metadata utilization if brick/disk is made up of thin LV.

The Performance data for services is displayed in the following format:
value[UnitOfMeasurement];warningthreshold;criticalthreshold;min;max.

For Example,

```
Performance Data: /bricks/brick2=31.596%;80;90;0;0.990
/bricks/brick2.inode=0.003%;80;90;0;1048064
/bricks/brick2.thinpool=19.500%;80;90;0;1.500 /bricks/brick2.thinpool-
metadata=4.100%;80;90;0;0.004
```

As part of disk utilization service, the following mount points will be monitored: / , **/boot** , **/home** , **/var** and **/usr** if available.

4. To view the utilization graph, click  corresponding to the service name. The utilization graph is displayed.

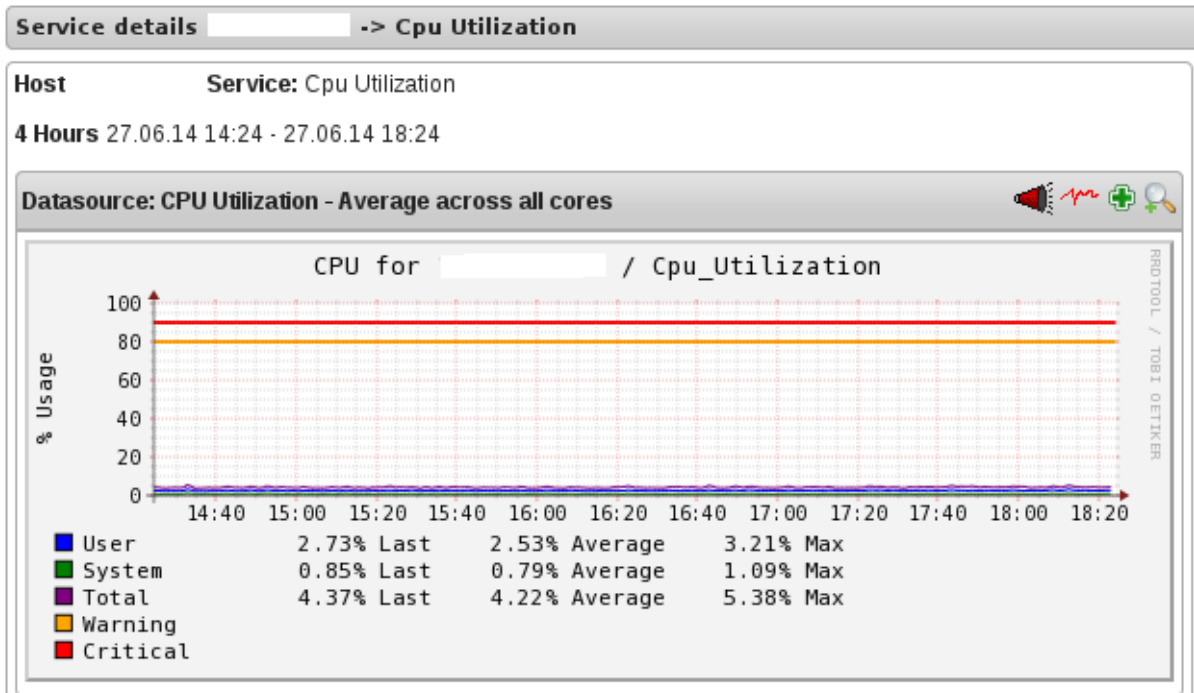


Figure 13.9. CPU Utilization


5. To monitor status, click on the service name. You can monitor the status for the following resources:
 - o Disk
 - o Network
6. To monitor process, click on the process name. You can monitor the following processes:
 - o NFS(NetworkFileSystem)
 - o Self-Heal(SelfHeal)
 - o GlusterManagement(glusterd)
 - o Quota(Quota daemon)
 - o CTDB
 - o SMB




NOTE

Monitoring Openstack Swift operations is not supported.

Cluster Services

1. Click **Hosts** in the left pane. The list of hosts and clusters are displayed.
2. Click  corresponding to the cluster name to view the cluster details.

3. To view utilization graph, click  corresponding to the service name. You can monitor the following utilizations:
- o Cluster
 - o Volume

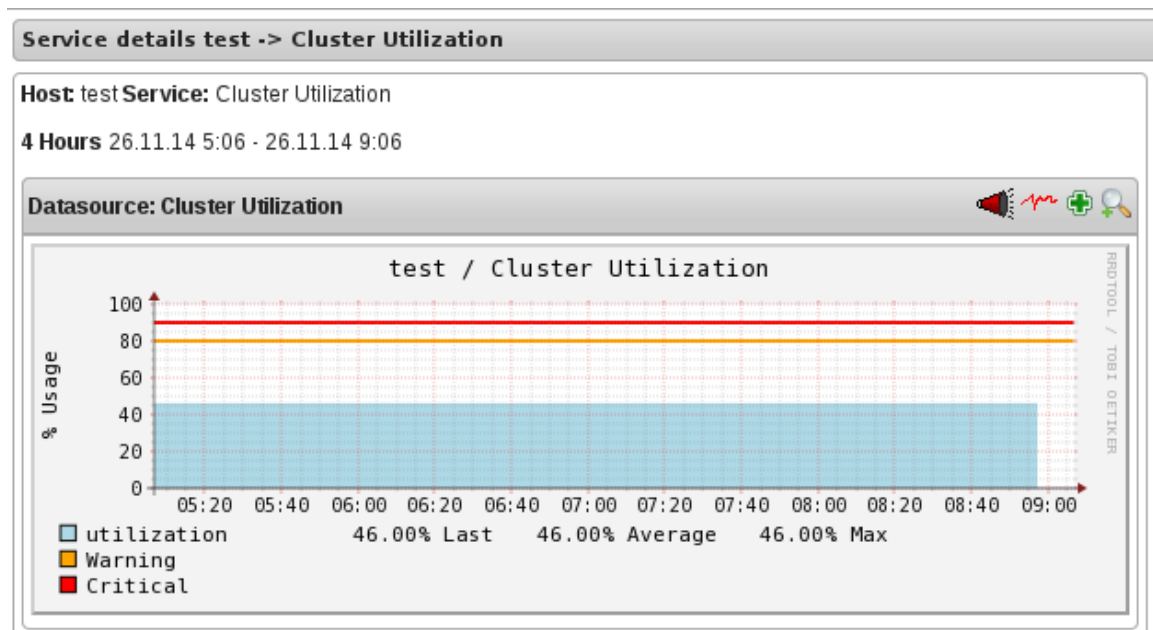


Figure 13.10. Cluster Utilization

4. To monitor status, click on the service name. You can monitor the status for the following resources:
- o Host
 - o Volume
 - o Brick
5. To monitor cluster services, click on the service name. You can monitor the following:
- o Volume Quota
 - o Volume Geo-replication
 - o Volume Self Heal
 - o Cluster Quorum (A cluster quorum service would be present only when there are volumes in the cluster.)

Rescheduling Cluster Auto config using Nagios Server GUI

If new nodes or services are added or removed, or if snapshot restore is performed on Red Hat Storage node, reschedule the **Cluster Auto config** service using Nagios Server GUI or execute the **configure-gluster-nagios** command. To synchronize the configurations using Nagios Server GUI, perform the steps given below:

1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI using the following URL in your browser with nagiosadmin user name and password.

<https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios>

- Click **Services** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and click **Cluster Auto Config**.

Host	Service	Status	Last Check Time	Next Check Time	Check Duration	Check Frequency	Output
/bricks/V2-6		OK	06-26-2014 14:32:39	2d 4h 14m 23s	1/3		OK: 42.0% used (4.0GB out of 9.0GB)
	CTDB	UNKNOWN	06-26-2014 10:07:42	2d 4h 29m 41s	3/3		CTDB not configured
	Cpu Utilization	CRITICAL	06-26-2014 14:34:28	1d 20h 50m 4s	3/3		CPU Status CRITICAL: Total CPU:100.0% Idle CPU:0.00%
	Disk Utilization	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:28	2d 4h 29m 10s	1/3		OK: 50.0% used (5.0GB out of 10.0GB)
	Gluster Management	OK	06-26-2014 10:09:59	2d 4h 29m 45s	1/3		Process glusterd is running
	Memory Utilization	WARNING	06-26-2014 14:34:28	0d 12h 6m 52s	3/3		WARNING- 86.26% used(1.69GB out of 1.96GB)
	NFS	OK	06-26-2014 10:05:42	2d 4h 29m 43s	1/3		Process glusterfs-nfs is running
	Network Utilization	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:28	2d 4h 29m 10s	1/3		OK: ovrtnmgt.UP
	Quota	OK	06-26-2014 10:05:42	2d 4h 29m 39s	1/3		OK: Quota not enabled
	SMB	CRITICAL	06-26-2014 14:34:09	0d 23h 22m 30s	3/3		CRITICAL: Process smb is not running
	Self-Heal	OK	06-26-2014 10:05:42	2d 4h 29m 40s	1/3		Gluster Self Heal Daemon is running
	Swap Utilization	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:28	2d 4h 29m 10s	1/3		OK- 0.00% used(0.00GB out of 1.00GB)
test-cluster	Cluster - Quorum	PENDING	N/A	2d 3h 4m 23s+	1/3		Service is not scheduled to be checked...
	Cluster Auto Config	OK	06-26-2014 10:22:40	2d 4h 29m 1s	1/3		Cluster configurations are in sync
	Cluster Utilization	OK	06-26-2014 14:26:58	0d 23h 18m 12s	1/3		OK - used 39% of available 75.3663167953 GB
	Volume Self-Heal - V2	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:40	0d 23h 20m 12s	1/3		No unsynced entries present
	Volume Status - V1	OK	06-26-2014 14:32:49	0d 23h 22m 3s	1/3		OK: Volume : DISTRIBUTED type - All bricks are Up
	Volume Status - V2	OK	06-26-2014 14:32:49	0d 23h 22m 3s	1/3		OK: Volume : DISTRIBUTED_REPLICATE type - All bricks are Up
	Volume Utilization - V1	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:40	0d 23h 20m 12s	1/3		OK: Utilization:39%
	Volume Utilization - V2	OK	06-26-2014 14:34:40	0d 23h 20m 12s	1/3		OK: Utilization:39%

Results 1 - 43 of 43 Matching Services

Figure 13.11. Nagios Services

- In **Service Commands**, click **Re-schedule the next check of this service**. The **Command Options** window is displayed.

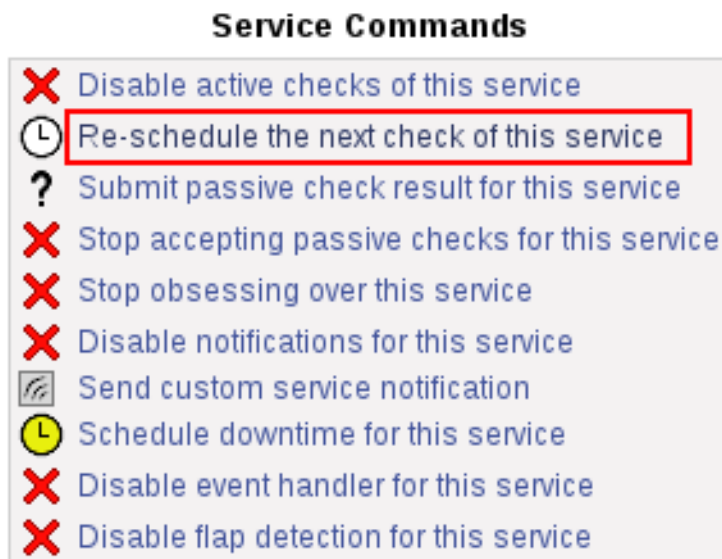


Figure 13.12. Service Commands

- In **Command Options** window, click **Commit**.

You are requesting to schedule a service check

Command Options		Command Description
Host Name:	<input type="text" value="test-cluster"/>	This command is used to schedule the next check of a particular service. Nagios will re-queue the service to be checked at the time you specify. If you select the <i>force check</i> option, Nagios will force a check of the service regardless of both what time the scheduled check occurs and whether or not checks are enabled for the service.
Service:	<input type="text" value="Cluster Auto Config"/>	
Check Time:	<input type="text" value="06-26-2014 14:36:13"/>	
Force Check:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="button" value="Commit"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>		

Please enter all required information before committing the command.
 Required fields are marked in red.
 Failure to supply all required values will result in an error.

Figure 13.13. Command Options

Enabling and Disabling Notifications using Nagios GUI

You can enable or disable Host and Service notifications through Nagios GUI.

- To enable and disable Host Notifications:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI using the following URL in your browser with nagiosadmin user name and password.

`https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios`
 2. Click **Hosts** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and select the host.
 3. Click **Enable notifications for this host** or **Disable notifications for this host** in Host Commands section.
 4. Click **Commit** to enable or disable notification for the selected host.
- To enable and disable Service Notification:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI.
 2. Click **Services** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and select the service to enable or disable.
 3. Click **Enable notifications for this service** or **Disable notifications for this service** from the Service Commands section.
 4. Click **Commit** to enable or disable the selected service notification.
- To enable and disable all Service Notifications for a host:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI.
 2. Click **Hosts** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and select the host to enable or disable all services notifications.
 3. Click **Enable notifications for all services on this host** or **Disable notifications for all services on this host** from the Service Commands section.

4. Click **Commit** to enable or disable all service notifications for the selected host.
- To enable or disable all Notifications:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI.
 2. Click **Process Info** under **Systems** section from left pane of Nagios server GUI.
 3. Click **Enable notifications** or **Disable notifications** in Process Commands section.
 4. Click **Commit**.

Enabling and Disabling Service Monitoring using Nagios GUI

You can enable a service to monitor or disable a service you have been monitoring using the Nagios GUI.

- To enable Service Monitoring:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI using the following URL in your browser with nagiosadmin user name and password.

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios
```
 2. Click **Services** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and select the service to enable monitoring.
 3. Click **Enable active checks of this service** from the Service Commands and click **Commit**.
 4. Click **Start accepting passive checks for this service** from the Service Commands and click **Commit**.

Monitoring is enabled for the selected service.

- To disable Service Monitoring:
 1. Login to the Nagios Server GUI using the following URL in your browser with nagiosadmin user name and password.

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios
```
 2. Click **Services** in left pane of Nagios server GUI and select the service to disable monitoring.
 3. Click **Disable active checks of this service** from the Service Commands and click **Commit**.
 4. Click **Stop accepting passive checks for this service** from the Service Commands and click **Commit**.

Monitoring is disabled for the selected service.

Monitoring Services Status and Messages

**NOTE**

Nagios sends email and SNMP notifications, once a service status changes. Refer *Configuring Nagios Server to Send Mail Notifications* section of *Red Hat Storage 3 Console Administration Guide* to configure email notification and *Configuring Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Notification* section of *Red Hat Storage 3 Administration Guide* to configure SNMP notification.

Table 13.1.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
SMB	OK	OK: No gluster volume uses smb	When no volumes are exported through smb.
	OK	Process smb is running	When SMB service is running and when volumes are exported using SMB.
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL: Process smb is not running	When SMB service is down and one or more volumes are exported through SMB.
CTDB	UNKNOWN	CTDB not configured	When CTDB service is not running, and smb or nfs service is running.
	CRITICAL	Node status: BANNED/STOPPED	When CTDB service is running but Node status is <i>BANNED/STOPPED</i> .
	WARNING	Node status: UNHEALTHY/DISABLED/PARTIALLY_ONLINE	When CTDB service is running but Node status is <i>UNHEALTHY/DISABLED/PARTIALLY_ONLINE</i> .
	OK	Node status: OK	When CTDB service is running and healthy.
Gluster Management	OK	Process glusterd is running	When glusterd is running as unique.
	WARNING	PROCS WARNING: 3 processes	When there are more than one glusterd is running.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL: Process glusterd is not running	When there is no glusterd process running.
	UNKNOWN	NRPE: Unable to read output	When unable to communicate or read output
NFS	OK	OK: No gluster volume uses nfs	When no volumes are configured to be exported through NFS.
	OK	Process glusterfs-nfs is running	When glusterfs-nfs process is running.
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL: Process glusterfs-nfs is not running	When glusterfs-nfs process is down and there are volumes which requires NFS export.
Self-Heal	OK	Gluster Self Heal Daemon is running	When self-heal process is running.
	OK	OK: Process Gluster Self Heal Daemon	
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL: Gluster Self Heal Daemon not running	When gluster self heal process is not running.
Auto-Config	OK	Cluster configurations are in sync	When auto-config has not detected any change in Gluster configuration. This shows that Nagios configuration is already in synchronization with the Gluster configuration and auto-config service has not made any change in Nagios configuration.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	OK	Cluster configurations synchronized successfully from host <i>host-address</i>	When auto-config has detected change in the Gluster configuration and has successfully updated the Nagios configuration to reflect the change Gluster configuration.
	CRITICAL	Can't remove all hosts except sync host in 'auto' mode. Run auto discovery manually.	When the host used for auto-config itself is removed from the Gluster peer list. Auto-config will detect this as all host except the synchronized host is removed from the cluster. This will not change the Nagios configuration and the user need to manually run the auto-config.
QUOTA	OK	OK: Quota not enabled	When quota is not enabled in any volumes.
	OK	Process quotad is running	When glusterfs-quota service is running.
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL: Process quotad is not running	When glusterfs-quota service is down and quota is enabled for one or more volumes.
CPU Utilization	OK	CPU Status OK: Total CPU:4.6% Idle CPU:95.40%	When CPU usage is less than 80%.
	WARNING	CPU Status WARNING: Total CPU:82.40% Idle CPU:17.60%	When CPU usage is more than 80%.
	CRITICAL	CPU Status CRITICAL: Total CPU:97.40% Idle CPU:2.6%	When CPU usage is more than 90%.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
Memory Utilization	OK	OK- 65.49% used(1.28GB out of 1.96GB)	When used memory is below warning threshold. (Default warning threshold is 80%)
	WARNING	WARNING- 85% used(1.78GB out of 2.10GB)	When used memory is below critical threshold (Default critical threshold is 90%) and greater than or equal to warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL- 92% used(1.93GB out of 2.10GB)	When used memory is greater than or equal to critical threshold (Default critical threshold is 90%)
Brick Utilization	OK	OK	When used space of any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool, and thin pool-metadata utilizations, are below threshold of 80%.
	WARNING	WARNING:mount point /brick/brk1 Space used (0.857 / 1.000) GB	If any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool utilization, and thinpool-metadata utilization, crosses warning threshold of 80% (Default is 80%).
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL : mount point /brick/brk1 (inode used 9980/1000)	If any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool utilization, and thinpool-metadata utilizations, crosses critical threshold 90% (Default is 90%).

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
Disk Utilization	OK	OK	When used space of any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool utilization, and thinpool-metadata utilizations, are below threshold of 80%.
	WARNING	WARNING:mount point /boot Space used (0.857 / 1.000) GB	When used space of any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool utilization, and thinpool-metadata utilizations, are above warning threshold of 80%.
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL : mount point /home (inode used 9980/1000)	If any of the four parameters, space detail, inode detail, thin pool utilization, and thinpool-metadata utilizations, crosses critical threshold 90% (Default is 90%).
Network Utilization	OK	OK: tun0:UP,wlp3s0:UP,virbr0:UP	When all the interfaces are UP.
	WARNING	WARNING: tun0:UP,wlp3s0:UP,virbr0:DOWN	When any of the interfaces is down.
	UNKNOWN	UNKNOWN	When network utilization/status is unknown.
Swap Utilization	OK	OK- 0.00% used(0.00GB out of 1.00GB)	When used memory is below warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	WARNING	WARNING- 83% used(1.24GB out of 1.50GB)	When used memory is below critical threshold (Default critical threshold is 90%) and greater than or equal to warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL- 83% used(1.42GB out of 1.50GB)	When used memory is greater than or equal to critical threshold (Default critical threshold is 90%).
Cluster- Quorum	PENDING		When cluster.quorum-type is not set to <i>server</i> ; or when there are no problems in the cluster identified.
	OK	Quorum regained for volume	When quorum is regained for volume.
	CRITICAL	Quorum lost for volume	When quorum is lost for volume.
Volume Geo-replication	OK	"Session Status: <i>slave_vol1</i> -OK <i>slave_voln</i> -OK.	When all sessions are active.
		Session status :No active sessions found	When Geo-replication sessions are deleted.
	CRITICAL	Session Status: <i>slave_vol1</i> -FAULTY <i>slave_vol2</i> -OK	If one or more nodes are Faulty and there's no replica pair that's active.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	WARNING	Session Status: <i>slave_vol1</i> - NOT_STARTED <i>slave_vol2</i> -STOPPED <i>slave_vol3</i> - PARTIAL_FAULTY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial faulty state occurs with replicated and distributed replicate volume when one node is faulty, but the replica pair is active. • <i>STOPPED</i> state occurs when Geo-replication sessions are stopped. • <i>NOT_STARTED</i> state occurs when there are multiple Geo-replication sessions and one of them is stopped.
	WARNING	Geo replication status could not be determined.	When there's an error in getting Geo replication status. This error occurs when volfile is locked as another transaction is in progress.
	UNKNOWN	Geo replication status could not be determined.	When glusterd is down.
Volume Quota	OK	QUOTA: not enabled or configured	When quota is not set
	OK	QUOTA:OK	When quota is set and usage is below quota limits.
	WARNING	QUOTA:Soft limit exceeded on <i>path of directory</i>	When quota exceeds soft limit.
	CRITICAL	QUOTA:hard limit reached on <i>path of directory</i>	When quota reaches hard limit.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	UNKNOWN	QUOTA: Quota status could not be determined as command execution failed	When there's an error in getting Quota status. This occurs when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Volume is stopped or glusterd service is down. volfile is locked as another transaction in progress.
Volume Status	OK	Volume : <i>volume type</i> - All bricks are Up	When all volumes are up.
	WARNING	Volume : <i>volume type</i> Brick(s) - <i>list of bricks</i> is are down, but replica pair(s) are up	When bricks in the volume are down but replica pairs are up.
	UNKNOWN	Command execution failed <i>Failure message</i>	When command execution fails.
	CRITICAL	Volume not found.	When volumes are not found.
	CRITICAL	Volume: <i>volume-type</i> is stopped.	When volumes are stopped.
	CRITICAL	Volume : <i>volume type</i> - All bricks are down.	When all bricks are down.
	CRITICAL	Volume : <i>volume type</i> Bricks - <i>brick list</i> are down, along with one or more replica pairs	When bricks are down along with one or more replica pairs.
Volume Self-Heal	OK		When volume is not a replicated volume, there is no self-heal to be done.
	OK	No unsynched entries present	When there are no unsynched entries in a replicated volume.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
	WARNING	Unsynced entries present : There are unsynced entries present.	If self-heal process is turned on, these entries may be auto healed. If not, self-heal will need to be run manually. If unsynchronized entries persist over time, this could indicate a split brain scenario.
	WARNING	Self heal status could not be determined as the volume was deleted	When self-heal status can not be determined as the volume is deleted.
	UNKNOWN		When there's an error in getting self heal status. This error occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volume is stopped or glusterd service is down. • volfile is locked as another transaction in progress.
Cluster Utilization	OK	OK : 28.0% used (1.68GB out of 6.0GB)	When used % is below the warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).
	WARNING	WARNING: 82.0% used (4.92GB out of 6.0GB)	Used% is above the warning limit. (Default warning threshold is 80%)
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL : 92.0% used (5.52GB out of 6.0GB)	Used% is above the warning limit. (Default critical threshold is 90%)
	UNKNOWN	Volume utilization data could not be read	When volume services are present, but the volume utilization data is not available as it's either not populated yet or there is error in fetching volume utilization data.

Service Name	Status	Message	Description
Volume Utilization	OK	OK: Utilization: 40 %	When used % is below the warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).
	WARNING	WARNING - used 84% of available 200 GB	When used % is above the warning threshold (Default warning threshold is 80%).
	CRITICAL	CRITICAL - used 96% of available 200 GB	When used % is above the critical threshold (Default critical threshold is 90%).
	UNKNOWN	UNKNOWN - Volume utilization data could not be read	When all the bricks in the volume are killed or if glusterd is stopped in all the nodes in a cluster.

13.4. MONITORING NOTIFICATIONS

13.4.1. Configuring Nagios Server to Send Mail Notifications

1. In the `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-contacts.cfg` file, add contacts to send mail in the format shown below:

Modify `contact_name`, `alias`, and `email`.

```

define contact {
    contact_name           Contact1
    alias                  ContactNameAlias
    email                  email-address
    service_notification_period 24x7
    service_notification_options w,u,c,r,f,s
    service_notification_commands notify-service-by-
email
    host_notification_period 24x7
    host_notification_options d,u,r,f,s
    host_notification_commands notify-host-by-
email
}
define contact {
    contact_name           Contact2
    alias                  ContactNameAlias2
    email                  email-address
    service_notification_period 24x7
    service_notification_options w,u,c,r,f,s
    service_notification_commands notify-service-by-

```

```

email
    host_notification_period          24x7
    host_notification_options        d,u,r,f,s
    host_notification_commands       notify-host-by-
email
}

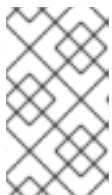
```

The **service_notification_options** directive is used to define the service states for which notifications can be sent out to this contact. Valid options are a combination of one or more of the following:

- **w**: Notify on WARNING service states
- **u**: Notify on UNKNOWN service states
- **c**: Notify on CRITICAL service states
- **r**: Notify on service RECOVERY (OK states)
- **f**: Notify when the service starts and stops FLAPPING
- **n (none)**: Do not notify the contact on any type of service notifications

The **host_notification_options** directive is used to define the host states for which notifications can be sent out to this contact. Valid options are a combination of one or more of the following:

- **d**: Notify on DOWN host states
- **u**: Notify on UNREACHABLE host states
- **r**: Notify on host RECOVERY (UP states)
- **f**: Notify when the host starts and stops FLAPPING
- **s**: Send notifications when host or service scheduled downtime starts and ends
- **n (none)**: Do not notify the contact on any type of host notifications.



NOTE

By default, a contact and a contact group are defined for administrators in **contacts.cfg** and all the services and hosts will notify the administrators. Add suitable email id for administrator in **contacts.cfg** file.

2. To add a group to which the mail need to be sent, add the details as given below:

```

define contactgroup{
    contactgroup_name      Group1
    alias                  GroupAlias
    members                Contact1, Contact2
}

```

3. In the **/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-templates.cfg** file specify the contact name and contact group name for the services for which the notification need to be sent, as shown below:

Add **contact_groups** name and **contacts** name.

```
define host{
    name                gluster-generic-host
    use                 linux-server
    notifications_enabled 1
    notification_period 24x7
    notification_interval 120
    notification_options d,u,r,f,s
    register            0
    contact_groups      Group1
    contacts             Contact1,Contact2
}

define service {
    name                gluster-service
    use                 generic-service
    notifications_enabled 1
    notification_period 24x7
    notification_options w,u,c,r,f,s
    notification_interval 120
    register            0
    _gluster_entity     Service
    contact_groups      Group1
    contacts             Contact1,Contact2
}
}
```

You can configure notification for individual services by editing the corresponding node configuration file. For example, to configure notification for brick service, edit the corresponding node configuration file as shown below:

```
define service {
    use                brick-service
    _VOL_NAME          VolumeName
    __GENERATED_BY_AUTOCONFIG 1
    notes              Volume : VolumeName
    host_name          RedHatStorageNodeName
    _BRICK_DIR         brickpath
    service_description Brick Utilization - brickpath
    contact_groups      Group1
    contacts             Contact1,Contact2
}
}
```

- To receive detailed information on every update when Cluster Auto-Config is run, edit `/etc/nagios/objects/commands.cfg` file add `$NOTIFICATIONCOMMENT$\n` after `$SERVICEOUTPUT$\n` option in `notify-service-by-email` and `notify-host-by-email` command definition as shown below:

```
# 'notify-service-by-email' command definition
define command{
    command_name      notify-service-by-email
    command_line      /usr/bin/printf "%b" "***** Nagios
*****\n\nNotification Type: $NOTIFICATIONTYPE$\n\nService:
$SERVICEDESC$\nHost: $HOSTALIAS$\nAddress: $HOSTADDRESS$\nState:
```

```

$SERVICESTATE$\n\nDate/Time: $LONGDATETIMES$\n\nAdditional
Info:\n\n$SERVICEOUTPUT$\n $NOTIFICATIONCOMMENT$\n" | /bin/mail -s
"*** $NOTIFICATIONTYPE$ Service Alert: $HOSTALIAS$/$SERVICEDESC$ is
$SERVICESTATE$ ***" $CONTACTEMAIL$
}

```

- Restart the Nagios server using the following command:

```
# service nagios restart
```

The Nagios server sends notifications during status changes to the mail addresses specified in the file.



NOTE

- By default, the system ensures three occurrences of the event before sending mail notifications.
- By default, Nagios Mail notification is sent using `/bin/mail` command. To change this, modify the definition for **notify-host-by-email** command and **notify-service-by-email** command in `/etc/nagios/objects/commands.cfg` file and configure the mail server accordingly.

13.4.2. Configuring Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Notification

- Log in as `root` user.
- In the `/etc/nagios/gluster/snmpmanagers.conf` file, specify the Host Name or IP address and community name of the SNMP managers to whom the SNMP traps need to be sent as shown below:

```
HostName-or-IP-address public
```

In the `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-contacts.cfg` file specify the contacts name as `+snmp` as shown below:

```

define contact {
    contact_name          snmp
    alias                 Snmp Traps
    email                 admin@ovirt.com
    service_notification_period 24x7
    service_notification_options w,u,c,r,f,s
    service_notification_commands gluster-notify-service-by-snmp
    host_notification_period 24x7
    host_notification_options d,u,r,f,s
    host_notification_commands gluster-notify-host-by-snmp
}

```

You can download the required Management Information Base (MIB) files from the URLs given below:

- NAGIOS-NOTIFY-MIB: <https://github.com/nagios-plugins/nagios-mib/blob/master/MIB/NAGIOS-NOTIFY-MIB>

- o NAGIOS-ROOT-MIB: <https://github.com/nagios-plugins/nagios-mib/blob/master/MIB/NAGIOS-ROOT-MIB>

3. Restart Nagios using the following command:

```
# service nagios restart
```

13.5. NAGIOS ADVANCED CONFIGURATION

13.5.1. Creating Nagios User

To create a new Nagios user and set permissions for that user, follow the steps given below:

1. Login as **root** user.
2. Run the command given below with the new user name and type the password when prompted.

```
# htpasswd /etc/nagios/passwd newUserName
```

3. Add permissions for the new user in **/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg** file as shown below:

```
authorized_for_system_information=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_configuration_information=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_system_commands=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_all_services=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_all_hosts=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_all_service_commands=nagiosadmin,newUserName  
authorized_for_all_host_commands=nagiosadmin,newUserName
```



NOTE

To set **read only** permission for users, add **authorized_for_read_only=*username*** in the **/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg** file.

4. Start Nagios and httpd services using the following commands:

```
# service httpd restart  
# service nagios restart
```

5. Verify Nagios access by using the following URL in your browser, and using the user name and password.

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios
```

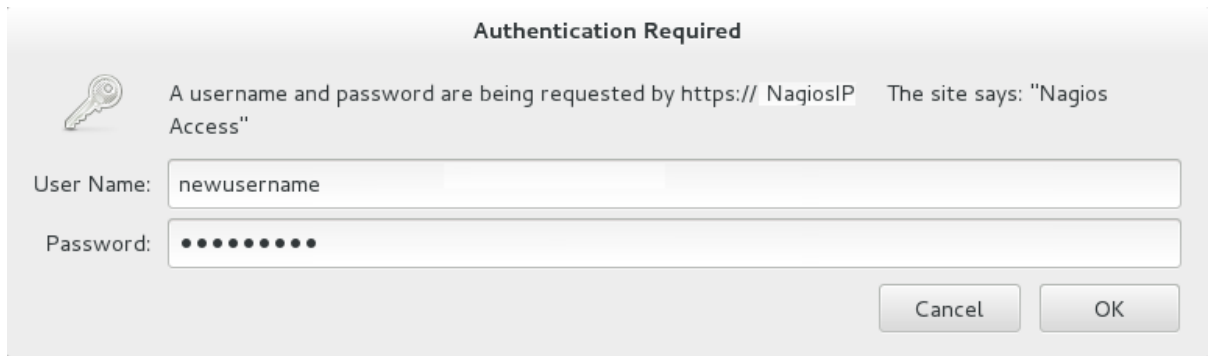



Figure 13.14. Nagios Login

13.5.2. Changing Nagios Password

The default Nagios user name and password is **nagiosadmin** and **nagiosadmin**. This value is available in the `/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg` file.

1. Login as **root** user.
2. To change the default password for the Nagios Administrator user, run the following command with the new password:

```
# htpasswd -c /etc/nagios/passwd nagiosadmin
```

3. Start Nagios and httpd services using the following commands:

```
# service httpd restart
# service nagios restart
```

4. Verify Nagios access by using the following URL in your browser, and using the user name and password that was set in Step 2:

```
https://NagiosServer-HostName-or-IPaddress/nagios
```

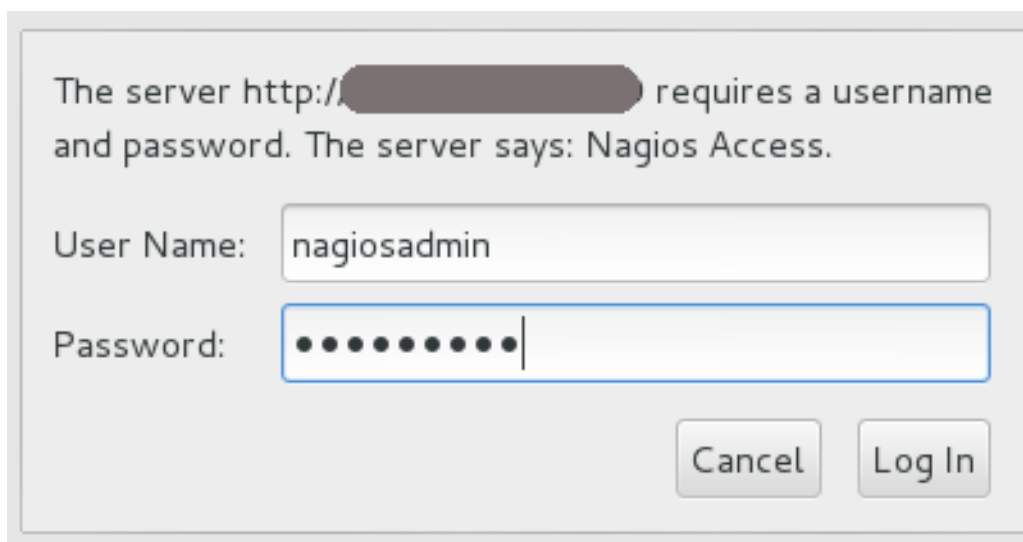


Figure 13.15. Nagios Login

13.5.3. Configuring SSL

For secure access of Nagios URL, configure SSL:

1. Create a 1024 bit RSA key using the following command:

```
openssl genrsa -out /etc/ssl/private/{cert-file-name.key} 1024
```

2. Create an SSL certificate for the server using the following command:

```
openssl req -key nagios-ssl.key -new | openssl x509 -out nagios-ssl.crt -days 365 -signkey nagios-ssl.key -req
```

Enter the server's host name which is used to access the Nagios Server GUI as *Common Name*.

3. Edit the `/etc/httpd/conf.d/ssl.conf` file and add path to SSL Certificate and key files correspondingly for **SSLCertificateFile** and **SSLCertificateKeyFile** fields as shown below:

```
SSLCertificateFile    /etc/pki/tls/certs/nagios-ssl.crt
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/pki/tls/private/nagios-ssl.key
```

4. Edit the `/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf` file and comment the port 80 listener as shown below:

```
# Listen 80
```

5. In `/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf` file, ensure that the following line is not commented:

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
```

6. Restart the httpd service on the Nagios server using the following command:

```
# service httpd restart
```

13.5.4. Integrating LDAP Authentication with Nagios

You can integrate LDAP authentication with Nagios plug-in. To integrate LDAP authentication, follow the steps given below:

1. In apache configuration file `/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`, ensure that LDAP is installed and LDAP apache module is enabled.

The configurations are displayed as given below if the LDAP apache module is enabled. You can enable the LDAP apache module by deleting the `#` symbol.

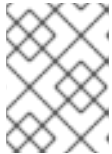
```
LoadModule ldap_module modules/mod_ldap.so
LoadModule authnz_ldap_module modules/mod_authnz_ldap.so
```

2. Edit the `nagios.conf` file in `/etc/httpd/conf.d/nagios.conf` with the corresponding values for the following:
 - o AuthBasicProvider

- AuthLDAPURL
 - AuthLDAPBindDN
 - AuthLDAPBindPassword
3. Edit the CGI authentication file `/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg` as given below with the path where Nagios is installed.

```
nagiosinstallationdir = /usr/local/nagios/ or /etc/nagios/
```

4. Uncomment the lines shown below by deleting `#` and set permissions for specific users:



NOTE

Replace *nagiosadmin* and *user names* with `*` to give any LDAP user full functionality of Nagios

```
authorized_for_system_information=user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_configuration_information=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_system_commands=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_all_services=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_all_hosts=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_all_service_commands=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3

authorized_for_all_host_commands=nagiosadmin,user1,user2,user3
```

5. Restart **httpd** service and **Nagios** server using the following commands:

```
# service httpd restart
# service nagios restart
```

13.6. CONFIGURING NAGIOS MANUALLY

You can configure the Nagios server and node manually to monitor a Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.



NOTE

It is recommended to configure Nagios using Auto-Discovery. For more information on configuring Nagios using Auto-Discovery, see [Section 13.3.1, “Configuring Nagios”](#)

For more information on Nagios Configuration files, see [Chapter 23, Nagios Configuration Files](#)

Configuring Nagios Server

1. In the `/etc/nagios/gluster` directory, create a directory with the cluster name. All configurations for the cluster are added in this directory.
2. In the `/etc/nagios/gluster/cluster-name` directory, create a file with name `clustername.cfg` to specify the **host** and **hostgroup** configurations. The service configurations for all the cluster and volume level services are added in this file.

**NOTE**

Cluster is configured as host and host group in Nagios.

In the `clustername.cfg` file, add the following definitions:

1. Define a host group with cluster name as shown below:

```
define hostgroup{
    hostgroup_name      cluster-name
    alias               cluster-name
}
```

2. Define a host with cluster name as shown below:

```
define host{
    host_name          cluster-name
    alias             cluster-name
    use              gluster-cluster
    address          cluster-name
}
```

3. Define *Cluster-Quorum* service to monitor cluster quorum status as shown below:

```
define service {
    service_description      Cluster - Quorum
    use                    gluster-passive-
service
    host_name              cluster-name
}
```

4. Define the *Cluster Utilization* service to monitor cluster utilization as shown below:

```
define service {
    service_description      Cluster
Utilization
    use gluster-service-with-graph
    check_command    check_cluster_vol_usage!warning-
threshold!critical-threshold;
    host_name              cluster-name
}
```

5. Add the following service definitions for each volume in the cluster:

- Volume Status service to monitor the status of the volume as shown below:
-

```

define service {
    service_description      Volume
    Status - volume-name
    host_name                cluster-
    name

    use gluster-service-without-graph
    _VOL_NAME               volume-name
    notes                   Volume type

: Volume-Type
    check_command          check_vol_status!cluster-
    name!volume-name
}

```

- Volume Utilization service to monitor the volume utilization as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Volume
    Utilization - volume-name
    host_name                cluster-
    name

    use gluster-service-with-graph
    _VOL_NAME               volume-name
    notes                   Volume type

: Volume-Type
    check_command
    check_vol_utilization!cluster-name!volume-name!warning-
    threshold!critical-threshold
}

```

- Volume Self-Heal service to monitor the volume self-heal status as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Volume
    Self-Heal - volume-name
    host_name                cluster-
    name

    use gluster-service-without-graph
    _VOL_NAME               volume-name
    check_command
    check_vol_heal_status!cluster-name!volume-name
}

```

- Volume Quota service to monitor the volume quota status as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Volume Quota
    - volume-name
    host_name                cluster-name
    use gluster-service-without-graph
    _VOL_NAME               volume-name
    check_command
    check_vol_quota_status!cluster-name!volume-name
    notes                   Volume type

: Volume-Type
}

```

- Volume Geo-Replication service to monitor Geo Replication status as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Volume Geo
    Utilization - volume-name
    host_name                cluster-name
    use gluster-service-without-graph
    _VOL_NAME                volume-name
    check_command
    check_vol_georep_status!cluster-name!volume-name
}

```

- In the `/etc/nagios/gluster/cluster-name` directory, create a file with name ***host-name.cfg***. The host configuration for the node and service configuration for all the brick from the node are added in this file.

In ***host-name.cfg*** file, add following definitions:

- Define Host for the node as shown below:

```

define host {
    use gluster-host
    hostgroups gluster_hosts,cluster-name
    alias host-name
    host_name host-name #Name given
    by user to identify the node in Nagios
    _HOST_UUID host-uuid #Host UUID
    returned by gluster peer status
    address host-address # This
    can be FQDN or IP address of the host
}

```

- Create the following services for each brick in the node:

- Add *Brick Utilization* service as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Brick
    Utilization - brick-path
    host_name                host-name #
    Host name given in host definition
    use brick-service
    _VOL_NAME                Volume-Name
    notes                    Volume :
    Volume-Name
    _BRICK_DIR                brick-path
}

```

- Add *Brick Status* service as shown below:

```

define service {
    service_description      Brick -
    brick-path
}

```

```

        host_name                               host-name #
Host name given in host definition
        use                                     gluster-brick-status-service
        _VOL_NAME                               Volume-Name
        notes                                   Volume :
Volume-Name
        _BRICK_DIR                             brick-path
    }

```

4. Add host configurations and service configurations for all nodes in the cluster as shown in Step 3.

Configuring Red Hat Storage node

1. In `/etc/nagios` directory of each Red Hat Storage node, edit `nagios_server.conf` file by setting the configurations as shown below:

```

# NAGIOS SERVER
# The nagios server IP address or FQDN to which the NSCA command
# needs to be sent
[NAGIOS-SERVER]
nagios_server=NagiosServerIPAddress

# CLUSTER NAME
# The host name of the logical cluster configured in Nagios under
# which
# the gluster volume services reside
[NAGIOS-DEFINTIONS]
cluster_name=cluster_auto

# LOCAL HOST NAME
# Host name given in the nagios server
[HOST-NAME]
hostname_in_nagios=NameOfTheHostInNagios

# LOCAL HOST CONFIGURATION
# Process monitoring sleeping intevel
[HOST-CONF]
proc-mon-sleep-time=TimeInSeconds

```

The `nagios_server.conf` file is used by `glusterpmd` service to get server name, host name, and the process monitoring interval time.

2. Start the `glusterpmd` service using the following command:

```
# service glusterpmd start
```

Changing Nagios Monitoring time interval

By default, the active Red Hat Storage services are monitored every 10 minutes. You can change the time interval for monitoring by editing the `gluster-templates.cfg` file.

1. In `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-templates.cfg` file, edit the service with **gluster-service** name.
2. Add **normal_check_interval** and set the time interval to 1 to check all Red Hat Storage services every 1 minute as shown below:

```
define service {
    name                gluster-service
    use                 generic-service
    notifications_enabled 1
    notification_period 24x7
    notification_options w,u,c,r,f,s
    notification_interval 120
    register            0
    contacts            +ovirt,snmp
    _GLUSTER_ENTITY    HOST_SERVICE
    normal_check_interval 1
}
```

3. To change this on individual service, add this property to the required service definition as shown below:

```
define service {
    name                gluster-brick-status-service
    use                 gluster-service
    register            0
    event_handler       brick_status_event_handler
    check_command        check_brick_status
    normal_check_interval 1
}
```

The **check_interval** is controlled by the global directive **interval_length**. This defaults to 60 seconds. This can be changed in `/etc/nagios/nagios.cfg` as shown below:

```
# INTERVAL LENGTH
# This is the seconds per unit interval as used in the
# host/contact/service configuration files.  Setting this to 60
# means
# that each interval is one minute long (60 seconds).  Other
# settings
# have not been tested much, so your mileage is likely to vary...

interval_length=TimeInSeconds
```

13.7. TROUBLESHOOTING NAGIOS

13.7.1. Troubleshooting NSCA and NRPE Configuration Issues

The possible errors while configuring Nagios Service Check Acceptor (NSCA) and Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE) and the troubleshooting steps are listed in this section.

Troubleshooting NSCA Configuration Issues

- Check Firewall and Port Settings on Nagios Server

If port 5667 is not opened on the server host's firewall, a timeout error is displayed. Ensure that port 5667 is opened.

1. Run the following command on the Red Hat Storage node as root to get the list of current iptables rules:

```
# iptables -L
```

2. The output is displayed as shown below:

```
ACCEPT      tcp  --  anywhere                anywhere                tcp
dpt:5667
```

3. If the port is not opened, add an iptables rule by adding the following lines in `/etc/sysconfig/iptables` file:

```
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 5667 -j
ACCEPT
```

4. Restart the iptables service using the following command:

```
# service iptables restart
```

5. Restart the NSCA service using the following command:

```
# service nsca restart
```

- **Check the Configuration File on Red Hat Storage Node**

Messages cannot be sent to the NSCA server, if Nagios server IP or FQDN, cluster name and hostname (as configured in Nagios server) are not configured correctly.

Open the Nagios server configuration file `/etc/nagios/nagios_server.conf` and verify if the correct configurations are set as shown below:

```
# NAGIOS SERVER
# The nagios server IP address or FQDN to which the NSCA command
# needs to be sent
[NAGIOS-SERVER]
nagios_server=NagiosServerIPAddress

# CLUSTER NAME
# The host name of the logical cluster configured in Nagios under
# which
# the gluster volume services reside
[NAGIOS-DEFINITIONS]
cluster_name=cluster_auto

# LOCAL HOST NAME
# Host name given in the nagios server
[HOST-NAME]
hostname_in_nagios=NagiosServerHostName
```

If Host name is updated, restart the NSCA service using the following command:

```
# service nsca restart
```

Troubleshooting NRPE Configuration Issues

- **CHECK_NRPE: Error - Could Not Complete SSL Handshake**

This error occurs if the IP address of the Nagios server is not defined in the `nrpe.cfg` file of the Red Hat Storage node. To fix this issue, follow the steps given below:

1. Add the Nagios server IP address in `/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg` file in the `allowed_hosts` line as shown below:

```
allowed_hosts=127.0.0.1, NagiosServerIP
```

The `allowed_hosts` is the list of IP addresses which can execute NRPE commands.

2. Save the `nrpe.cfg` file and restart NRPE service using the following command:

```
# service nrpe restart
```

- **CHECK_NRPE: Socket Timeout After n Seconds**

To resolve this issue perform the steps given below:

On Nagios Server:

The default timeout value for the NRPE calls is 10 seconds and if the server does not respond within 10 seconds, Nagios Server GUI displays an error that the NRPE call has timed out in 10 seconds. To fix this issue, change the timeout value for NRPE calls by modifying the command definition configuration files.

1. Changing the NRPE timeout for services which directly invoke `check_nrpe`.

For the services which directly invoke `check_nrpe` (`check_disk_and_inode`, `check_cpu_multicore`, and `check_memory`), modify the command definition configuration file `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-commands.cfg` by adding `-t Time in Seconds` as shown below:

```
define command {
    command_name check_disk_and_inode
    command_line $USER1$/check_nrpe -H $HOSTADDRESS$ -c
check_disk_and_inode -t TimeInSeconds
}
```

2. Changing the NRPE timeout for the services in `nagios-server-addons` package which invoke NRPE call through code.

The services which invoke

`/usr/lib64/nagios/plugins/gluster/check_vol_server.py`

(`check_vol_utilization`, `check_vol_status`, `check_vol_quota_status`, `check_vol_heal_status`, and `check_vol_georep_status`) make NRPE call to the Red Hat Storage nodes for the

details through code. To change the timeout for the NRPE calls, modify the command definition configuration file `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-commands.cfg` by adding `-t No of seconds` as shown below:

```
define command {
    command_name check_vol_utilization
    command_line $USER1$/gluster/check_vol_server.py $ARG1$
$ARG2$ -w $ARG3$ -c $ARG4$ -o utilization -t TimeInSeconds
}
```

The auto configuration service `gluster_auto_discovery` makes NRPE calls for the configuration details from the Red Hat Storage nodes. To change the NRPE timeout value for the auto configuration service, modify the command definition configuration file `/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-commands.cfg` by adding `-t TimeInSeconds` as shown below:

```
define command{
    command_name    gluster_auto_discovery
    command_line    sudo $USER1$/gluster/configure-gluster-
nagios.py -H $ARG1$ -c $HOSTNAME$ -m auto -n $ARG2$ -t
TimeInSeconds
}
```

3. Restart Nagios service using the following command:

```
# service nagios restart
```

On Red Hat Storage node:

1. Add the Nagios server IP address as described in *CHECK_NRPE: Error - Could Not Complete SSL Handshake* section in *Troubleshooting NRPE Configuration Issues* section.
2. Edit the `nrpe.cfg` file using the following command:

```
# vi /etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg
```

3. Search for the `command_timeout` and `connection_timeout` settings and change the value. The `command_timeout` value must be greater than or equal to the timeout value set in Nagios server.

The timeout on checks can be set as `connection_timeout=300` and the `command_timeout=60` seconds.

4. Restart the NRPE service using the following command:

```
# service nrpe restart
```

● Check the NRPE Service Status

This error occurs if the NRPE service is not running. To resolve this issue perform the steps given below:

1. Log in as root to the Red Hat Storage node and run the following command to verify the status of NRPE service:

```
# service nrpe status
```

2. If NRPE is not running, start the service using the following command:

```
# service nrpe start
```

- **Check Firewall and Port Settings**

This error is associated with firewalls and ports. The timeout error is displayed if the NRPE traffic is not traversing a firewall, or if port 5666 is not open on the Red Hat Storage node.

Ensure that port 5666 is opened on the Red Hat Storage node.

1. Run **check_nrpe** command from the Nagios server to verify if the port is opened and if NRPE is running on the Red Hat Storage Node.
2. Log into the Nagios server as root and run the following command:

```
/usr/lib64/nagios/plugins/check_nrpe -H RedHatStorageNodeIP
```

3. The output is displayed as given below:

```
NRPE v2.14
```

If not, ensure that port 5666 is opened on the Red Hat Storage node.

1. Run the following command on the Red Hat Storage node as root to get a list of the current iptables rules:

```
# iptables -L
```

2. The output is displayed as shown below:

```
ACCEPT - tcp -- 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0 tcp dpt:5666
```

- If the port is not open, add iptables rule for it.

1. To add iptables rule, edit the **iptables** file as shown below:

```
vi /etc/sysconfig/iptables
```

2. Add the following line in the file:

```
-A INPUT -m state --state NEW -m tcp -p tcp --dport 5666 -j  
ACCEPT
```

3. Restart the iptables service using the following command:

```
# service iptables restart
```

4. Save the file and restart NRPE service:

```
# service nrpe restart
```

- - **Checking Port 5666 From the Nagios Server with Telnet**

Use telnet to verify the Red Hat Storage node's ports. To verify the ports of the Red Hat Storage node, perform the steps given below:

1. Log in as root on Nagios server.
2. Test the connection on port 5666 from the Nagios server to the Red Hat Storage node using the following command:

```
# telnet RedHatStorageNodeIP 5666
```

3. The output displayed is similar to:

```
telnet 10.70.36.49 5666
Trying 10.70.36.49...
Connected to 10.70.36.49.
Escape character is '^]'.
```

- **Connection Refused By Host**

This error is due to port/firewall issues or incorrectly configured *allowed_hosts* directives. See the sections *CHECK_NRPE: Error - Could Not Complete SSL Handshake* and *CHECK_NRPE: Socket Timeout After n Seconds* for troubleshooting steps.

13.7.2. Troubleshooting General Issues

This section describes the troubleshooting procedures for general issues related to Nagios.

All cluster services are in warning state and status information is displayed as (null).

Set *SELinux* to permissive and restart the Nagios server.

CHAPTER 14. MONITORING RED HAT STORAGE WORKLOAD

Monitoring storage volumes is helpful when conducting a capacity planning or performance tuning activity on a Red Hat Storage volume. You can monitor the Red Hat Storage volumes with different parameters and use those system outputs to identify and troubleshoot issues.

You can use the **volume top** and **volume profile** commands to view vital performance information and identify bottlenecks on each brick of a volume.

You can also perform a statedump of the brick processes and NFS server process of a volume, and also view volume status and volume information.



NOTE

If you restart the server process, the existing **profile** and **top** information will be reset.

14.1. RUNNING THE VOLUME PROFILE COMMAND

The **volume profile** command provides an interface to get the per-brick or NFS server I/O information for each File Operation (FOP) of a volume. This information helps in identifying the bottlenecks in the storage system.

This section describes how to use the **volume profile** command.

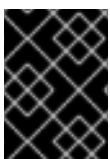
14.1.1. Start Profiling

To view the file operation information of each brick, start the profiling command:

```
# gluster volume profile VOLNAME start
```

For example, to start profiling on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume profile test-volume start
Profiling started on test-volume
```



IMPORTANT

Running **profile** command can affect system performance while the profile information is being collected. Red Hat recommends that profiling should only be used for debugging.

When profiling is started on the volume, the following additional options are displayed when using the **volume info** command:

```
diagnostics.count-fop-hits: on
diagnostics.latency-measurement: on
```

14.1.2. Displaying the I/O Information

To view the I/O information of the bricks on a volume, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume profile VOLNAME info
```

For example, to view the I/O information of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume profile test-volume info
Brick: Test:/export/2
Cumulative Stats:

Block Size:          1b+          32b+          64b+
Read:                0            0            0
Write:               908          28           8

Block Size:          128b+         256b+         512b+
Read:                 0            6            4
Write:                5           23           16

Block Size:          1024b+        2048b+        4096b+
Read:                 0           52           17
Write:                15          120          846

Block Size:          8192b+        16384b+       32768b+
Read:                 52            8            34
Write:                234          134          286

Block Size:          65536b+       131072b+
Read:                 118           622
Write:                1341          594

%-latency  Avg-      Min-      Max-      calls  Fop
           latency  Latency  Latency
-----
4.82      1132.28  21.00    800970.00  4575  WRITE
5.70      156.47   9.00     665085.00  39163 READDIRP
11.35     315.02   9.00     1433947.00 38698 LOOKUP
11.88     1729.34  21.00    2569638.00  7382 FXATTROP
47.35    104235.02 2485.00  7789367.00  488  FSYNC

-----
-----

Duration      : 335

BytesRead     : 94505058

BytesWritten  : 195571980
```

To view the I/O information of the NFS server on a specified volume, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume profile VOLNAME info nfs
```

For example, to view the I/O information of the NFS server on *test-volume*:

```

# gluster volume profile test-volume info nfs
NFS Server : localhost
-----
Cumulative Stats:
  Block Size:          32768b+          65536b+
  No. of Reads:        0                  0
  No. of Writes:       1000              1000
  %-latency   Avg-latency   Min-Latency   Max-Latency   No. of calls
  Fop
  -----
  ----
    0.01      410.33 us      194.00 us      641.00 us           3
  STATFS
    0.60      465.44 us      346.00 us      867.00 us          147
  FSTAT
    1.63      187.21 us       67.00 us      6081.00 us        1000
  SETATTR
    1.94      221.40 us       58.00 us     55399.00 us        1002
  ACCESS
    2.55      301.39 us       52.00 us     75922.00 us         968
  STAT
    2.85      326.18 us       88.00 us     66184.00 us        1000
  TRUNCATE
    4.47      511.89 us       60.00 us    101282.00 us        1000
  FLUSH
    5.02     3907.40 us     1723.00 us   19508.00 us         147
  REaddirP
   25.42     2876.37 us     101.00 us   843209.00 us        1012
  LOOKUP
   55.52     3179.16 us     124.00 us  121158.00 us        2000
  WRITE

    Duration: 7074 seconds
    Data Read: 0 bytes
    Data Written: 102400000 bytes

Interval 1 Stats:
  Block Size:          32768b+          65536b+
  No. of Reads:        0                  0
  No. of Writes:       1000              1000
  %-latency   Avg-latency   Min-Latency   Max-Latency   No. of calls
  Fop
  -----
  ----
    0.01      410.33 us      194.00 us      641.00 us           3
  STATFS
    0.60      465.44 us      346.00 us      867.00 us          147
  FSTAT
    1.63      187.21 us       67.00 us      6081.00 us        1000
  SETATTR
    1.94      221.40 us       58.00 us     55399.00 us        1002
  ACCESS
    2.55      301.39 us       52.00 us     75922.00 us         968
  STAT
    2.85      326.18 us       88.00 us     66184.00 us        1000
  TRUNCATE

```



```

    4.47      511.89 us      60.00 us  101282.00 us      1000
FLUSH
    5.02      3907.40 us     1723.00 us   19508.00 us      147
READDIRP
    25.41     2878.07 us     101.00 us   843209.00 us     1011
LOOKUP
    55.53     3179.16 us     124.00 us  121158.00 us     2000
WRITE

    Duration: 330 seconds
    Data Read: 0 bytes
    Data Written: 102400000 bytes

```

14.1.3. Stop Profiling

To stop profiling on a volume, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume profile VOLNAME stop
```

For example, to stop profiling on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume profile test-volume stop
Profiling stopped on test-volume
```

14.2. RUNNING THE VOLUME TOP COMMAND

The **volume top** command allows you to view the glusterFS bricks' performance metrics, including read, write, file open calls, file read calls, file write calls, directory open calls, and directory real calls. The **volume top** command displays up to 100 results.

This section describes how to use the **volume top** command.

14.2.1. Viewing Open File Descriptor Count and Maximum File Descriptor Count

You can view the current open file descriptor count and the list of files that are currently being accessed on the brick with the **volume top** command. The **volume top** command also displays the maximum open file descriptor count of files that are currently open, and the maximum number of files opened at any given point of time since the servers are up and running. If the brick name is not specified, then the open file descriptor metrics of all the bricks belonging to the volume displays.

To view the open file descriptor count and the maximum file descriptor count, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME open [nfs | brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the open file descriptor count and the maximum file descriptor count on brick *server:/export* on *test-volume*, and list the top 10 open calls:

```
# gluster volume top test-volume open brick server:/export list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1
Current open fd's: 34 Max open fd's: 209
      =====Open file stats=====
open          file name
```

```

call count
2          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          COURSES.DB
11         /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          ENROLL.DB
11         /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB
10         /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PWRPNT/
          TIPS.PPT
10         /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PWRPNT/
          PCBENCHM.PPT
9          /clients/client7/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB
9          /clients/client1/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB
9          /clients/client2/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB
9          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB
9          /clients/client8/~dmtmp/PARADOX/
          STUDENTS.DB

```

14.2.2. Viewing Highest File Read Calls

You can view a list of files with the highest file read calls on each brick with the **volume top** command. If the brick name is not specified, a list of 100 files are displayed by default.

To view the highest read() calls, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME read [nfs | brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the highest read calls on brick `server:/export` of `test-volume`:

```

# gluster volume top test-volume read brick server:/export list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1
          =====Read file stats=====

read          filename
call count
116          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
64           /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/MEDIUM.FIL
54           /clients/client2/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL

```

```

54          /clients/client6/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client5/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client3/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client4/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client9/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
54          /clients/client8/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL

```

14.2.3. Viewing Highest File Write Calls

You can view a list of files with the highest file write calls on each brick with the **volume top** command. If the brick name is not specified, a list of 100 files displays by default.

To view the highest write() calls, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME write [nfs | brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the highest write calls on brick *server:/export* of *test-volume*:

```

# gluster volume top test-volume write brick server:/export/ list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1

          =====Write file stats=====
write call count  filename
83          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client7/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client1/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client2/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client8/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client5/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client4/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client6/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL
59          /clients/client3/~dmtmp/SEED/LARGE.FIL

```

14.2.4. Viewing Highest Open Calls on a Directory

You can view a list of files with the highest open calls on the directories of each brick with the **volume top** command. If the brick name is not specified, the metrics of all bricks belonging to that volume displays.

To view the highest open() calls on each directory, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME opendir [brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the highest open calls on brick *server:/export/* of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume top test-volume opendir brick server:/export/ list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1
      =====Directory open stats=====

Opendir count      directory name
1001                /clients/client0/~dmtmp
454                 /clients/client8/~dmtmp
454                 /clients/client2/~dmtmp
454                 /clients/client6/~dmtmp
454                 /clients/client5/~dmtmp
454                 /clients/client9/~dmtmp
443                 /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX
408                 /clients/client1/~dmtmp
408                 /clients/client7/~dmtmp
402                 /clients/client4/~dmtmp
```

14.2.5. Viewing Highest Read Calls on a Directory

You can view a list of files with the highest directory read calls on each brick with the **volume top** command. If the brick name is not specified, the metrics of all bricks belonging to that volume displays.

To view the highest directory read() calls on each brick, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME readdir [nfs | brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the highest directory read calls on brick *server:/export/* of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume top test-volume readdir brick server:/export/ list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1
      =====Directory readdir stats=====

readdir count      directory name
1996                /clients/client0/~dmtmp
```

```

1083          /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX
904          /clients/client8/~dmtmp
904          /clients/client2/~dmtmp
904          /clients/client6/~dmtmp
904          /clients/client5/~dmtmp
904          /clients/client9/~dmtmp
812          /clients/client1/~dmtmp
812          /clients/client7/~dmtmp
800          /clients/client4/~dmtmp

```

14.2.6. Viewing Read Performance

You can view the read throughput of files on each brick with the **volume top** command. If the brick name is not specified, the metrics of all the bricks belonging to that volume is displayed. The output is the read throughput.

This command initiates a `read()` call for the specified count and block size and measures the corresponding throughput directly on the back-end export, bypassing glusterFS processes.

To view the read performance on each brick, use the command, specifying options as needed:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME read-perf [bs blk-size count count] [nfs | brick
BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the read performance on brick `server:/export/` of `test-volume`, specifying a 256 block size, and list the top 10 results:

```

# gluster volume top test-volume read-perf bs 256 count 1 brick
server:/export/ list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1 256 bytes (256 B) copied, Throughput: 4.1 MB/s
=====Read throughput file stats=====

read          filename          Time
throughput(MBps)
2912.00      /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PWRPNT/ -2012-05-09
TRIDOTS.POT          15:38:36.896486
2570.00      /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PWRPNT/ -2012-05-09
PCBENCHM.PPT        15:38:39.815310
2383.00      /clients/client2/~dmtmp/SEED/    -2012-05-09
MEDIUM.FIL         15:52:53.631499
2340.00      /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/    -2012-05-09

```

```

                MEDIUM.FIL                    15:38:36.926198
2299.00 /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/          -2012-05-09
                LARGE.FIL                    15:38:36.930445
2259.00 /clients/client0/~dmtmp/PARADOX/      -2012-05-09
                COURSES.X04                  15:38:40.549919
2221.00 /clients/client9/~dmtmp/PARADOX/      -2012-05-09
                STUDENTS.VAL                 15:52:53.298766
2221.00 /clients/client8/~dmtmp/PARADOX/      -2012-05-09
                COURSES.DB                   15:39:11.776780
2184.00 /clients/client3/~dmtmp/SEED/          -2012-05-09
                MEDIUM.FIL                  15:39:10.251764
2184.00 /clients/client5/~dmtmp/WORD/         -2012-05-09
                BASEMACH.DOC                15:39:09.336572

```

14.2.7. Viewing Write Performance

You can view the write throughput of files on each brick or NFS server with the **volume top** command. If brick name is not specified, then the metrics of all the bricks belonging to that volume will be displayed. The output will be the write throughput.

This command initiates a write operation for the specified count and block size and measures the corresponding throughput directly on back-end export, bypassing glusterFS processes.

To view the write performance on each brick, use the following command, specifying options as needed:

```
# gluster volume top VOLNAME write-perf [bs blk-size count count] [nfs |
brick BRICK-NAME] [list-cnt cnt]
```

For example, to view the write performance on brick **server:/export/** of *test-volume*, specifying a 256 block size, and list the top 10 results:

```

# gluster volume top test-volume write-perf bs 256 count 1 brick
server:/export/ list-cnt 10
Brick: server:/export/dir1 256 bytes (256 B) copied, Throughput: 2.8 MB/s
=====Write throughput file stats=====

write          filename                    Time
throughput
(MBps)

1170.00 /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/  -2012-05-09
        SMALL.FIL                    15:39:09.171494

1008.00 /clients/client6/~dmtmp/SEED/  -2012-05-09
        LARGE.FIL                    15:39:09.73189

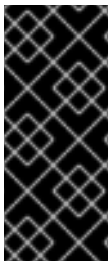
949.00  /clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/  -2012-05-09
        MEDIUM.FIL                  15:38:36.927426

```

936.00	/clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/ LARGE.FIL	-2012-05-09 15:38:36.933177
897.00	/clients/client5/~dmtmp/SEED/ MEDIUM.FIL	-2012-05-09 15:39:09.33628
897.00	/clients/client6/~dmtmp/SEED/ MEDIUM.FIL	-2012-05-09 15:39:09.27713
885.00	/clients/client0/~dmtmp/SEED/ SMALL.FIL	-2012-05-09 15:38:36.924271
528.00	/clients/client5/~dmtmp/SEED/ LARGE.FIL	-2012-05-09 15:39:09.81893
516.00	/clients/client6/~dmtmp/ACCESS/ FASTENER.MDB	-2012-05-09 15:39:01.797317

14.3. GSTATUS COMMAND

14.3.1. gstatus Command



IMPORTANT

The `gstatus` feature is under technology preview. Technology Preview features are not fully supported under Red Hat subscription level agreements (SLAs), may not be functionally complete, and are not intended for production use. However, these features provide early access to upcoming product innovations, enabling customers to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process.

A Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool consists of nodes, volumes and bricks. A new command called `gstatus` provides an overview of the health of a Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool for distributed, replicated and distributed-replicated volumes.

The `gstatus` command provides an easy-to-use, high-level view of the health of a trusted storage pool with a single command. It gathers information by executing the GlusterFS commands, to gather information about the statuses of the Red Hat Storage nodes, volumes, and bricks. The checks are performed across the trusted storage pool and the status is displayed. This data can be analyzed to add further checks and incorporate deployment best-practices and free-space triggers.

A Red Hat Storage volume is made from individual file systems (GlusterFS bricks) across multiple nodes. Although the complexity is abstracted, the status of the individual bricks affects the data availability of the volume. For example, even without replication, the loss of a single brick in the volume will not cause the volume itself to be unavailable, instead this would manifest as inaccessible files in the file system.

Package dependencies

- `Gstatus` works with Red Hat Storage version 3.0.3 and above
- GlusterFS CLI
- Python 2.6 or above

14.3.2. Installing `gstatus` during an ISO Installation

1. While installing Red Hat Storage using an ISO, in the **Customizing the Software Selection** screen, select **Red Hat Storage Tools Group** and click **Optional Packages**.
2. From the list of packages, select **gstatus** and click **Close**.

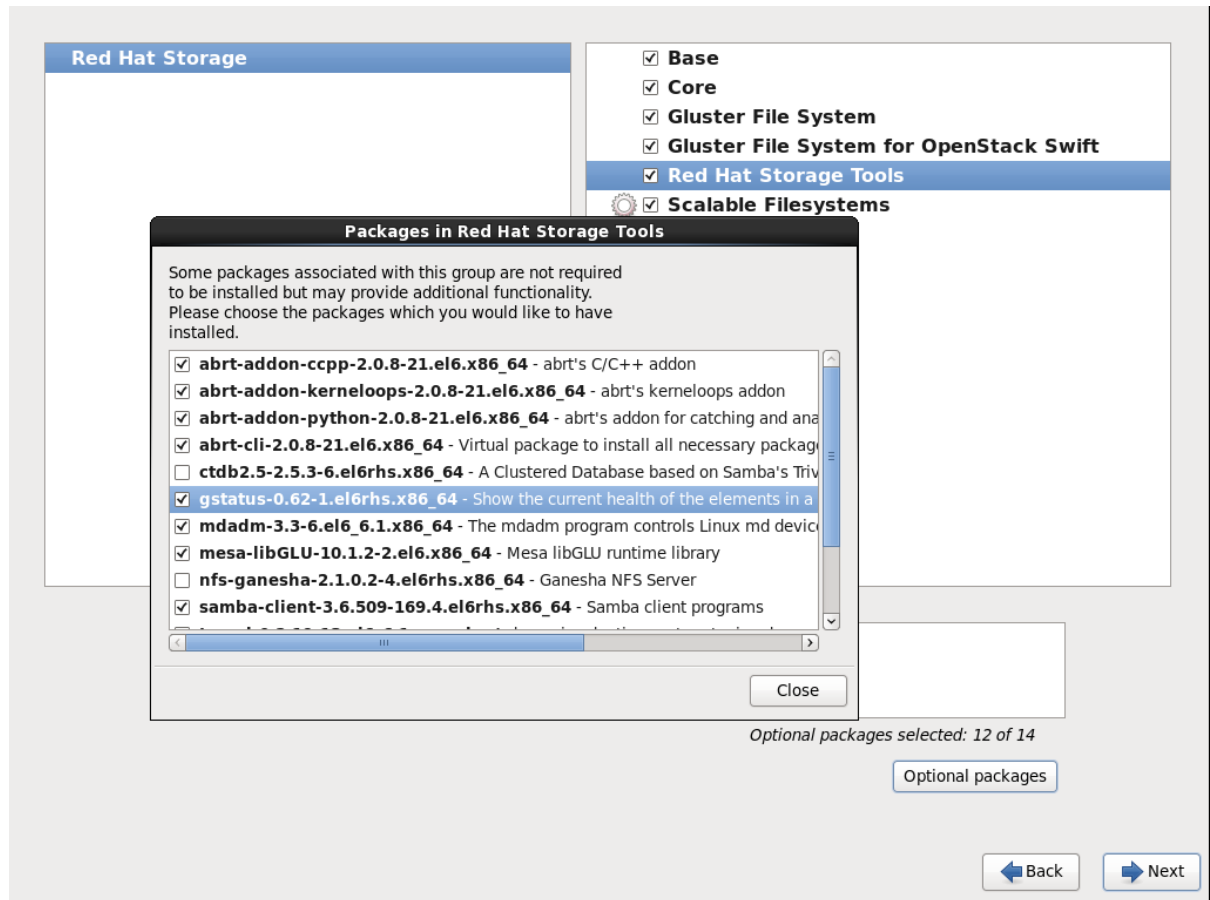


Figure 14.1. Installing gstatus

3. Proceed with the remaining installation steps for installing Red Hat Storage. For more information on how to install Red Hat Storage using an ISO, see *Installing from an ISO Image* section of the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide*

Installing using yum or the Red Hat Satellite Server or Red Hat Network

The `gstatus` package can be installed using the following command:

```
# yum install gstatus
```



NOTE

If you are installing using the Red Hat Network or Satellite, ensure that your system is subscribed to the required channels.

```
# yum list gstatus
```

```
Installed Packages
```

```
gstatus.x86_64 0.62-1.el6rhs @rhs-3-for-rhel-6-server-rpms
```


14.3.3. Executing the `gstatus` command

The `gstatus` command can be invoked in several different ways. The table below shows the optional switches that can be used with `gstatus`.

```
# gstatus -h
Usage: gstatus [options]
```

Table 14.1. `gstatus` Command Options

Option	Description
<code>--version</code>	Displays the program's version number and exits.
<code>-h, --help</code>	Displays the help message and exits.
<code>-s, --state</code>	Displays the high level health of the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool.
<code>-v, --volume</code>	Displays volume information (default is ALL, or supply a volume name).
<code>-b, --backlog</code>	Probes the self heal state.
<code>-a, --all</code>	Displays capacity units in decimal or binary format(GB vs GiB)
<code>-l, --layout</code>	Displays the brick layout when used in combination with <code>-v</code> , or <code>-a</code>
<code>-o OUTPUT_MODE, --output-mode=OUTPUT_MODE</code>	Produces outputs in various formats such as <code>- json</code> , <code>keyvalue</code> , or <code>console</code> (default)
<code>-D, --debug</code>	Enables the debug mode.
<code>-w, --without-progress</code>	Disables progress updates during data gathering.

Table 14.2. Commonly used `gstatus` Commands

Description	Command
An overview of the trusted storage pool	<code>gstatus -s</code>
View component information	<code>gstatus -a</code>
View the volume details, including the brick layout	<code>gstatus -v1 VOLNAME</code>
View the summary output for Nagios and Logstash	<code>gstatus -o <keyvalue></code>

Interpreting the output with Examples

Each invocation of **gstatus** provides a header section, which provides a high level view of the state of the Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool. The **Status** field within the header offers two states; **Healthy** and **Unhealthy**. When problems are detected, the status field changes to Unhealthy(n), where n denotes the total number of issues that have been detected.

The following examples illustrate **gstatus** command output for both healthy and unhealthy Red Hat Storage environments.

Example 14.1. Example 1: Trusted Storage Pool is in a healthy state; all nodes, volumes and bricks are online

```
# gstatus -a

    Product: RHSS v3.0 u 2      Capacity: 36.00 GiB(raw bricks)
    Status: HEALTHY              7.00 GiB(raw used)
    Glusterfs: 3.6.0.29        18.00 GiB(usable from
volumes)
    OverCommit: No              Snapshots: 0

    Nodes    : 4/ 4  Volumes: 1 Up
    Self Heal: 4/ 4      0 Up(Degraded)
    Bricks   : 4/ 4      0 Up(Partial)
    Clients  : 1          0 Down

Volume Information
splunk      UP - 4/4 bricks up - Distributed-Replicate
            Capacity: (18% used) 3.00 GiB/18.00 GiB (used/total)
            Snapshots: 0
            Self Heal: 4/ 4
            Tasks Active: None
            Protocols: glusterfs:on NFS:on SMB:off
            Gluster Clients : 1

Status Messages
- Cluster is HEALTHY, all checks successful
```

Example 14.2. Example 2: A node is down within the trusted pool

```
# gstatus -al

    Product: RHSS v3.0 u 2      Capacity: 27.00 GiB(raw bricks)
    Status: UNHEALTHY(4)        5.00 GiB(raw used)
    Glusterfs: 3.6.0.29        18.00 GiB(usable from
volumes)
    OverCommit: No              Snapshots: 0

    Nodes    : 3/ 4  Volumes: 0 Up
    Self Heal: 3/ 4      1 Up(Degraded)
    Bricks   : 3/ 4      0 Up(Partial)
    Clients  : 1          0 Down
```

```

Volume Information
splunk          UP(DEGRADED) - 3/4 bricks up - Distributed-Replicate
                Capacity: (18% used) 3.00 GiB/18.00 GiB (used/total)
                Snapshots: 0
                Self Heal: 3/ 4
                Tasks Active: None
                Protocols: glusterfs:on  NFS:on  SMB:off
                Gluster Clients : 1

splunk-----+
                |
                Distribute (dht)
                |
                +-- Repl Set 0 (afr)
                |   |
                |   +--splunk-rhs1:/rhs/brick1/splunk(UP)
2.00 GiB/9.00 GiB
                |   |
                |   +--splunk-rhs2:/rhs/brick1/splunk(UP)
2.00 GiB/9.00 GiB
                |
                +-- Repl Set 1 (afr)
                |   |
                |   +--splunk-rhs3:/rhs/brick1/splunk(DOWN)
0.00 KiB/0.00 KiB
                |   |
                |   +--splunk-rhs4:/rhs/brick1/splunk(UP)
2.00 GiB/9.00 GiB
Status Messages
- Cluster is UNHEALTHY
- Cluster node 'splunk-rhs3' is down
- Self heal daemon is down on splunk-rhs3
- Brick splunk-rhs3:/rhs/brick1/splunk in volume 'splunk' is
down/unavailable
- INFO -> Not all bricks are online, so capacity provided is NOT
accurate

```

Example 2, displays the output of the command when the `-l` switch is used. The **brick layout** mode shows the brick and node relationships. This provides a simple means of checking replication relationships for bricks across nodes is as intended.

Table 14.3. Field Descriptions of the `gstatus` command output

Field	Description
Capacity Information	This information is derived from the brick information taken from the <code>vol status detail</code> command. The accuracy of this number hence depends on the nodes and bricks all being online - elements missing from the configuration are not considered in the calculation.

Field	Description
Over-commit Status	The physical file system used by a brick could be re-used by multiple volumes, this field indicates whether a brick is used by multiple volumes. Although technically valid, this exposes the system to capacity conflicts across different volumes when the quota feature is not in use.
Clients	Displays a count of the unique clients connected against the trusted pool and each of the volumes. Multiple mounts from the same client are hence ignored in this calculation.
Nodes / Self Heal / Bricks X/Y	This indicates that X components of Y total/expected components within the trusted pool are online. In Example 2, note that 3/4 is displayed against all of these fields – indicating that the node, brick and the self heal daemon are unavailable.
Tasks Active	Active background tasks such as rebalance are displayed here against individual volumes.
Protocols	Displays which protocols have been enabled for the volume. In the case of SMB, this does not denote that Samba is configured and is active.
Snapshots	Displays a count of the number of snapshots taken for the volume. The snapshot count for each volume is rolled up to the trusted storage pool to provide a high level view of the number of snapshots in the environment.
Status Messages	After the information is gathered, any errors detected are reported in the Status Messages section. These descriptions provide a view of the problem and the potential impact of the condition.

14.4. LISTING VOLUMES

You can list all volumes in the trusted storage pool using the following command:

```
# gluster volume list
```

For example, to list all volumes in the trusted storage pool:

```
# gluster volume list
test-volume
volume1
volume2
volume3
```

14.5. DISPLAYING VOLUME INFORMATION

You can display information about a specific volume, or all volumes, as needed, using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info VOLNAME
```

For example, to display information about *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume info test-volume
Volume Name: test-volume
Type: Distribute
Status: Created
Number of Bricks: 4
Bricks:
Brick1: server1:/exp1
Brick2: server2:/exp2
Brick3: server3:/exp3
Brick4: server4:/exp4
```

14.6. PERFORMING STATEDUMP ON A VOLUME

Statedump is a mechanism through which you can get details of all internal variables and state of the glusterFS process at the time of issuing the command. You can perform statedumps of the brick processes and NFS server process of a volume using the `statedump` command. You can use the following options to determine what information is to be dumped:

- **mem** - Dumps the memory usage and memory pool details of the bricks.
- **iobuf** - Dumps iobuf details of the bricks.
- **priv** - Dumps private information of loaded translators.
- **callpool** - Dumps the pending calls of the volume.
- **fd** - Dumps the open file descriptor tables of the volume.
- **inode** - Dumps the inode tables of the volume.
- **history** - Dumps the event history of the volume

To perform a statedump of a volume or NFS server, use the following command, specifying options as needed:

```
# gluster volume statedump VOLNAME [nfs]
[all|mem|iobuf|callpool|priv|fd|inode|history]
```

For example, to perform a statedump of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume statedump test-volume
Volume statedump successful
```

The statedump files are created on the brick servers in the `/var/run/gluster/` directory or in the directory set using `server.statedump-path` volume option. The naming convention of the dump file is ***brick-path.brick-pid.dump***.

You can change the directory of the statedump file using the following command:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME server.statedump-path path
```

For example, to change the location of the statedump file of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume set test-volume server.statedump-path  
/usr/local/var/log/glusterfs/dumps/  
Set volume successful
```

You can view the changed path of the statedump file using the following command:

```
# gluster volume info VOLNAME
```

To retrieve the statedump information for client processes:

```
kill -USR1 process_ID
```

For example, to retrieve the statedump information for the client process ID *4120*:

```
kill -USR1 4120
```

From the Red Hat Storage version 3.0.4 onwards you can obtain the statedump file of the GlusterFS Management Daemon, execute the following command:

```
# kill -SIGUSR1 PID_of_the_glusterd_process
```

The glusterd statedump file is found in the, */var/run/gluster/* directory with the name in the format:

```
glusterdump-<PID_of_the_glusterd_process>.dump.<timestamp>
```

14.7. DISPLAYING VOLUME STATUS

You can display the status information about a specific volume, brick, or all volumes, as needed. Status information can be used to understand the current status of the brick, NFS processes, self-heal daemon and overall file system. Status information can also be used to monitor and debug the volume information. You can view status of the volume along with the details:

- **detail** - Displays additional information about the bricks.
- **clients** - Displays the list of clients connected to the volume.
- **mem** - Displays the memory usage and memory pool details of the bricks.
- **inode** - Displays the inode tables of the volume.
- **fd** - Displays the open file descriptor tables of the volume.
- **callpool** - Displays the pending calls of the volume.

Display information about a specific volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume status [all|VOLNAME [nfs | shd | BRICKNAME]] [detail  
|clients | mem | inode | fd |callpool]
```

For example, to display information about *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume status test-volume
Status of volume: test-volume
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick arch:/export/rep1        24010    Y        18474
Brick arch:/export/rep2        24011    Y        18479
NFS Server on localhost        38467    Y        18486
Self-heal Daemon on localhost  N/A      Y        18491
```

The self-heal daemon status will be displayed only for replicated volumes.

Display information about all volumes using the command:

gluster volume status all

```
# gluster volume status all
Status of volume: test
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick 192.168.56.1:/export/test 24009    Y        29197
NFS Server on localhost        38467    Y        18486

Status of volume: test-volume
Gluster process                Port      Online   Pid
-----
Brick arch:/export/rep1        24010    Y        18474
Brick arch:/export/rep2        24011    Y        18479
NFS Server on localhost        38467    Y        18486
Self-heal Daemon on localhost  N/A      Y        18491
```

Display additional information about the bricks using the command:

gluster volume status VOLNAME detail

For example, to display additional information about the bricks of *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume status test-volume detail
Status of volume: test-vol
-----
-----
Brick                : Brick arch:/exp
Port                 : 24012
Online               : Y
Pid                  : 18649
File System          : ext4
Device               : /dev/sda1
Mount Options        :
rw,relatime,user_xattr,acl,commit=600,barrier=1,data=ordered
Inode Size           : 256
Disk Space Free      : 22.1GB
Total Disk Space     : 46.5GB
Inode Count          : 3055616
Free Inodes          : 2577164
```

Detailed information is not available for NFS and the self-heal daemon.

Display the list of clients accessing the volumes using the command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME clients
```

For example, to display the list of clients connected to *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume status test-volume clients
Brick : arch:/export/1
Clients connected : 2
Hostname          Bytes Read   BytesWritten
-----
127.0.0.1:1013    776          676
127.0.0.1:1012    50440        51200
```

Client information is not available for the self-heal daemon.

Display the memory usage and memory pool details of the bricks on a volume using the command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME mem
```

For example, to display the memory usage and memory pool details for the bricks on *test-volume*:

```
# gluster volume status test-volume mem
Memory status for volume : test-volume
-----
Brick : arch:/export/1
Mallinfo
-----
Arena      : 434176
Ordblks    : 2
Smlbks     : 0
Hblks      : 12
Hblkhd     : 40861696
Usmlbks    : 0
Fsmlbks    : 0
Uordblks   : 332416
Fordblks   : 101760
Keepcost   : 100400

Mempool Stats
-----
Name                               HotCount ColdCount PaddedSizeof
AllocCount MaxAlloc
-----
-----
test-volume-server:fd_t             0         16384         92
57          5
test-volume-server:dentry_t         59         965          84
59          59
test-volume-server:inode_t          60         964         148
60          60
test-volume-server:rpcsvc_request_t 0          525         6372
351         2
glusterfs:struct saved_frame        0         4096         124
```



```

2          2
glusterfs:struct rpc_req          0      4096      2236
2          2
glusterfs:rpsvc_request_t        1        524      6372
2          1
glusterfs:call_stub_t            0      1024      1220
288        1
glusterfs:call_stack_t           0      8192      2084
290        2
glusterfs:call_frame_t           0     16384       172
1728       6

```

Display the inode tables of the volume using the command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME inode
```

For example, to display the inode tables of *test-volume*:

```

# gluster volume status test-volume inode
inode tables for volume test-volume
-----
Brick : arch:/export/1
Active inodes:
GFID                                Lookups          Ref
IA type                             -----          ---
-----
6f3fe173-e07a-4209-abb6-484091d75499      1                9
2
370d35d7-657e-44dc-bac4-d6dd800ec3d3      1                1
2

LRU inodes:
GFID                                Lookups          Ref
IA type                             -----          ---
-----
80f98abe-cdcf-4c1d-b917-ae564cf55763      1                0
1
3a58973d-d549-4ea6-9977-9aa218f233de      1                0
1
2ce0197d-87a9-451b-9094-9baa38121155      1                0
2

```

Display the open file descriptor tables of the volume using the command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME fd
```

For example, to display the open file descriptor tables of *test-volume*:

```

# gluster volume status test-volume fd

FD tables for volume test-volume
-----
Brick : arch:/export/1
Connection 1:

```

```

RefCount = 0  MaxFDs = 128  FirstFree = 4
FD Entry      PID          RefCount      Flags
-----      -
0             26311         1             2
1             26310         3             2
2             26310         1             2
3             26311         3             2

```

```

Connection 2:
RefCount = 0  MaxFDs = 128  FirstFree = 0
No open fds

```

```

Connection 3:
RefCount = 0  MaxFDs = 128  FirstFree = 0
No open fds

```

FD information is not available for NFS and the self-heal daemon.

Display the pending calls of the volume using the command:

```
# gluster volume status VOLNAME callpool
```

Note, each call has a call stack containing call frames.

For example, to display the pending calls of *test-volume*:

```

# gluster volume status test-volume callpool

Pending calls for volume test-volume
-----
Brick : arch:/export/1
Pending calls: 2
Call Stack1
  UID      : 0
  GID      : 0
  PID      : 26338
  Unique   : 192138
  Frames   : 7
  Frame 1
    Ref Count   = 1
    Translator  = test-volume-server
    Completed   = No
  Frame 2
    Ref Count   = 0
    Translator  = test-volume-posix
    Completed   = No
    Parent      = test-volume-access-control
    Wind From   = default_fsync
    Wind To     = FIRST_CHILD(this)->fops->fsync
  Frame 3
    Ref Count   = 1
    Translator  = test-volume-access-control
    Completed   = No
    Parent      = repl-locks
    Wind From   = default_fsync
    Wind To     = FIRST_CHILD(this)->fops->fsync

```

```

Frame 4
  Ref Count    = 1
  Translator   = test-volume-locks
  Completed    = No
  Parent       = test-volume-io-threads
  Wind From    = iot_fsync_wrapper
  Wind To      = FIRST_CHILD (this)->fops->fsync
Frame 5
  Ref Count    = 1
  Translator   = test-volume-io-threads
  Completed    = No
  Parent       = test-volume-marker
  Wind From    = default_fsync
  Wind To      = FIRST_CHILD(this)->fops->fsync
Frame 6
  Ref Count    = 1
  Translator   = test-volume-marker
  Completed    = No
  Parent       = /export/1
  Wind From    = io_stats_fsync
  Wind To      = FIRST_CHILD(this)->fops->fsync
Frame 7
  Ref Count    = 1
  Translator   = /export/1
  Completed    = No
  Parent       = test-volume-server
  Wind From    = server_fsync_resume
  Wind To      = bound_xl->fops->fsync

```

14.8. TROUBLESHOOTING ISSUES IN THE RED HAT STORAGE TRUSTED STORAGE POOL

14.8.1. Troubleshooting a network issue in the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool

When enabling the network components to communicate with TCP jumbo frames in a Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool, ensure that all the network components such as switches, Red Hat Storage nodes etc are configured properly. Verify the network configuration by running the **ping** from one Red Hat Storage node to another.

If the nodes in the Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool or any other network components are not configured to fully support TCP Jumbo frames, the **ping** command times out and displays the following error:

```
ping: local error: Message too long, mtu=1500
```

CHAPTER 15. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE LOGS

The log management framework generates log messages for each of the administrative functionalities and the components to increase the user-serviceability aspect of Red Hat Storage Server. Logs are generated to track the event changes in the system. The feature makes the retrieval, rollover, and archival of log files easier and helps in troubleshooting errors that are user-resolvable with the help of the Red Hat Storage Error Message Guide. The Red Hat Storage Component logs are rotated on a weekly basis. Administrators can rotate a log file in a volume, as needed. When a log file is rotated, the contents of the current log file are moved to **log-file-name.epoch-time-stamp**. The components for which the log messages are generated with message-ids are glusterFS Management Service, Distributed Hash Table (DHT), and Automatic File Replication (AFR).

15.1. LOG ROTATION

Log files are rotated on a weekly basis and the log files are zipped in the gzip format on a fortnightly basis. When the content of the log file is rotated, the current log file is moved to log-file-name.epoch-time-stamp. The archival of the log files is defined in the configuration file. As a policy, log file content worth 52 weeks is retained in the Red Hat Storage Server.

15.2. RED HAT STORAGE COMPONENT LOGS AND LOCATION

The table lists the component, services, and functionality based logs in the Red Hat Storage Server. As per the File System Hierarchy Standards (FHS) all the log files are placed in the **/var/log** directory.

Table 15.1.

Component/Service Name	Location of the Log File	Remarks
glusterd	/var/log/glusterfs/etc-glusterfs-glusterd.vol.log	One glusterd log file per server. This log file also contains the snapshot and user logs.
gluster commands	/var/log/glusterfs/cmd_history.log	Gluster commands executed on a node in a Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool is logged in this file.
bricks	/var/log/glusterfs/bricks/<path extraction of brick path>.log	One log file per brick on the server
rebalance	/var/log/glusterfs/VOLNAME-rebalance.log	One log file per volume on the server
self heal daemon	/var/log/glusterfs/glustershd.log	One log file per server

Component/Service Name	Location of the Log File	Remarks
quota	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /var/log/glusterfs/ quotad.log Log of the quota daemons running on each node. • /var/log/glusterfs/ quota-crawl.log Whenever quota is enabled, a file system crawl is performed and the corresponding log is stored in this file • /var/log/glusterfs/ quota-mount-VOLNAME.log An auxiliary FUSE client is mounted in <gluster-run-dir>/VOLNAME of the glusterFS and the corresponding client logs found in this file. 	One log file per server (and per volume from quota-mount).
Gluster NFS	/var/log/glusterfs/nfs.log	One log file per server
SAMBA Gluster	/var/log/samba/glusterfs-VOLNAME-<ClientIP>.log	If the client mounts this on a glusterFS server node, the actual log file or the mount point may not be found. In such a case, the mount outputs of all the glusterFS type mount operations need to be considered.
Ganesha NFS	/var/log/nfs-ganesha.log	
FUSE Mount	/var/log/glusterfs/<mountpoint path extraction>.log	
Geo-replication	/var/log/glusterfs/geo-replication/<master>/var/log/glusterfs/geo-replication-slaves	
gluster volume heal VOLNAME info command	/var/log/glusterfs/glfs heal-VOLNAME.log	One log file per server on which the command is executed.
gluster-swift	/var/log/messages	

Component/Service Name	Location of the Log File	Remarks
SwiftKrbAuth	<code>/var/log/httpd/error_log</code>	
Command Line Interface logs	<code>/var/log/glusterfs/cli.log</code>	This file captures log entries for every command that is executed on the Command Line Interface(CLI).

15.3. CONFIGURING THE LOG FORMAT

You can configure the Red Hat Storage Server to generate log messages either with message IDs or without them.

To know more about these options, see topic *Configuring Volume Options* in the *Red Hat Storage Administration Guide*.

To configure the log-format for bricks of a volume:

```
gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.brick-log-format <value>
```

Example 15.1. Generate log files with with-msg-id:

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-log-format with-msg-id
```

Example 15.2. Generate log files with no-msg-id:

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-log-format no-msg-id
```

To configure the log-format for clients of a volume:

```
gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.client-log-format <value>
```

Example 15.3. Generate log files with with-msg-id:

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-log-format with-msg-id
```

Example 15.4. Generate log files with no-msg-id:

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-log-format no-msg-id
```

To configure the log format for glusterd:

```
# glusterd --log-format=<value>
```

Example 15.5. Generate log files with `with-msg-id`:

```
#glusterd --log-format=with-msg-id
```

Example 15.6. Generate log files with `no-msg-id`:

```
#glusterd --log-format=no-msg-id
```

To a list of error messages, see the *Red Hat Storage Error Message Guide*.

See Also:

- [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#)

15.4. CONFIGURING THE LOG LEVEL

Every log message has a log level associated with it. The levels, in descending order, are CRITICAL, ERROR, WARNING, INFO, DEBUG, and TRACE. Red Hat Storage can be configured to generate log messages only for certain log levels. Only those messages that have log levels above or equal to the configured log level are logged.

For example, if the log level is set to info, only **critical**, **error**, **warning**, and **info** messages are logged.

The components can be configured to log at one of the following levels:

- CRITICAL
- ERROR
- WARNING
- INFO
- DEBUG
- TRACE



IMPORTANT

Setting the log level to TRACE or DEBUG would generate excessive log messages and lead to the disks running out of memory.

To configure the log level on bricks

```
#gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.brick-log-level <value>
```

Example 15.7. Set the log level to warning on a brick

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-log-level WARNING
```

To configure the syslog level on bricks

```
#gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.brick-sys-log-level <value>
```

Example 15.8. Set the syslog level to warning on a brick

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-sys-log-level WARNING
```

To configure the log level on clients

```
#gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.client-log-level <value>
```

Example 15.9. Set the log level to error on a client

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-log-level ERROR
```

To configure the syslog level on clients

```
#gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.client-sys-log-level <value>
```

Example 15.10. Set the syslog level to error on a client

```
#gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-sys-log-level ERROR
```

To configure the log level on glusterd

```
#glusterd --log-level <value>
```

Example 15.11. Set the log level to warning on glusterd

```
#glusterd --log-level WARNING
```

To configure the log level for a specific gluster command

```
gluster --log-level=ERROR VOLNAME peer probe HOSTNAME
```

Example 15.12. Set the CLI log level to ERROR for the volume status command

```
# gluster --log-level=ERROR volume status
```


Verify the log level for a specific gluster command

```
#gluster --log-level ERROR volume status
```

See Also:

- [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#)

15.5. SUPPRESSING REPETITIVE LOG MESSAGES

Repetitive log messages in the Red Hat Storage Server can be configured by setting a **log-flush-timeout** period and by defining a **log-buf-size** buffer size options with the **gluster volume set** command.

Suppressing Repetitive Log Messages with a Timeout Period

To set the timeout period on the bricks:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.brick-log-flush-timeout <value>
```

Example 15.13. Set a timeout period on the bricks

```
# gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-log-flush-timeout 200
volume set: success
```

To set the timeout period on the clients:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.client-log-flush-timeout <value>
```

Example 15.14. Set a timeout period on the clients

```
# gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-log-flush-timeout 180
volume set: success
```

To set the timeout period on glusterd:

```
# glusterd --log-flush-timeout=<value>
```

Example 15.15. Set a timeout period on the glusterd

```
# glusterd --log-flush-timeout=60
```

Suppressing Repetitive Log Messages by defining a Buffer Size

The maximum number of unique log messages that can be suppressed until the timeout or buffer overflow, whichever occurs first on the bricks.

To set the buffer size on the bricks:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.brick-log-buf-size <value>
```

Example 15.16. Set a buffer size on the bricks

```
# gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.brick-log-buf-size 10
volume set: success
```

To set the buffer size on the clients:

```
# gluster volume set VOLNAME diagnostics.client-log-buf-size <value>
```

Example 15.17. Set a buffer size on the clients

```
# gluster volume set testvol diagnostics.client-log-buf-size 15
volume set: success
```

To set the log buffer size on glusterd:

```
# glusterd --log-buf-size=<value>
```

Example 15.18. Set a log buffer size on the glusterd

```
# glusterd --log-buf-size=10
```



NOTE

To disable suppression of repetitive log messages, set the log-buf-size to zero.

See Also:

- [Section 8.1, “Configuring Volume Options”](#)

15.6. GEO-REPLICATION LOGS

The following log files are used for a geo-replication session:

- **Master-log-file** - log file for the process that monitors the master volume.
- **Slave-log-file** - log file for process that initiates changes on a slave.
- **Master-gluster-log-file** - log file for the maintenance mount point that the geo-replication module uses to monitor the master volume.
- **Slave-gluster-log-file** - If the slave is a Red Hat Storage Volume, this log file is the slave's counterpart of **Master-gluster-log-file**.

15.6.1. Viewing the Geo-replication Master Log Files

To view the Master-log-file for geo-replication, use the following command:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL config  
log-file
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol config  
log-file
```

15.6.2. Viewing the Geo-replication Slave Log Files

To view the log file for geo-replication on a slave, use the following procedure. **glusterd** must be running on slave machine.

1. On the master, run the following command to display the session-owner details:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication MASTER_VOL SLAVE_HOST::SLAVE_VOL  
config session-owner
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume geo-replication Volume1 example.com::slave-vol  
config session-owner 5f6e5200-756f-11e0-a1f0-0800200c9a66
```

2. On the slave, run the following command with the session-owner value from the previous step:

```
# ls -l /var/log/glusterfs/geo-replication-slaves/ | grep  
SESSION_OWNER
```

For example:

```
# ls -l /var/log/glusterfs/geo-replication-slaves/ | grep 5f6e5200-  
756f-11e0-a1f0-0800200c9a66
```

CHAPTER 16. MANAGING RED HAT STORAGE VOLUME LIFE-CYCLE EXTENSIONS

Red Hat Storage allows automation of operations by user-written scripts. For every operation, you can execute a pre and a post script.

Pre Scripts: These scripts are run before the occurrence of the event. You can write a script to automate activities like managing system-wide services. For example, you can write a script to stop exporting the SMB share corresponding to the volume before you stop the volume.

Post Scripts: These scripts are run after execution of the event. For example, you can write a script to export the SMB share corresponding to the volume after you start the volume.

You can run scripts for the following events:

- Creating a volume
- Starting a volume
- Adding a brick
- Removing a brick
- Tuning volume options
- Stopping a volume
- Deleting a volume

Naming Convention

While creating the file names of your scripts, you must follow the naming convention followed in your underlying file system like XFS.



NOTE

To enable the script, the name of the script must start with an **S**. Scripts run in lexicographic order of their names.

16.1. LOCATION OF SCRIPTS

This section provides information on the folders where the scripts must be placed. When you create a trusted storage pool, the following directories are created:

- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/create/`
- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/delete/`
- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/start/`
- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/stop/`
- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/set/`
- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/add-brick/`

- `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/remove-brick/`

After creating a script, you must ensure to save the script in its respective folder on all the nodes of the trusted storage pool. The location of the script dictates whether the script must be executed before or after an event. Scripts are provided with the command line argument `--volname=VOLNAME` to specify the volume. Command-specific additional arguments are provided for the following volume operations:

- Start volume
 - `--first=yes`, if the volume is the first to be started
 - `--first=no`, for otherwise
- Stop volume
 - `--last=yes`, if the volume is to be stopped last.
 - `--last=no`, for otherwise
- Set volume
 - `-o key=value`

For every key, value is specified in volume set command.

16.2. PREPACKAGED SCRIPTS

Red Hat provides scripts to export Samba (SMB) share when you start a volume and to remove the share when you stop the volume. These scripts are available at: `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/start/post` and `/var/lib/glusterd/hooks/1/stop/pre`. By default, the scripts are enabled.

When you start a volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume start VOLNAME
```

The `S30samba-start.sh` script performs the following:

1. Adds Samba share configuration details of the volume to the `smb.conf` file
2. Mounts the volume through FUSE and adds an entry in `/etc/fstab` for the same.
3. Restarts Samba to run with updated configuration

When you stop the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume stop VOLNAME
```

The `S30samba-stop.sh` script performs the following:

1. Removes the Samba share details of the volume from the `smb.conf` file
2. Unmounts the FUSE mount point and removes the corresponding entry in `/etc/fstab`
3. Restarts Samba to run with updated configuration

PART III. RED HAT STORAGE ADMINISTRATION ON PUBLIC CLOUD

CHAPTER 17. LAUNCHING RED HAT STORAGE SERVER FOR PUBLIC CLOUD

Red Hat Storage Server for Public Cloud is a pre-integrated, pre-verified and ready to run Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that provides a fully POSIX compatible highly available scale-out NAS and object storage solution for the Amazon Web Services (AWS) public cloud infrastructure.



IMPORTANT

The following features of Red Hat Storage Server is not supported on Amazon Web Services:

- Red Hat Storage Console and Nagios Monitoring
- NFS and CIFS High Availability with CTDB
- Volume Snapshots



NOTE

For information on obtaining access to AMI, see <https://access.redhat.com/knowledge/articles/145693>.

This chapter describes how to launch Red Hat Storage instances on Amazon Web Services.

17.1. LAUNCHING RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCES

This section describes how to launch Red Hat Storage instances on Amazon Web Services.

To launch the Red Hat Storage Instance

1. Navigate to the Amazon Web Services home page at <http://aws.amazon.com>. The Amazon Web Services home page appears.
2. Login to Amazon Web Services. The **Amazon Web Services** main screen is displayed.
3. Click the **Amazon EC2** tab. The **Amazon EC2 Console Dashboard** is displayed.

The screenshot displays the Amazon EC2 Console Dashboard for the US East (N. Virginia) region. The 'Resources' section shows a summary of EC2 resources: 7 Running Instances, 75 Volumes, 5 Key Pairs, 0 Placement Groups, 1 Elastic IPs, 0 Snapshots, 0 Load Balancers, and 6 Security Groups. Below this, there is a 'Create Instance' section with a 'Launch Instance' button. The right-hand sidebar contains sections for 'Account Attributes', 'Supported Platforms' (listing VPC and Default VPC), 'Additional Information' (with links to Getting Started Guide, Documentation, All EC2 Resources, Forums, Pricing, and Contact Us), and 'AWS Marketplace' (with information about free software trial products).

4. Click **Launch Instance**. The **Step 1: Choose an AMI** screen is displayed.

Step 1: Choose an Amazon Machine Image (AMI)

An AMI is a template that contains the software configuration (operating system, application server, and applications) required to launch your instance. You can select an AMI provided by AWS, our user community, or the AWS Marketplace; or you can select one of your own AMIs.

Quick Start

AMI Name	Description	Root device type	Virtualization type	Architecture
Amazon Linux AMI 2014.09.2 (HVM) - ami-146e2a7c	The Amazon Linux AMI is an EBS backed image. The default image includes AWS command line tools, Python, Ruby, Perl, and Java. The repositories include Apache HTTPD, Docker, PHP, MySQL, PostgreSQL, and other packages.	ebs	hvm	64-bit
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.1 (HVM), SSD Volume Type - ami-12663b7a	Red Hat Enterprise Linux version 7.1 (HVM), EBS General Purpose (SSD) Volume Type	ebs	hvm	64-bit
SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12 (HVM), SSD Volume Type - ami-aeb532c6				

© 2008 - 2015, Amazon Web Services, Inc. or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Privacy Policy](#) [Terms of Use](#) [Feedback](#)

- Click **Select** for the corresponding AMI and click **Next: Choose an Instance Type**. The **Step 2: Choose an Instance Type** screen is displayed.

Step 2: Choose an Instance Type

Instance Type	Instance Class	vCPUs	Memory (GiB)	Storage	Network	Performance
General purpose	m3.large	2	7.5	1 x 32 (SSD)	-	Moderate
General purpose	m3.xlarge	4	15	2 x 40 (SSD)	Yes	High
General purpose	m3.2xlarge	8	30	2 x 80 (SSD)	Yes	High
Compute optimized	c4.large	2	3.75	EBS only	Yes	Moderate
Compute optimized	c4.xlarge	4	7.5	EBS only	Yes	Moderate
Compute optimized	c4.2xlarge	8	15	EBS only	Yes	High
Compute optimized	c4.4xlarge	16	30	EBS only	Yes	High

© 2008 - 2015, Amazon Web Services, Inc. or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Privacy Policy](#) [Terms of Use](#) [Feedback](#)

- Select **Large** as the instance type, and click **Next: Configure Instance Details**. The **Step 3: Configure Instance Details** screen displays.

Step 3: Configure Instance Details

Configure the instance to suit your requirements. You can launch multiple instances from the same AMI, request Spot Instances to take advantage of the lower pricing, assign an access management role to the instance, and more.

Number of instances

Purchasing option Request Spot Instances

Network [Create new VPC](#)

Subnet [Create new subnet](#)
4084 IP Addresses available

Auto-assign Public IP

IAM role [Create new IAM role](#)

© 2008 - 2015, Amazon Web Services, Inc. or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Privacy Policy](#) [Terms of Use](#) [Feedback](#)

- Specify the configuration for your instance or continue with the default settings, and click **Next: Add Storage**. The **Step 4: Add Storage** screen displays.

Step 4: Add Storage

Type	Device	Snapshot	Size (GiB)	Volume Type	IOPS	Delete on Termination	Encrypted
Root	/dev/sda1	snap-bf56423e	10	General Purpose (SSD)	30 / 3000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not Encrypted
EBS	/dev/sdb	Search (case-insensiti	8	General Purpose (SSD)	24 / 3000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EBS	/dev/sdc	Search (case-insensiti	8	General Purpose (SSD)	24 / 3000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EBS	/dev/sdd	Search (case-insensiti	8	General Purpose (SSD)	24 / 3000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: [Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#) [Next: Tag Instance](#)

8. In the **Add Storage** screen, specify the storage details and click **Next: Tag Instance**. The **Step 5: Tag Instance** screen is displayed.

Step 5: Tag Instance

A tag consists of a case-sensitive key-value pair. For example, you could define a tag with key = Name and value = Webservers. [Learn more](#) about tagging your Amazon EC2 resources.

Key (127 characters maximum) Value (255 characters maximum)

[Create Tag](#) (Up to 10 tags maximum)

Buttons: [Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#) [Next: Configure Security Group](#)

9. Enter a name for the instance in the **Value** field for **Name**, and click **Next: Configure Security Group**. You can use this name later to verify that the instance is operating correctly. The **Step 6: Configure Security Group** screen is displayed.

Step 6: Configure Security Group

A security group is a set of firewall rules that control the traffic for your instance. On this page, you can add rules to allow specific traffic to reach your instance. For example, if you want to set up a web server and allow Internet traffic to reach your instance, add rules that allow unrestricted access to the HTTP and HTTPS ports. You can create a new security group or select from an existing one below. [Learn more](#) about Amazon EC2 security groups.

Assign a security group: Create a new security group Select an existing security group

Security group name:

Description:

Type	Protocol	Port Range	Source
SSH	TCP	22	Anywhere 0.0.0.0/0

Buttons: [Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#)

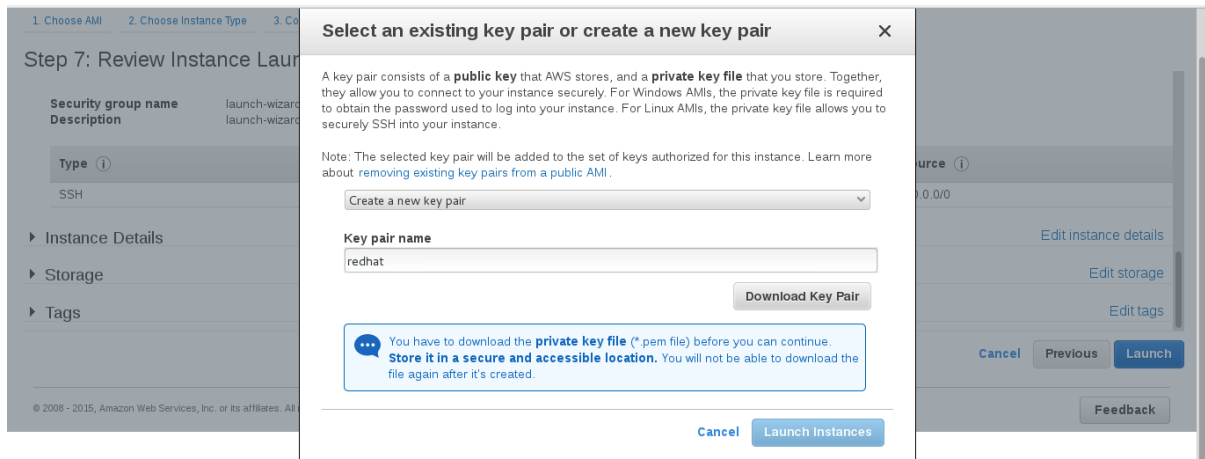
10. Select an existing security group or create a new security group and click **Review and Launch**.

You must ensure to open the following TCP port numbers in the selected security group:

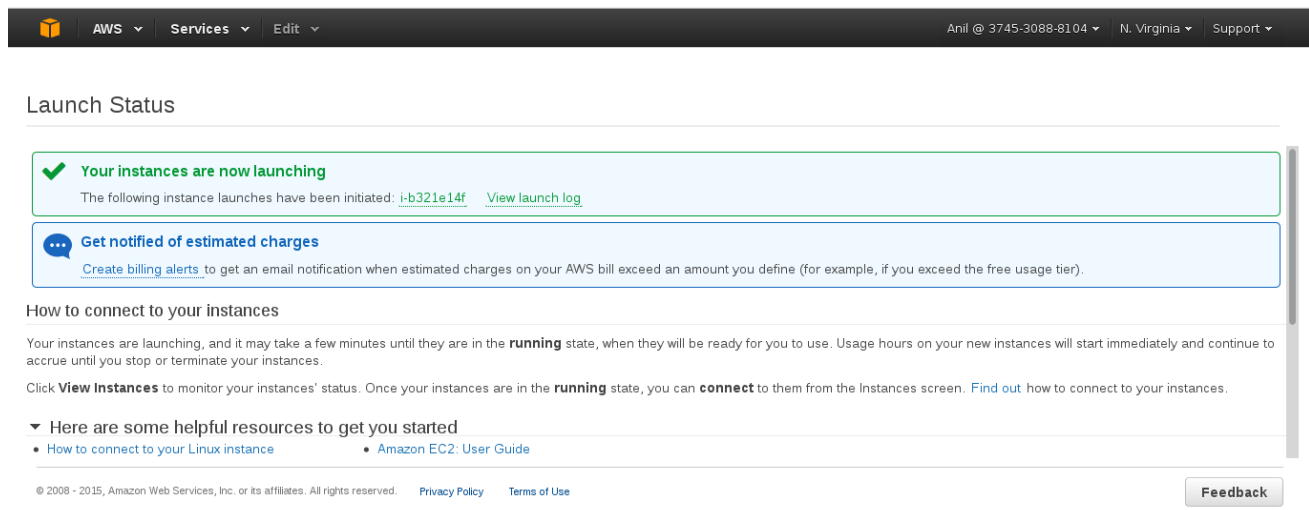
- o 22

- o 6000, 6001, 6002, 443, and 8080 ports if Red Hat Storage for OpenStack Swift is enabled

11. Choose an existing key pair or create a new key pair, and click **Launch Instance**.



The **Launch Status** screen is displayed indicating that the instance is launching.



17.2. VERIFYING THAT RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCE IS RUNNING

You can verify that Red Hat Storage instance is running by performing a remote login to the Red Hat Storage instance and issuing a command.

To verify that Red Hat Storage instance is running

1. On the Amazon Web Services home page, click the **Amazon EC2** tab. The **Amazon EC2 Console Dashboard** is displayed.

Resources

You are using the following Amazon EC2 resources in the US East (N. Virginia) region:

- 7 Running Instances
- 1 Elastic IPs
- 75 Volumes
- 0 Snapshots
- 5 Key Pairs
- 0 Load Balancers
- 0 Placement Groups
- 6 Security Groups

Create Instance

To start using Amazon EC2 you want to launch a virtual server, known as an Amazon EC2 instance.

[Launch Instance](#)

Note: Your instances will launch in the US East (N. Virginia) region

Service Health

Service Status: US East (N. Virginia): No events

Scheduled Events

Account Attributes

Supported Platforms: VPC

Default VPC: vpc-c2b8cda7

Additional Information

- Getting Started Guide
- Documentation
- All EC2 Resources
- Forums
- Pricing
- Contact Us

AWS Marketplace

Find free software trial products in the AWS Marketplace from the [EC2 Launch Wizard](#).

Or try these popular AMIs:

2. Click the **Instances** link in the **Instances** section on the left. The screen displays your current instances.

Instances

Name	Instance ID	Instance Type	Availability	Instance State	Status Checks	Alarm Sta	Public DNS
AFR-client	i-212353ce	t1.micro	us-east-1a	running	2/2 checks ...	None	ec2-54-152-152-68.compute-1.amazonaws.com
AFR	i-c88dfc27	m3.medium	us-east-1a	running	2/2 checks ...	None	ec2-52-0-216-34.compute-1.amazonaws.com
AFR	i-b78dfc58	m3.medium	us-east-1a	running	2/2 checks ...	None	ec2-54-86-109-247.compute-1.amazonaws.com
AFR	i-b68dfc59	m3.medium	us-east-1a	running	2/2 checks ...	None	ec2-54-85-116-152.compute-1.amazonaws.com

Select an instance above

3. Check the Status column and verify that the instance is running. A yellow circle indicates a status of pending while a green circle indicates that the instance is running.

Click the instance and verify the details displayed in the **Description** tab.

Instance: i-c88dfc27 (AFR) Public DNS: ec2-52-0-216-34.compute-1.amazonaws.com

Description

Instance ID	i-c88dfc27	Public DNS	ec2-52-0-216-34.compute-1.amazonaws.com
Instance state	running	Public IP	52.0.216.34
Instance type	m3.medium	Elastic IP	-
Private DNS	ip-172-31-26-63.ec2.internal	Availability zone	us-east-1a
Private IPs	172.31.26.63	Security groups	launch-wizard-4, view rules
Secondary private IPs		Scheduled events	No scheduled events

4. Note the domain name in the **Public DNS** field. You can use this domain to perform a remote login to the instance.

5. Using SSH and the domain from the previous step, login to the Red Hat Amazon Machine Image instance. You must use the key pair that was selected or created when launching the instance.

Example:

Enter the following in command line:

```
# ssh -i rhs-aws.pem ec2-user@ec2-23-20-52-123.compute-  
1.amazonaws.com  
# sudo su
```

6. At the command line, enter the following command:

```
# service glusterd status
```

Verify that the command indicates that the glusterd daemon is running on the instance.

CHAPTER 18. PROVISIONING STORAGE

Amazon Elastic Block Storage (EBS) is designed specifically for use with Amazon EC2 instances. Amazon EBS provides storage that behaves like a raw, unformatted, external block device.



IMPORTANT

External snapshots, such as snapshots of a virtual machine/instance, where Red Hat Storage Server is installed as a guest OS or FC/iSCSI SAN snapshots are not supported.

18.1. PROVISIONING STORAGE FOR TWO-WAY REPLICATION VOLUMES

The supported configuration for two-way replication is eight Amazon EBS volumes of equal size on software RAID 0 (stripe), attached as a brick, which enables consistent I/O performance. You can create a brick ranging from 8 GB to 8 TB. For example, if you create a brick of 128 GB, you must create 8 Amazon EBS volumes of size 16 GB each and then assemble them into a RAID 0 array.

Single EBS volumes exhibit inconsistent I/O performance. Hence, other configurations are not supported by Red Hat.

To Add Amazon Elastic Block Storage Volumes

1. Login to Amazon Web Services at <http://aws.amazon.com> and select the **Amazon EC2** tab.
2. In the **Amazon EC2 Dashboard** select the **Elastic Block Store > Volumes** option to add the Amazon Elastic Block Storage Volumes
3. In order to support configuration as a brick, assemble the eight Amazon EBS volumes into a RAID 0 (stripe) array using the following command:

```
# mdadm --create ARRAYNAME --level=0 --raid-devices=8 list of all devices
```

For example, to create a software RAID 0 of eight volumes:

```
# mdadm --create /dev/md0 --level=0 --raid-devices=8 /dev/xvdf1
/dev/xvdf2 /dev/xvdf3 /dev/xvdf4 /dev/xvdf5 /dev/xvdf6 /dev/xvdf7
/dev/xvdf8
# mdadm --examine --scan > /etc/mdadm.conf
```

4. Create a Logical Volume (LV) using the following commands:

```
# pvcreate /dev/md0
# vgcreate glustervg /dev/md0
# vgchange -a y glustervg
# lvcreate -a y -l 100%VG -n glusterlv glustervg
```

In these commands, **glustervg** is the name of the volume group and **glusterlv** is the name of the logical volume. Red Hat Storage uses the logical volume created over EBS RAID as a brick. For more information about logical volumes, see the *Red Hat Enterprise Linux Logical Volume Manager Administration Guide*.

5. Format the logical volume using the following command:

```
# mkfs.xfs -i size=512 DEVICE
```

For example, to format `/dev/glustervg/glusterlv`:

```
# mkfs.xfs -i size=512 /dev/glustervg/glusterlv
```

6. Mount the device using the following commands:

```
# mkdir -p /export/glusterlv
# mount /dev/glustervg/glusterlv /export/glusterlv
```

7. Using the following command, add the device to `/etc/fstab` so that it mounts automatically when the system reboots:

```
# echo "/dev/glustervg/glusterlv /export/glusterlv xfs defaults 0 2"
>> /etc/fstab
```

After adding the EBS volumes, you can use the mount point as a brick with existing and new volumes. For more information on creating volumes, see [Chapter 6, Red Hat Storage Volumes](#).

18.2. PROVISIONING STORAGE FOR THREE-WAY REPLICATION VOLUMES

Red Hat Storage supports synchronous three-way replication across three availability zones. Three-way replication is supported only with JBOD configuration. You must use one EBS volume as one storage brick. For information on best practices while configuring a JBOD, see [Section 9.1.2, "JBOD"](#).

1. Login to Amazon Web Services at <http://aws.amazon.com> and select the **Amazon EC2** tab.
2. Create six AWS instances in three different availability zones. All the bricks of a replica pair must be from different availability zones. For each replica set, select the instances for the bricks from three different availability zones. A replica pair must not have a brick along with its replica from the same availability zone.
3. Add single EBS volume to each AWS instances
4. Create a Logical Volume (LV) on each EBS volume using the following commands:

```
# pvcreate /dev/xvdf1
# vgcreate glustervg /dev/xvdf1
# vgchange -a y glustervg
# lvcreate -a y -l 100%VG -n glusterlv glustervg
```

In these commands, `/dev/xvdf1` is a EBS volume, `glustervg` is the name of the volume group and `glusterlv` is the name of the logical volume. Red Hat Storage uses the logical volume created over EBS as a brick. For more information about logical volumes, see the *Red Hat Enterprise Linux Logical Volume Manager Administration Guide*.

5. Format the logical volume using the following command:

```
# mkfs.xfs -i size=512 DEVICE
```

For example, to format `/dev/glustervg/glusterlv`:

```
# mkfs.xfs -i size=512 /dev/glustervg/glusterlv
```

6. Mount the device using the following commands:

```
# mkdir -p /export/glusterlv
# mount /dev/glustervg/glusterlv /export/glusterlv
```

7. Using the following command, add the device to `/etc/fstab` so that it mounts automatically when the system reboots:

```
# echo "/dev/glustervg/glusterlv /export/glusterlv xfs defaults 0 2"
>> /etc/fstab
```

Client-side Quorum

You must ensure to create each replica set of a volume in three different zones. With this configuration, there will be no impact on the data availability even if two availability zones have hit an outage. However, when you set **client-side quorum** to avoid split-brain scenarios, unavailability of two zones would make the access **read-only**.

For information on creating three-way replicated volumes, see [Section 6.5, “Creating Distributed Replicated Volumes”](#). For more information on configuring client-side quorum, see [Section 8.10.1.2, “Configuring Client-Side Quorum”](#).

CHAPTER 19. STOPPING AND RESTARTING RED HAT STORAGE INSTANCE

When you stop and restart a Red Hat Storage instance, Amazon Web Services assigns the instance a new IP address and hostname. This results in the instance losing its association with the virtual hardware, causing disruptions to the trusted storage pool. To prevent errors, add the restarted Red Hat Storage instance to the trusted storage pool. See [Section 5.1, “Adding Servers to the Trusted Storage Pool”](#).

Rebooting the Red Hat Storage instance preserves the IP address and hostname and does not lose its association with the virtual hardware. This does not cause any disruptions to the trusted storage pool.

PART IV. DATA ACCESS WITH OTHER INTERFACES

CHAPTER 20. MANAGING OBJECT STORE

Object Store provides a system for data storage that enables users to access the same data, both as an object and as a file, thus simplifying management and controlling storage costs.

Red Hat Storage is based on glusterFS, an open source distributed file system. Object Store technology is built upon OpenStack Swift. OpenStack Swift allows users to store and retrieve files and content through a simple Web Service REST (Representational State Transfer) interface as objects. Red Hat Storage uses glusterFS as a back-end file system for OpenStack Swift. It also leverages on OpenStack Swift's REST interface for storing and retrieving files over the web combined with glusterFS features like scalability and high availability, replication, and elastic volume management for data management at disk level.

Object Store technology enables enterprises to adopt and deploy cloud storage solutions. It allows users to access and modify data as objects from a REST interface along with the ability to access and modify files from NAS interfaces. In addition to decreasing cost and making it faster and easier to access object data, it also delivers massive scalability, high availability and replication of object storage. Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) providers can utilize Object Store technology to enable their own cloud storage service. Enterprises can use this technology to accelerate the process of preparing file-based applications for the cloud and simplify new application development for cloud computing environments.

OpenStack Swift is an open source software for creating redundant, scalable object storage using clusters of standardized servers to store petabytes of accessible data. It is not a file system or real-time data storage system, but rather a long-term storage system for a more permanent type of static data that can be retrieved, leveraged, and updated.

20.1. ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW

OpenStack Swift and Red Hat Storage integration consists of:

- OpenStack Object Storage environment.

For detailed information on Object Storage, see OpenStack Object Storage Administration Guide available at: http://docs.openstack.org/admin-guide-cloud/content/ch_admin-openstack-object-storage.html.

- Red Hat Storage environment.

Red Hat Storage environment consists of bricks that are used to build volumes. For more information on bricks and volumes, see [Section 6.2, “Formatting and Mounting Bricks”](#).

The following diagram illustrates OpenStack Object Storage integration with Red Hat Storage:

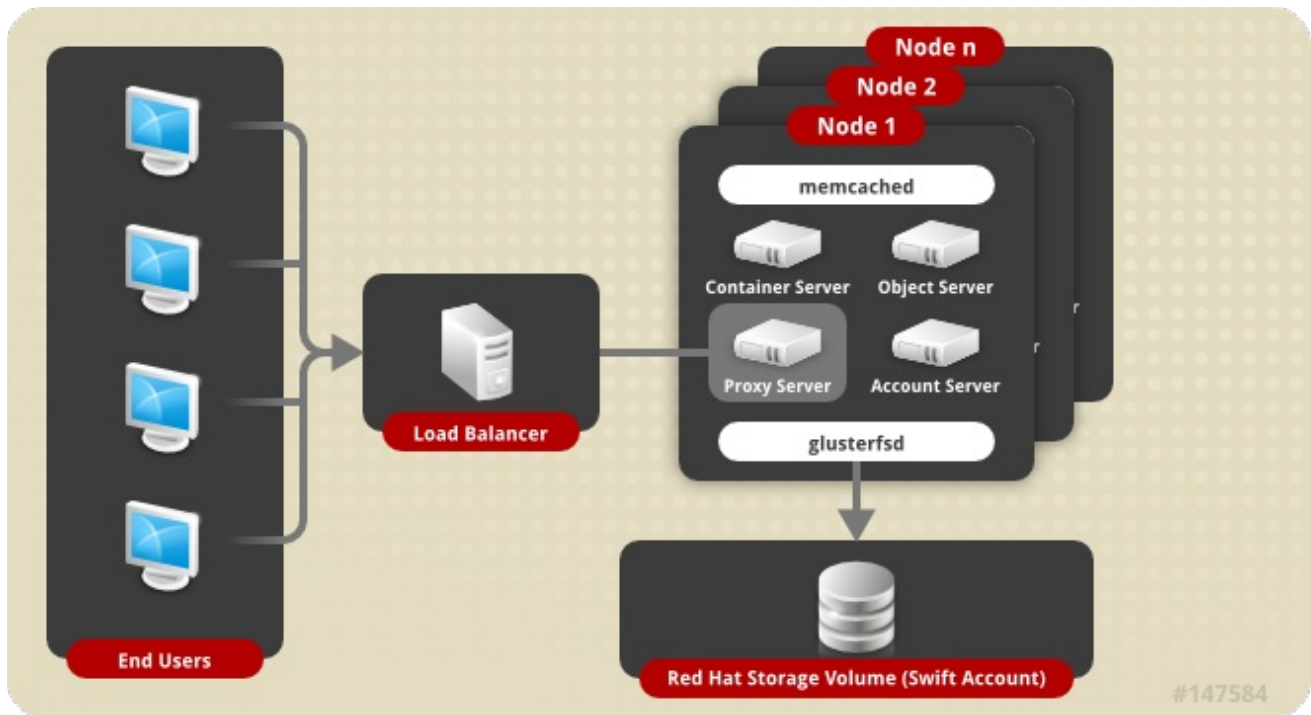


Figure 20.1. Object Store Architecture

20.2. COMPONENTS OF OBJECT STORAGE

The major components of Object Storage are:

Proxy Server

The Proxy Server is responsible for connecting to the rest of the OpenStack Object Storage architecture. For each request, it looks up the location of the account, container, or object in the ring and routes the request accordingly. The public API is also exposed through the proxy server. When objects are streamed to or from an object server, they are streamed directly through the proxy server to or from the user – the proxy server does not spool them.

The Ring

The Ring maps swift accounts to the appropriate Red Hat Storage volume. When other components need to perform any operation on an object, container, or account, they need to interact with the Ring to determine the correct Red Hat Storage volume.

Object and Object Server

An object is the basic storage entity and any optional metadata that represents the data you store. When you upload data, the data is stored as-is (with no compression or encryption).

The Object Server is a very simple storage server that can store, retrieve, and delete objects stored on local devices.

Container and Container Server

A container is a storage compartment for your data and provides a way for you to organize your data. Containers can be visualized as directories in a Linux system. However, unlike directories, containers cannot be nested. Data must be stored in a container and hence the objects are created within a container.

The Container Server's primary job is to handle listings of objects. The listing is done by querying the glusterFS mount point with a path. This query returns a list of all files and directories present under that container.

Accounts and Account Servers

The OpenStack Swift system is designed to be used by many different storage consumers.

The Account Server is very similar to the Container Server, except that it is responsible for listing containers rather than objects. In Object Store, each Red Hat Storage volume is an account.

Authentication and Access Permissions

Object Store provides an option of using an authentication service to authenticate and authorize user access. Once the authentication service correctly identifies the user, it will provide a token which must be passed to Object Store for all subsequent container and object operations.

Other than using your own authentication services, the following authentication services are supported by Object Store:

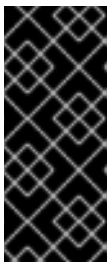
- Authenticate Object Store against an external OpenStack Keystone server.

Each Red Hat Storage volume is mapped to a single account. Each account can have multiple users with different privileges based on the group and role they are assigned to. After authenticating using *accountname:username* and *password*, user is issued a token which will be used for all subsequent REST requests.

Integration with Keystone

When you integrate Red Hat Storage Object Store with Keystone authentication, you must ensure that the Swift account name and Red Hat Storage volume name are the same. It is common that Red Hat Storage volumes are created before exposing them through the Red Hat Storage Object Store.

When working with Keystone, account names are defined by Keystone as the **tenant id**. You must create the Red Hat Storage volume using the Keystone **tenant id** as the name of the volume. This means, you must create the Keystone tenant before creating a Red Hat Storage Volume.



IMPORTANT

Red Hat Storage does not contain any Keystone server components. It only acts as a Keystone client. After you create a volume for Keystone, ensure to export this volume for accessing it using the object storage interface. For more information on exporting volume, see [Section 20.6.8, “Exporting the Red Hat Storage Volumes”](#).

Integration with GSwauth

GSwauth is a Web Server Gateway Interface (WSGI) middleware that uses a Red Hat Storage Volume itself as its backing store to maintain its metadata. The benefit in this authentication service is to have the metadata available to all proxy servers and saving the data to a Red Hat Storage volume.

To protect the metadata, the Red Hat Storage volume should only be able to be mounted by the systems running the proxy servers. For more information on mounting volumes, see [Chapter 7, Accessing Data - Setting Up Clients](#).

Integration with TempAuth

You can also use the **TempAuth** authentication service to test Red Hat Storage Object Store in the data center.

20.3. ADVANTAGES OF USING OBJECT STORE

The advantages of using Object Store include:

- Default object size limit of 1 TiB
- Unified view of data across NAS and Object Storage technologies
- High availability
- Scalability
- Replication
- Elastic Volume Management

20.4. LIMITATIONS

This section lists the limitations of using Red Hat Storage Object Store:

- Object Name

Object Store imposes the following constraints on the object name to maintain the compatibility with network file access:

- Object names must not be prefixed or suffixed by a '/' character. For example, **a/b/**
- Object names must not have contiguous multiple '/' characters. For example, **a//b**
- Account Management
 - Object Store does not allow account management even though OpenStack Swift allows the management of accounts. This limitation is because Object Store treats **accounts** equivalent to the Red Hat Storage volumes.
 - Object Store does not support account names (i.e. Red Hat Storage volume names) having an underscore.
 - In Object Store, every account must map to a Red Hat Storage volume.
- Subdirectory Listing

Headers **X-Content-Type: application/directory** and **X-Content-Length: 0** can be used to create subdirectory objects under a container, but GET request on a subdirectory would not list all the objects under it.

20.5. PREREQUISITES

You must start **memcached** service using the following command:

```
# service memcached start
```



Ports

Port numbers of Object, Container, and Account servers are configurable and must be open for Object Store to work:

- 6010 - Object Server
- 6011 - Container Server
- 6012 - Account Server
- Proxy server
 - 443 - for HTTPS request
 - 8080 - for HTTP request
- You must create and mount a Red Hat Storage volume to use it as a Swift Account. For information on creating Red Hat Storage volumes, see [Chapter 6, Red Hat Storage Volumes](#). For information on mounting Red Hat Storage volumes, see [Chapter 7, Accessing Data - Setting Up Clients](#).

20.6. CONFIGURING THE OBJECT STORE

This section provides instructions on how to configure Object Store in your storage environment.



WARNING

When you install Red Hat Storage 3.0, the `/etc/swift` directory would contain both `*.conf` extension and `*.conf-gluster` files. You must delete the `*.conf` files and create new configuration files based on `*.conf-gluster` template. Otherwise, inappropriate python packages will be loaded and the component may not work as expected.

If you are upgrading to Red Hat Storage 3.0, the older configuration files will be retained and new configuration files will be created with `.rpmnew` extension. You must ensure to delete `.conf` files and folders (account-server, container-server, and object-server) for better understanding of the loaded configuration."

20.6.1. Configuring a Proxy Server

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf-gluster`.

20.6.1.1. Configuring a Proxy Server for HTTPS

By default, proxy server only handles HTTP requests. To configure the proxy server to process HTTPS requests, perform the following steps:

1. Create self-signed cert for SSL using the following commands:

```
# cd /etc/swift
# openssl req -new -x509 -nodes -out cert.crt -keyout cert.key
```

2. Add the following lines to `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf` under `[DEFAULT]`

```
bind_port = 443
cert_file = /etc/swift/cert.crt
key_file = /etc/swift/cert.key
```

IMPORTANT

When Object Storage is deployed on two or more machines, not all nodes in your trusted storage pool are used. Installing a load balancer enables you to utilize all the nodes in your trusted storage pool by distributing the proxy server requests equally to all storage nodes.

Memcached allows nodes' states to be shared across multiple proxy servers. Edit the `memcache_servers` configuration option in the `proxy-server.conf` and list all memcached servers.

Following is an example listing the memcached servers in the `proxy-server.conf` file.

```
[filter:cache]
use = egg:swift#memcache
memcache_servers =
192.168.1.20:11211,192.168.1.21:11211,192.168.1.22:11211
```

The port number on which the memcached server is listening is 11211. You must ensure to use the same sequence for all configuration files.

20.6.2. Configuring the Authentication Service

This section provides information on configuring **Keystone**, **GSwauth**, and **TempAuth** authentication services.

20.6.2.1. Integrating with the Keystone Authentication Service

- To configure Keystone, add `authtoken` and `keystoneauth` to `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf` pipeline as shown below:

```
[pipeline:main]
pipeline = catch_errors healthcheck proxy-logging cache authtoken
keystoneauth proxy-logging proxy-server
```

- Add the following sections to `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf` file by referencing the example below as a guideline. You must substitute the values according to your setup:

```
[filter:authtoken]
paste.filter_factory =
keystoneclient.middleware.auth_token:filter_factory
```

```

signing_dir = /etc/swift
auth_host = keystone.server.com
auth_port = 35357
auth_protocol = http
auth_uri = http://keystone.server.com:5000
# if its defined
admin_tenant_name = services
admin_user = swift
admin_password = adminpassword
delay_auth_decision = 1

[filter:keystoneauth]
use = egg:swift#keystoneauth
operator_roles = admin, SwiftOperator
is_admin = true
cache = swift.cache

```

Verify the Integrated Setup

Verify that the Red Hat Storage Object Store has been configured successfully by running the following command:

```
$ swift -V 2 -A http://keystone.server.com:5000/v2.0 -U tenant_name:user -
K password stat
```

20.6.2.2. Integrating with the GSwauth Authentication Service

Integrating GSwauth

Perform the following steps to integrate GSwauth:

1. Create and start a Red Hat Storage volume to store metadata.

```
# gluster volume create NEW-VOLNAME NEW-BRICK
# gluster volume start NEW-VOLNAME
```

For example:

```
# gluster volume create gsmetadata server1:/exp1
# gluster volume start gsmetadata
```

2. Run **gluster-swift-gen-builders** tool with all the volumes to be accessed using the Swift client including **gsmetadata** volume:

```
# gluster-swift-gen-builders gsmetadata other volumes
```

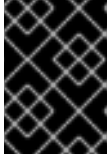
3. Edit the **/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf** pipeline as shown below:

```
[pipeline:main]
pipeline = catch_errors cache gswauth proxy-server
```

4. Add the following section to **/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf** file by referencing the example below as a guideline. You must substitute the values according to your setup.

-


```
[filter:gswauth]
use = egg:gluster_swift#gswauth
set log_name = gswauth
super_admin_key = gswauthkey
metadata_volume = gsmetadata
auth_type = sha1
auth_type_salt = swauthsalt
```



IMPORTANT

You must ensure to secure the **proxy-server.conf** file and the **super_admin_key** option to prevent unprivileged access.

- Restart the proxy server by running the following command:

```
# swift-init proxy restart
```

Advanced Options:

You can set the following advanced options for GSwauth WSGI filter:

- **default-swift-cluster**: The default storage-URL for the newly created accounts. When you attempt to authenticate for the first time, the access token and the storage-URL where data for the given account is stored will be returned.
- **token_life**: The set default token life. The default value is 86400 (24 hours).
- **max_token_life**: The maximum token life. You can set a token lifetime when requesting a new token with header **x-auth-token-lifetime**. If the passed in value is greater than the **max_token_life**, then the **max_token_life** value will be used.

GSwauth Common Options of CLI Tools

GSwauth provides CLI tools to facilitate managing accounts and users. All tools have some options in common:

- **-A, --admin-url**: The URL to the auth. The default URL is **http://127.0.0.1:8080/auth/**.
- **-U, --admin-user**: The user with administrator rights to perform action. The default user role is **.super_admin**.
- **-K, --admin-key**: The key for the user with administrator rights to perform the action. There is no default value.

Preparing Red Hat Storage Volumes to Save Metadata

Prepare the Red Hat Storage volume for **gswauth** to save its metadata by running the following command:

```
# gswauth-prep [option]
```

For example:

```
# gswauth-prep -A http://10.20.30.40:8080/auth/ -K gswauthkey
```

20.6.2.2.1. Managing Account Services in GSwauth

Creating Accounts

Create an account for GSwauth. This account is mapped to a Red Hat Storage volume.

```
# gswauth-add-account [option] <account_name>
```

For example:

```
# gswauth-add-account -K gswauthkey <account_name>
```

Deleting an Account

You must ensure that all users pertaining to this account must be deleted before deleting the account. To delete an account:

```
# gswauth-delete-account [option] <account_name>
```

For example:

```
# gswauth-delete-account -K gswauthkey test
```

Setting the Account Service

Sets a service URL for an account. User with **reseller admin** role only can set the service URL. This command can be used to change the default storage URL for a given account. All accounts will have the same storage-URL as default value, which is set using **default-swift-cluster** option.

```
# gswauth-set-account-service [options] <account> <service> <name> <value>
```

For example:

```
# gswauth-set-account-service -K gswauthkey test storage local  
http://newhost:8080/v1/AUTH_test
```

20.6.2.2.2. Managing User Services in GSwauth

User Roles

The following user roles are supported in GSwauth:

- A regular user has no rights. Users must be given both read and write privileges using Swift ACLs.
- The **admin** user is a super-user at the account level. This user can create and delete users for that account. These members will have both write and read privileges to all stored objects in that account.
- The **reseller admin** user is a super-user at the cluster level. This user can create and delete accounts and users and has read and write privileges to all accounts under that cluster.

- GSwauth maintains its own swift account to store all of its metadata on accounts and users. The **.super_admin** role provides access to GSwauth own swift account and has all privileges to act on any other account or user.

User Access Matrix

The following table provides user access right information.

Table 20.1. User Access Matrix

Role/Group	get list of accounts	get Account Details	Create Account	Delete Account	Get User Details	Create admin user	Create reseller_admin user	Create regular user	Delete admin user
.super_admin (username)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
.reseller_admin (group)	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X
.admin (group)		X			X	X		X	X
regular user (type)									

Creating Users

You can create an user for an account that does not exist. The account will be created before creating the user.

You must add **-r** flag to create a **reseller admin** user and **-a** flag to create an **admin** user. To change the password or role of the user, you can run the same command with the new option.

```
# gswauth-add-user [option] <account_name> <user> <password>
```

For example

```
# gswauth-add-user -K gswauthkey -a test ana anapwd
```

Deleting a User

Delete a user by running the following command:

```
gswauth-delete-user [option] <account_name> <user>
```

For example

-

```
gswauth-delete-user -K gswauthkey test ana
```

Authenticating a User with the Swift Client

There are two methods to access data using the Swift client. The first and simple method is by providing the user name and password everytime. The swift client will acquire the token from gswauth.

For example:

```
$ swift -A http://127.0.0.1:8080/auth/v1.0 -U test:ana -K anapwd upload
container1 README.md
```

The second method is a two-step process, first you must authenticate with a username and password to obtain a token and the storage URL. Then, you can make the object requests to the storage URL with the given token.

It is important to remember that tokens expires, so the authentication process needs to be repeated very often.

Authenticate a user with the cURL command:

```
curl -v -H 'X-Storage-User: test:ana' -H 'X-Storage-Pass: anapwd' -k
http://localhost:8080/auth/v1.0
...
< X-Auth-Token: AUTH_tk7e68ef4698f14c7f95af07ab7b298610
< X-Storage-Url: http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test
...
```

Now, you use the given token and storage URL to access the object-storage using the Swift client:

```
$ swift --os-auth-token=AUTH_tk7e68ef4698f14c7f95af07ab7b298610 --os-
storage-url=http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test upload container1 README.md
README.md
bash-4.2$
bash-4.2$ swift --os-auth-token=AUTH_tk7e68ef4698f14c7f95af07ab7b298610 --
os-storage-url=http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test list container1
README.md
```



IMPORTANT

Reseller admins must always use the second method to acquire a token to get access to other accounts other than his own. The first method of using the username and password will give them access only to their own accounts.

20.6.2.2.3. Managing Accounts and Users Information

Obtaining Accounts and User Information

You can obtain the accounts and users information including stored password.

```
# gswauth-list [options] [account] [user]
```

For example:

-

```
# gswauth-list -K gswauthkey test ana
+-----+
| Groups |
+-----+
| test:ana |
| test |
| .admin |
+-----+
```

- If [account] and [user] are omitted, all the accounts will be listed.
- If [account] is included but not [user], a list of users within that account will be listed.
- If [account] and [user] are included, a list of groups that the user belongs to will be listed.
- If the [user] is *.groups*, the active groups for that account will be listed.

The default output format is in tabular format. Adding **-p** option provides the output in plain text format, **-j** provides the output in JSON format.

Changing User Password

You can change the password of the user, account administrator, and reseller_admin roles.

- Change the password of a regular user by running the following command:

```
# gswauth-add-user -U account1:user1 -K old_passwd account1 user1
new_passwd
```

- Change the password of an **account administrator** by running the following command:

```
# gswauth-add-user -U account1:admin -K old_passwd -a account1 admin
new_passwd
```

- Change the password of the **reseller_admin** by running the following command:

```
# gswauth-add-user -U account1:radmin -K old_passwd -r account1
radmin new_passwd
```

Cleaning Up Expired Tokens

Users with **.super_admin** role can delete the expired tokens.

You also have the option to provide the expected life of tokens, delete all tokens or delete all tokens for a given account.

```
# gswauth-cleanup-tokens [options]
```

For example

```
# gswauth-cleanup-tokens -K gswauthkey --purge test
```

The tokens will be deleted on the disk but it would still persist in memcached.

You can add the following options while cleaning up the tokens:

- `-t, --token-life`: The expected life of tokens. The token objects modified before the give number of seconds will be checked for expiration (default: 86400).
- `--purge`: Purges all the tokens for a given account whether the tokens have expired or not.
- `--purge-all`: Purges all the tokens for all the accounts and users whether the tokens have expired or not.

20.6.2.3. Integrating with the TempAuth Authentication Service



WARNING

TempAuth authentication service must only be used in test deployments and not for production.

TempAuth is automatically installed when you install Red Hat Storage. TempAuth stores user and password information as **cleartext** in a single **proxy-server.conf** file. In your `/etc/swift/proxy-server.conf` file, enable TempAuth in pipeline and add user information in **TempAuth** section by referencing the below example.

```
[pipeline:main]
pipeline = catch_errors healthcheck proxy-logging cache tempauth proxy-logging proxy-server

[filter:tempauth]
use = egg:swift#tempauth
user_admin_admin = admin.admin.reseller_admin
user_test_tester = testing .admin
user_test_tester2 = testing2
```

You can add users to the account in the following format:

```
user_accountname_username = password [.admin]
```

Here the **accountname** is the Red Hat Storage volume used to store objects.

You must restart the Object Store services for the configuration changes to take effect. For information on restarting the services, see [Section 20.6.9, “Starting and Stopping Server”](#).

20.6.3. Configuring Object Servers

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/object.server.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/object-server.conf-gluster`.

20.6.4. Configuring Container Servers

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/container-server.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/container-server.conf-gluster`.

20.6.5. Configuring Account Servers

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/account-server.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/account-server.conf-gluster`.

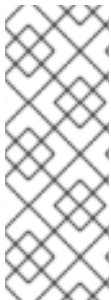
20.6.6. Configuring Swift Object and Container Constraints

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/swift.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/swift.conf-gluster`.

20.6.7. Configuring Object Expiration

The Object Expiration feature allows you to schedule automatic deletion of objects that are stored in the Red Hat Storage volume. You can use the object expiration feature to specify a lifetime for specific objects in the volume; when the lifetime of an object expires, the object store would automatically quit serving that object and would shortly thereafter remove the object from the Red Hat Storage volume. For example, you might upload logs periodically to the volume, and you might need to retain those logs for only a specific amount of time.

The client uses the X-Delete-At or X-Delete-After headers during an object PUT or POST and the Red Hat Storage volume would automatically quit serving that object.



NOTE

Expired objects appear in container listings until they are deleted by the **object-expirer** daemon. This is an expected behavior.

A DELETE object request on an expired object would delete the object from Red Hat Storage volume (if it is yet to be deleted by the object expirer daemon). However, the client would get a 404 (Not Found) status in return. This is also an expected behavior.

20.6.7.1. Setting Up Object Expiration

Object expirer uses a separate account (a Red Hat Storage volume) named **gsexpiring** for managing object expiration. Hence, you must create a Red Hat Storage volume and name it as **gsexpiring**.

Create a new configuration file `/etc/swift/object.expirer.conf` by referencing the template file available at `/etc/swift/object-expirer.conf-gluster`.

20.6.7.2. Using Object Expiration

When you use the X-Delete-At or X-Delete-After headers during an object PUT or POST, the object is scheduled for deletion. The Red Hat Storage volume would automatically quit serving that object at the specified time and will shortly thereafter remove the object from the Red Hat Storage volume.

Use PUT operation while uploading a new object. To assign expiration headers to existing objects, use the POST operation.

X-Delete-At header

The X-Delete-At header requires a UNIX epoch timestamp, in integer form. For example, 1418884120

represents Thu, 18 Dec 2014 06:27:31 GMT. By setting the header to a specific epoch time, you indicate when you want the object to expire, not be served, and be deleted completely from the Red Hat Storage volume. The current time in Epoch notation can be found by running this command:

```
$ date +%s
```

- Set the object expiry time during an object PUT with X-Delete-At header using cURL:

```
curl -v -X PUT -H 'X-Delete-At: 1392013619'
http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test/container1/object1 -T ./localfile
```

Set the object expiry time during an object PUT with X-Delete-At header using swift client:

```
swift --os-auth-token=AUTH_tk99a39aecc3dd4f80b2b1e801d00df846 --os-
storage-url=http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test upload container1
./localfile --header 'X-Delete-At: 1392013619'
```

X-Delete-After

The X-Delete-After header takes an integer number of seconds that represents the amount of time from now when you want the object to be deleted.

- Set the object expiry time with an object PUT with X-Delete-After header using cURL:

```
curl -v -X PUT -H 'X-Delete-After: 3600'
http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test/container1/object1 -T ./localfile
```

Set the object expiry time with an object PUT with X-Delete-At header using swift client:

```
swift --os-auth-token=AUTH_tk99a39aecc3dd4f80b2b1e801d00df846 --os-
storage-url=http://127.0.0.1:8080/v1/AUTH_test upload container1
./localfile --header 'X-Delete-After: 3600'
```

20.6.7.3. Running Object Expirer Service

The object-expirer service runs once in every 300 seconds, by default. You can modify the duration by configuring **interval** option in `/etc/swift/object-expirer.conf` file. For every pass it makes, it queries the gsexpiring account for **tracker objects**. Based on the timestamp and path present in the name of **tracker objects**, object-expirer deletes the actual object and the corresponding tracker object.

To start the object-expirer service:

```
# swift-init object-expirer start
```

To run the object-expirer once:

```
# swift-object-expirer -o -v /etc/swift/object-expirer.conf
```

20.6.8. Exporting the Red Hat Storage Volumes

After creating configuration files, you must now add configuration details for the system to identify the Red Hat Storage volumes to be accessible as Object Store. These configuration details are added to the

ring files. The ring files provide the list of Red Hat Storage volumes to be accessible using the object storage interface to the **Swift on File** component.

Create the ring files for the current configurations by running the following command:

```
# cd /etc/swift
# gluster-swift-gen-builders VOLUME [VOLUME...]
```

For example,

```
# cd /etc/swift
# gluster-swift-gen-builders testvol1 testvol2 testvol3
```

Here *testvol1*, *testvol2*, and *testvol3* are the Red Hat Storage volumes which will be mounted locally under the directory mentioned in the object, container, and account configuration files (default value is `/mnt/gluster-object`). The default value can be changed to a different path by changing the **devices** configurable option across all account, container, and object configuration files. The path must contain Red Hat Storage volumes mounted under directories having the same names as volume names. For example, if **devices** option is set to `/home`, it is expected that the volume named **testvol1** be mounted at `/home/testvol1`.

Note that all the volumes required to be accessed using the Swift interface must be passed to the **gluster-swift-gen-builders** tool even if it was previously added. The **gluster-swift-gen-builders** tool creates new ring files every time it runs successfully.

To remove a *VOLUME*, run **gluster-swift-gen-builders** only with the volumes which are required to be accessed using the Swift interface.

For example, to remove the **testvol2** volume, run the following command:

```
# gluster-swift-gen-builders testvol1 testvol3
```

You must restart the Object Store services after creating the new ring files.

20.6.9. Starting and Stopping Server

You must start the server manually whenever you update or modify the configuration files.

- To start the server, enter the following command:

```
# swift-init main start
```

- To stop the server, enter the following command:

```
# swift-init main stop
```

20.7. STARTING THE SERVICES AUTOMATICALLY

To automatically start the gluster-swift services every time the system boots, run the following commands:

```
# chkconfig memcached on
```

```
# chkconfig openstack-swift-proxy on
# chkconfig openstack-swift-account on
# chkconfig openstack-swift-container on
# chkconfig openstack-swift-object on
# chkconfig openstack-swift-object-expirer on
```



IMPORTANT

You must restart all Object Store services servers whenever you change the configuration and ring files.

20.8. WORKING WITH THE OBJECT STORE

For more information on Swift operations, see OpenStack Object Storage API Reference Guide available at <http://docs.openstack.org/api/openstack-object-storage/1.0/content/> .

20.8.1. Creating Containers and Objects

Creating container and objects in Red Hat Storage Object Store is very similar to OpenStack swift. For more information on Swift operations, see OpenStack Object Storage API Reference Guide available at <http://docs.openstack.org/api/openstack-object-storage/1.0/content/>.

20.8.2. Creating Subdirectory under Containers

You can create a subdirectory object under a container using the headers **Content-Type: application/directory** and **Content-Length: 0**. However, the current behavior of Object Store returns **200 OK** on a **GET** request on subdirectory but this does not list all the objects under that subdirectory.

20.8.3. Working with Swift ACLs

Swift ACLs work with users and accounts. ACLs are set at the container level and support lists for read and write access. For more information on Swift ACLs, see <http://docs.openstack.org/user-guide/content/managing-openstack-object-storage-with-swift-cli.html>.

CHAPTER 21. ADMINISTERING THE HORTONWORKS DATA PLATFORM ON RED HAT STORAGE

Red Hat Storage provides filesystem compatibility for Apache Hadoop and uses the standard file system APIs available in Hadoop to provide a new storage option for Hadoop deployments. Existing Hadoop Ecosystem applications can use Red Hat Storage seamlessly.

Advantages

The following are the advantages of Hadoop Compatible Storage with Red Hat Storage:

- Provides file-based access to Red Hat Storage volumes by Hadoop while simultaneously supporting POSIX features for the volumes such as NFS Mounts, Fuse Mounts, Snapshotting and Geo-Replication.
- Eliminates the need for a centralized metadata server (HDFS Primary and Redundant Namenodes) by replacing HDFS with Red Hat Storage.
- Provides compatibility with MapReduce and Hadoop Ecosystem applications with no code rewrite required.
- Provides a fault tolerant file system.
- Allows co-location of compute and data and the ability to run Hadoop jobs across multiple namespaces using multiple Red Hat Storage volumes.

21.1. DEPLOYMENT SCENARIOS

You must ensure to meet the prerequisites by establishing the basic infrastructure required to enable Hadoop Distributions to run on Red Hat Storage. For information on prerequisites and installation procedure, see *Deploying the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage* chapter in *Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide*.

The supported volume configuration for Hadoop is Distributed Replicated volume with replica count 2 or 3.

The following table provides the overview of the components of the integrated environment.

Table 21.1. Component Overview

Component Overview	Component Description
Ambari	Management Console for the Hortonworks Data Platform
Red Hat Storage Console	(Optional) Management Console for Red Hat Storage
YARN Resource Manager	Scheduler for the YARN Cluster
YARN Node Manager	Worker for the YARN Cluster on a specific server
Job History Server	This logs the history of submitted YARN Jobs

Component Overview	Component Description
glusterd	This is the Red Hat Storage process on a given server

21.1.1. Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool with Two Additional Servers

The recommended approach to deploy the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage is to add two additional servers to your trusted storage pool. One server acts as the Management Server hosting the management components such as Hortonworks Ambari and Red Hat Storage Console (optional). The other server acts as the YARN Master Server and hosts the YARN Resource Manager and Job History Server components. This design ensures that the YARN Master processes do not compete for resources with the YARN NodeManager processes. Furthermore, it also allows the Management server to be multi-homed on both the Hadoop Network and User Network, which is useful to provide users with limited visibility into the cluster.

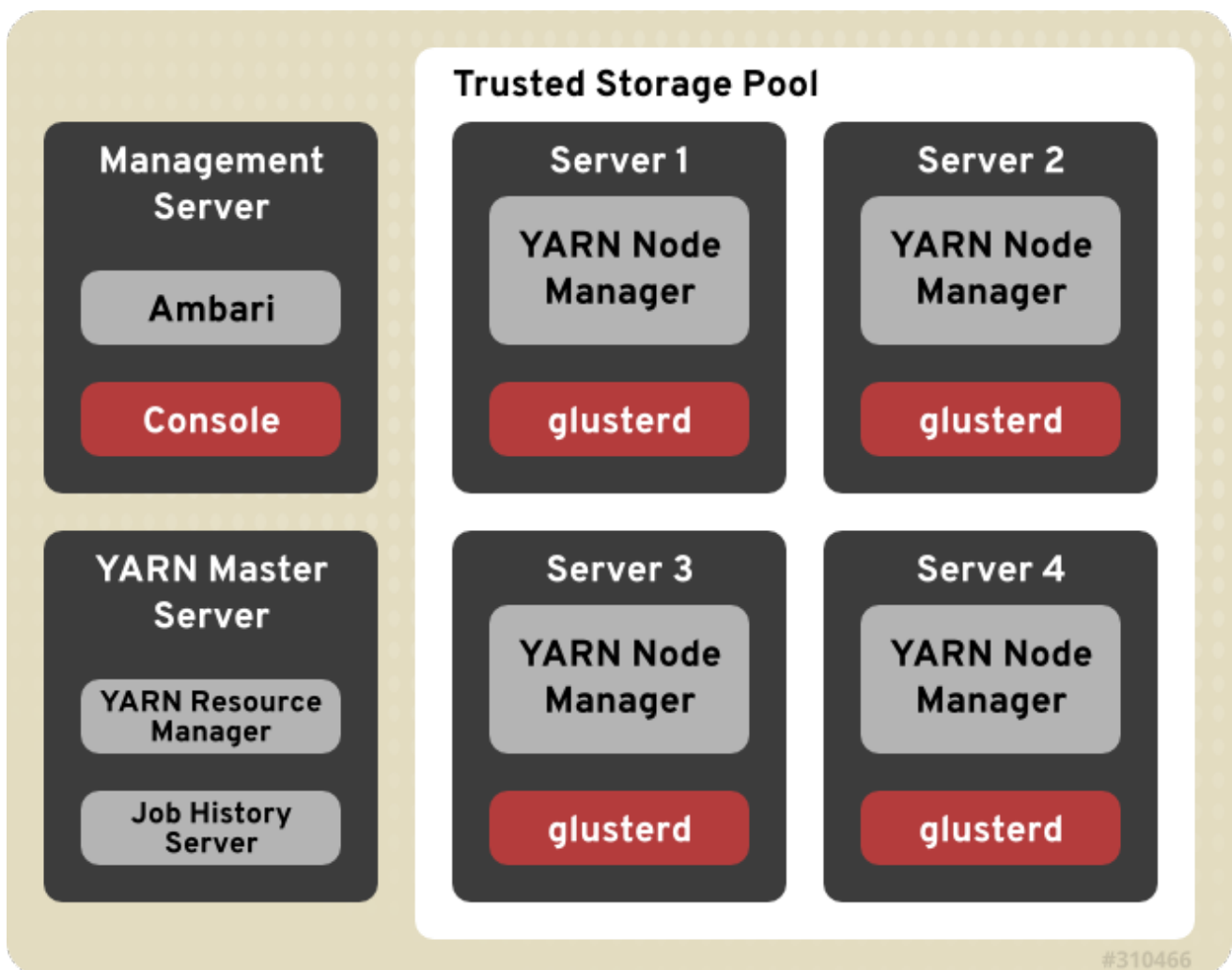


Figure 21.1. Recommended Deployment Topology for Large Clusters

21.1.2. Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool with One Additional Server

If two servers are not available, you can install the YARN Master Server and the Management Server on a single server. This is also an option if you have a server with abundant CPU and Memory available. It is recommended that the utilization is carefully monitored on the server to ensure that sufficient resources are available to all the processes. If resources are being over-utilized, it is recommended that

you move to the deployment topology for a large cluster as explained in the previous section. Ambari supports the ability to relocate the YARN Resource Manager to another server after it is deployed. It is also possible to move Ambari to another server after it is installed.

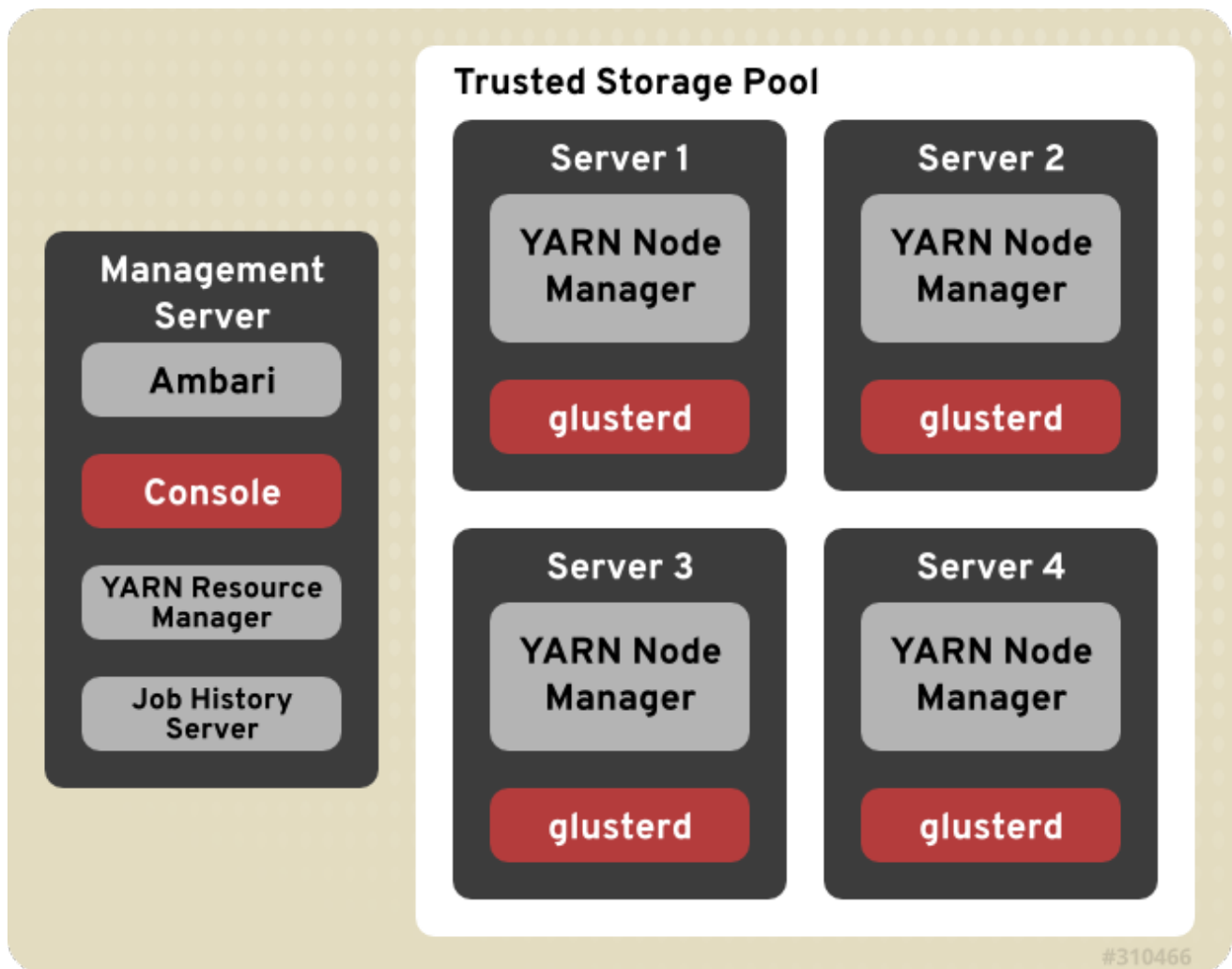


Figure 21.2. Recommended Deployment Topology for Smaller Clusters

21.1.3. Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool only

If no additional servers are available, one can condense the processes on the YARN Master Server and the Management Server on a server within the trusted storage pool. This option is recommended only in a evaluation environment with workloads that do not utilize the servers heavily. It is recommended that the utilization is carefully monitored on the server to ensure that sufficient resources are available for all the processes. If the resources start are over-utilized, it is recommended that you move to the deployment topology detailed in [Section 21.1.1, “Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool with Two Additional Servers”](#). Ambari supports the ability to relocate the YARN Resource Manager to another server after it is deployed. It is also possible to move Ambari to another server after it is installed.

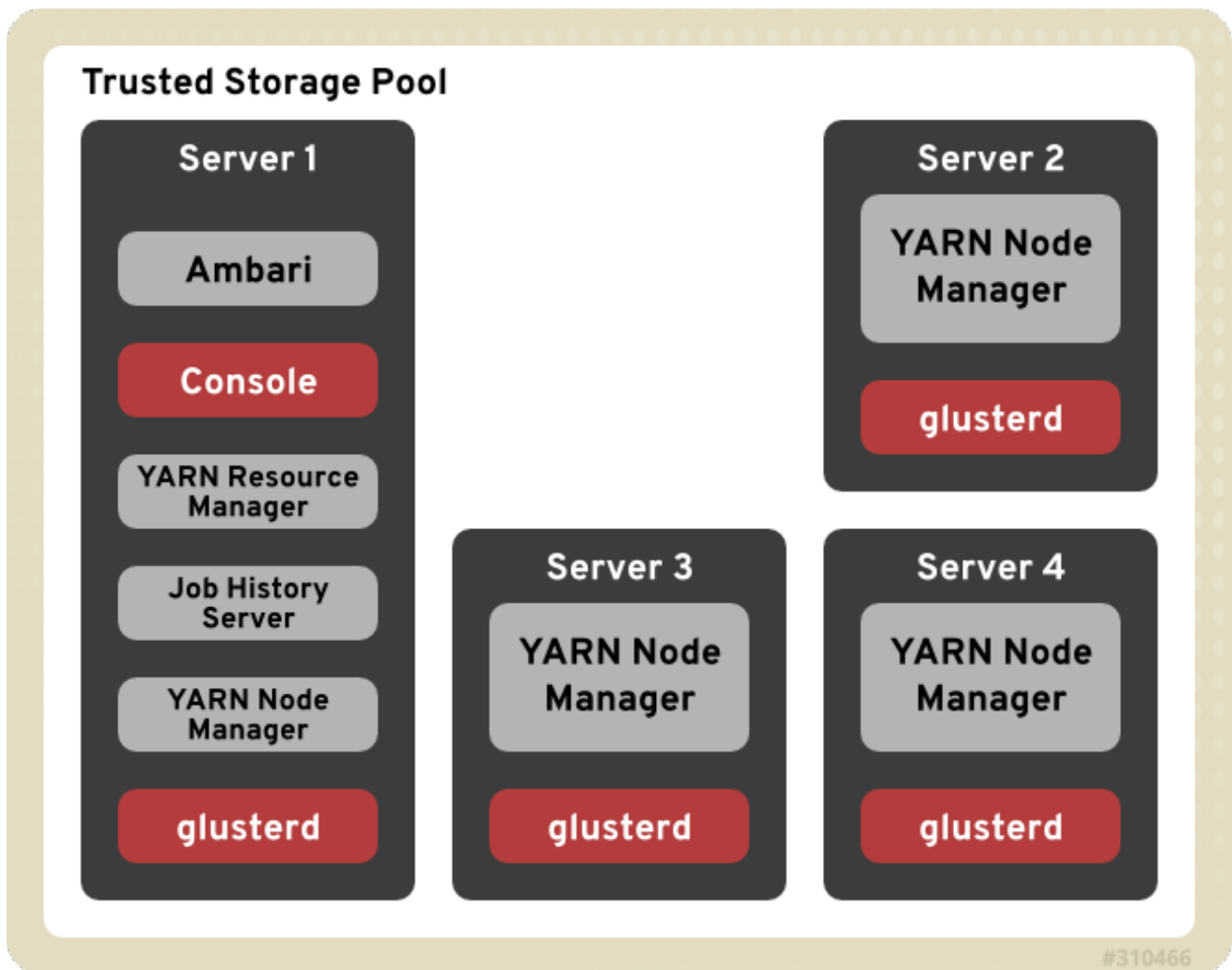


Figure 21.3. Evaluation deployment topology using the minimum amount of servers

21.1.4. Deploying Hadoop on an existing Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool

If you have an existing Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool then you need to procure two additional servers for the YARN Master and Ambari Management Server as depicted in the deployment topology detailed in [Section 21.1.1, “Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool with Two Additional Servers”](#). If you have no existing volumes within the trusted storage pool you need to follow the instructions in the installation guide to create and enable those volumes for Hadoop. If you have existing volumes you need to follow the instructions to enable them for Hadoop.

The supported volume configuration for Hadoop is Distributed Replicated volume with replica count 2 or 3.

21.1.5. Deploying Hadoop on a New Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool

If you do not have an existing Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool, you must procure all the servers listed in the deployment topology detailed in [Section 21.1.1, “Red Hat Storage Trusted Storage Pool with Two Additional Servers”](#). You must then follow the installation instructions listed in the *Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide* so that the `setup_cluster.sh` script can build the storage pool for you. The rest of the installation instructions will articulate how to create and enable volumes for use with Hadoop.

The supported volume configuration for Hadoop is Distributed Replicated volume with replica count 2 or 3.

21.2. ADMINISTRATION OF HDP SERVICES WITH AMBARI ON RED HAT STORAGE

Hadoop is a large scale distributed data storage and processing infrastructure using clusters of commodity hosts networked together. Monitoring and managing such complex distributed systems is a tough task. To help you deal with the complexity, Apache Ambari collects a wide range of information from the cluster's nodes and services and presents them to you in an easy-to-read format. It uses a centralized web interface called the Ambari Web. Ambari Web displays information such as service-specific summaries, graphs, and alerts. It also allows you to perform basic management tasks such as starting and stopping services, adding hosts to your cluster, and updating service configurations.

For more information on Administering Hadoop using Apache Ambari, see *Administering Hadoop 2 with Ambari Web* guide on *Hortonworks Data Platform* website.

21.3. MANAGING USERS OF THE SYSTEM

By default, Ambari uses an internal database as the user store for authentication and authorization. To add LDAP or Active Directory (AD) or Kerberos external authentication in addition for Ambari Web, you must collect the required information and run a special setup command. Ambari Server must not be running when you execute this command.

For information on setting up LDAP or Active Directory authentication, see section 1. *Optional: Set Up LDAP or Active Directory Authentication* of chapter 2. *Advanced Security Options for Ambari* in *Ambari Security Guide* on *Hortonworks Data Platform* website.

For information on Setting Up Kerberos authentication, see chapter 1. *Configuring Kerberos Authentication* in *Ambari Security Guide* on *Hortonworks Data Platform* website.

For information on adding and removing users from Hadoop group, see section 7.3. *Adding and Removing Users* in *Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide*

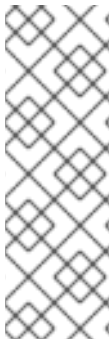
21.4. RUNNING HADOOP JOBS ACROSS MULTIPLE RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES

If you are already running Hadoop Jobs on a volume and wish to enable Hadoop on existing additional Red Hat Storage Volumes, then you must follow the steps in the *Enabling Existing Volumes for use with Hadoop* section in *Deploying the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage* chapter, in the *Red Hat Storage 3 Installation Guide* . If you do not have an additional volume and wish to add one, then you must first complete the procedures mentioned in the *Creating volumes for use with Hadoop* section and then the procedures mentioned in *Enabling Existing Volumes for use with Hadoop* section. This will configure the additional volume for use with Hadoop.

Specifying volume specific paths when running Hadoop Jobs

When you specify paths in a Hadoop Job, the full URI of the path is required. For example, if you have a volume named **VolumeOne** and that must pass in a file called **myinput.txt** in a directory named **input**, then you would specify it as **glusterfs://VolumeOne/input/myinput.txt**, the same formatting goes for the output. The example below shows data read from a path on VolumeOne and written to a path on VolumeTwo.

```
# bin/hadoop jar /opt/HadoopJobs.jar ProcessLogs
glusterfs://VolumeOne/input/myinput.txt glusterfs://VolumeTwo/output/
```

**NOTE**

The very first Red Hat Storage volume that is configured for using with Hadoop is the Default Volume. This is usually the volume name you specified when you went through the Installation Guide. The Default Volume is the only volume that does not require a full URI to be specified and is allowed to use a relative path. Thus, assuming your default volume is called `HadoopVol`, both `glusterfs://HadoopVol/input/myinput.txt` and `/input/myinput.txt` are processed the same when providing input to a Hadoop Job or using the Hadoop CLI.

21.5. SCALING UP AND SCALING DOWN

The supported volume configuration for Hadoop is Distributed Replicated volume with replica count 2 or 3. Hence, you must add or remove servers from the trusted storage pool in multiples of replica count. Red Hat recommends you to not have more than one brick that belongs to the same volume, on the same server. Adding additional servers to a Red Hat Storage volume increases both the storage and the compute capacity for that trusted storage pool as the bricks on those servers add to the storage capacity of the volume, and the CPUs increase the amount of Hadoop Tasks that the Hadoop Cluster on the volume can run.

21.5.1. Scaling Up

The following is the procedure to add 2 new servers to an existing Hadoop on Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.

1. Ensure that the new servers meet all the prerequisites and have the appropriate channels and components installed. For information on prerequisites, see section *Prerequisites* in the chapter *Deploying the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage of Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide*. For information on adding servers to the trusted storage pool, see [Chapter 5, Trusted Storage Pools](#).
2. In the Ambari Console, click **Stop All** in the **Services** navigation panel. You must wait until all the services are completely stopped.
3. Open the terminal window of the server designated to be the Ambari Management Server and navigate to the `/usr/share/rhs-hadoop-install/` directory.
4. Run the following command by replacing the *examples* with the necessary values. This command below assumes the LVM partitions on the server are `/dev/vg1/lv1` and you wish them to be mounted as `/mnt/brick1`:

```
# ./setup_cluster.sh --yarn-master <the-existing-yarn-master-node>
[ --hadoop-mgmt-node <the-existing-mgmt-node> ] new-
node1.hdp:/mnt/brick1:/dev/vg1/lv1 new-node2.hdp
```

5. Open the terminal of any Red Hat Storage server in the trusted storage pool and run the following command. This command assumes that you want to add the servers to a volume called **HadoopVol**:

```
# gluster volume add-brick HadoopVol replica 2 new-
node1:/mnt/brick1/HadoopVol new-node2:/mnt/brick1/HadoopVol
```

For more information on expanding volumes, see [Section 8.3, “Expanding Volumes”](#).

- Open the terminal of any Red Hat Storage Server in the cluster and rebalance the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume rebalance HadoopVol start
```

Rebalancing the volume will distribute the data on the volume among the servers. To view the status of the rebalancing operation, run `# gluster volume rebalance HadoopVol status` command. The rebalance status will be shown as **completed** when the rebalance is complete. For more information on rebalancing a volume, see [Section 8.7, “Rebalancing Volumes”](#).

- Open the terminal of both of the new storage nodes and navigate to the `/usr/share/rhs-hadoop-install/` directory and run the command given below:

```
# ./setup_container_executor.sh
```

- Access the Ambari Management Interface via the browser (`http://ambari-server-hostname:8080`) and add the new nodes by selecting the HOSTS tab and selecting *add new host*. Select the services you wish to install on the new host and deploy the service to the hosts.
- Follow the instructions in *Configuring the Linux Container Executor* section in the *Red Hat Storage 3.0 Installation Guide*.

21.5.2. Scaling Down

If you remove servers from a Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool it is recommended that you rebalance the data in the trusted storage pool. The following is the process to remove 2 servers from an existing Hadoop on Red Hat Storage Cluster:

- In the Ambari Console, click **Stop All** in the **Services** navigation panel. You must wait until all the services are completely stopped.
- Open the terminal of any Red Hat Storage server in the trusted storage pool and run the following command. This procedure assumes that you want to remove 2 servers, that is **old-node1** and **old-node2** from a volume called **HadoopVol**:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick HadoopVol [replica count] old-node1:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol old-node2:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol start
```

To view the status of the remove brick operation, run `# gluster volume remove-brick HadoopVol old-node1:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol old-node2:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol status` command.

- When the data migration shown in the status command is **Complete**, run the following command to commit the brick removal:

```
# gluster volume remove-brick HadoopVol old-node1:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol old-node2:/mnt/brick2/HadoopVol commit
```

After the bricks removal, you can check the volume information using `# gluster volume info HadoopVol` command. For detailed information on removing volumes, see [Section 8.4, “Shrinking Volumes”](#)

4. Open the terminal of any Red Hat Storage server in the trusted storage pool and run the following command to detach the removed server:

```
# gluster peer detach old-node1  
# gluster peer detach old-node2
```

5. Open the terminal of any Red Hat Storage Server in the cluster and rebalance the volume using the following command:

```
# gluster volume rebalance HadoopVol start
```

Rebalancing the volume will distribute the data on the volume among the servers. To view the status of the rebalancing operation, run `# gluster volume rebalance HadoopVol status` command. The rebalance status will be shown as **completed** when the rebalance is complete. For more information on rebalancing a volume, see [Section 8.7, “Rebalancing Volumes”](#).

6. Remove the nodes from Ambari by accessing the Ambari Management Interface via the browser (<http://ambari-server-hostname:8080>) and selecting the HOSTS tab. Click on the host(node) that you would like to delete and select **Host Actions** on the right hand side. Select **Delete Host** from the drop down.

21.6. CREATING A SNAPSHOT OF HADOOP ENABLED RED HAT STORAGE VOLUMES

The Red Hat Storage Snapshot feature enables you to create point-in-time copies of Red Hat Storage volumes, which you can use to protect data and helps in disaster recovery solution. You can directly access Snapshot copies which are read-only to recover from accidental deletion, corruption, or modification of their data.

For information on prerequisites, creating, and restoring snapshots, see [Chapter 12, Managing Snapshots](#). However, you must ensure to stop all the Hadoop Services in Ambari before creating snapshot and before restoring a snapshot. You must also start the Hadoop services again after restoring the snapshot.

You can create snapshots of Hadoop enabled Red Hat Storage volumes and the following scenarios are supported:

Scenario 1: Existing Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool

You have an existing Red Hat Storage volume and you created a snapshot of that volume but you are not yet using the volume with Hadoop. You then add more data to the volume and decide later that you want to rollback the volume's contents. You rollback the contents by restoring the snapshot. The volume can then be enabled later to support Hadoop workloads the same way that a newly created volume does.

Scenario 2: Hadoop enabled Red Hat Storage volume

You are running Hadoop workloads on the volume prior to the snapshot being created. You then create a snapshot of the volume and later restore from the snapshot. Hadoop continues to work on the volume once it is restored.

Scenario 3: Restoring Subset of Files

In this scenario, instead of restoring the full volume, only a subset of the files are restored that may have been lost or corrupted. This means that certain files that existed when the volume was originally snapped have subsequently been deleted. You want to restore just those files back from the Snapshot and add

them to the current volume state. This means that the files will be copied from the snapshot into the volume. Once the copy has occurred, Hadoop workloads will run on the volume as normal.

21.7. CREATING QUOTAS ON HADOOP ENABLED RED HAT STORAGE VOLUME

You must not configure quota on any of the Hadoop System directories as Hadoop uses those directories for writing temporary and intermediate data. If the quota is exceeded, it will break Hadoop and prevent all users from running Jobs. Rather, you must set quotas on specific user directories so that they can limit the amount of storage capacity is available to a user without affecting the other users of the Hadoop Cluster.

PART V. APPENDICES

CHAPTER 22. TROUBLESHOOTING

You can use the **statedump** command to list the locks held on files. The **statedump** output also provides information on each lock with its range, basename, and PID of the application holding the lock, and so on. You can analyze the output to find the locks whose owner/application is no longer running or interested in that lock. After ensuring that no application is using the file, you can clear the lock using the following **clear-locks** command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind {blocked | granted | all}
{inode range | entry basename | posix range}
```

For more information on performing **statedump**, see [Section 14.6, “Performing Statedump on a Volume”](#)

To identify locked file and clear locks

1. Perform **statedump** on the volume to view the files that are locked using the following command:

```
# gluster volume statedump VOLNAME
```

For example, to display **statedump** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume statedump test-volume
Volume statedump successful
```

The **statedump** files are created on the brick servers in the **/tmp** directory or in the directory set using the **server.statedump-path** volume option. The naming convention of the dump file is **brick-path.brick-pid.dump**.

2. Clear the entry lock using the following command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind granted entry basename
```

The following are the sample contents of the **statedump** file indicating entry lock (entrylk). Ensure that those are stale locks and no resources own them.

```
[xlator.features.locks.vol-locks.inode]
path=/
mandatory=0
entrylk-count=1
lock-dump.domain.domain=vol-replicate-0
xlator.feature.locks.lock-dump.domain.entrylk.entrylk[0]
(ACTIVE)=type=ENTRYLK_WRLCK on basename=file1, pid = 714782904,
owner=ffffff2a3c7f0000, transport=0x20e0670, , granted at Mon Feb 27
16:01:01 2012

conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.hashsize=14057
conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.name=/gfs/brick1/inode
conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.lru_limit=16384
conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.active_size=2
conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.lru_size=0
conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.purge_size=0
```

For example, to clear the entry lock on **file1** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks test-volume / kind granted entry file1
Volume clear-locks successful
test-volume-locks: entry blocked locks=0 granted locks=1
```

3. Clear the inode lock using the following command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind granted inode range
```

The following are the sample contents of the **statedump** file indicating there is an inode lock (inodelk). Ensure that those are stale locks and no resources own them.

```
[conn.2.bound_xl./gfs/brick1.active.1]
gfid=538a3d4a-01b0-4d03-9dc9-843cd8704d07
nlookup=1
ref=2
ia_type=1
[xlator.features.locks.vol-locks.inode]
path=/file1
mandatory=0
inodelk-count=1
lock-dump.domain.domain=vol-replicate-0
inodelk.inodelk[0](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=0, pid
= 714787072, owner=00ffff2a3c7f0000, transport=0x20e0670, , granted
at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
```

For example, to clear the inode lock on **file1** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks test-volume /file1 kind granted inode
0,0-0
Volume clear-locks successful
test-volume-locks: inode blocked locks=0 granted locks=1
```

4. Clear the granted POSIX lock using the following command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind granted posix range
```

The following are the sample contents of the **statedump** file indicating there is a granted POSIX lock. Ensure that those are stale locks and no resources own them.

```
xlator.features.locks.vol1-locks.inode]
path=/file1
mandatory=0
posixlk-count=15
posixlk.posixlk[0](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=8, len=1, pid
= 23848, owner=d824f04c60c3c73c, transport=0x120b370, , blocked at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
, granted at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[1](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=7, len=1, pid
= 1, owner=30404152462d436c-69656e7431, transport=0x11eb4f0, ,
granted at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[2](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=8, len=1,
pid = 1, owner=30404152462d436c-69656e7431, transport=0x11eb4f0, ,
```

```
blocked at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
```

```
posixlk.posixlk[3](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=6, len=1, pid
= 12776, owner=a36bb0aea0258969, transport=0x120a4e0, , granted at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
```

```
...
```

For example, to clear the granted POSIX lock on **file1** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks test-volume /file1 kind granted posix
0,8-1
Volume clear-locks successful
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=0 granted locks=1
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=0 granted locks=1
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=0 granted locks=1
```

5. Clear the blocked POSIX lock using the following command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind blocked posix range
```

The following are the sample contents of the **statedump** file indicating there is a blocked POSIX lock. Ensure that those are stale locks and no resources own them.

```
[xlator.features.locks.vol1-locks.inode]
path=/file1
mandatory=0
posixlk-count=30
posixlk.posixlk[0](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1, pid
= 23848, owner=d824f04c60c3c73c, transport=0x120b370, , blocked at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
, granted at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01

posixlk.posixlk[1](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1,
pid = 1, owner=30404146522d436c-69656e7432, transport=0x1206980, ,
blocked at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[2](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1,
pid = 1, owner=30404146522d436c-69656e7432, transport=0x1206980, ,
blocked at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[3](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1,
pid = 1, owner=30404146522d436c-69656e7432, transport=0x1206980, ,
blocked at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[4](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1,
pid = 1, owner=30404146522d436c-69656e7432, transport=0x1206980, ,
blocked at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

...
```

For example, to clear the blocked POSIX lock on **file1** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks test-volume /file1 kind blocked posix
0,0-1
Volume clear-locks successful
```

```
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=28 granted locks=0
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=1 granted locks=0
No locks cleared.
```

6. Clear all POSIX locks using the following command:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks VOLNAME path kind all posix range
```

The following are the sample contents of the **statedump** file indicating that there are POSIX locks. Ensure that those are stale locks and no resources own them.

```
[xlator.features.locks.vol1-locks.inode]
path=/file1
mandatory=0
posixlk-count=11
posixlk.posixlk[0](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=8, len=1, pid
= 12776, owner=a36bb0aea0258969, transport=0x120a4e0, , blocked at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
, granted at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[1](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=0, len=1, pid
= 12776, owner=a36bb0aea0258969, transport=0x120a4e0, , granted at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[2](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=7, len=1, pid
= 23848, owner=d824f04c60c3c73c, transport=0x120b370, , granted at
Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[3](ACTIVE)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=6, len=1, pid
= 1, owner=30404152462d436c-69656e7431, transport=0x11eb4f0, ,
granted at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012

posixlk.posixlk[4](BLOCKED)=type=WRITE, whence=0, start=8, len=1,
pid = 23848, owner=d824f04c60c3c73c, transport=0x120b370, , blocked
at Mon Feb 27 16:01:01 2012
...
```

For example, to clear all POSIX locks on **file1** of test-volume:

```
# gluster volume clear-locks test-volume /file1 kind all posix 0,0-1
Volume clear-locks successful
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=1 granted locks=0
No locks cleared.
test-volume-locks: posix blocked locks=4 granted locks=1
```

You can perform **statedump** on test-volume again to verify that all the above locks are cleared.

CHAPTER 23. NAGIOS CONFIGURATION FILES

Auto-discovery creates folders and files as part of configuring Red Hat Storage nodes for monitoring. All nodes in the trusted storage pool are configured as hosts in Nagios. The Host and Hostgroup configurations are also generated for trusted storage pool with cluster name. Ensure that the following files and folders are created with the details described to verify the Nagios configurations generated using Auto-discovery.

- In `/etc/nagios/gluster/` directory, a new directory **Cluster-Name** is created with the name provided as **Cluster-Name** while executing **configure-gluster-nagios** command for auto-discovery. All configurations created by auto-discovery for the cluster are added in this folder.
- In `/etc/nagios/gluster/Cluster-Name` directory, a configuration file, **Cluster-Name.cfg** is generated. This file has the host and hostgroup configurations for the cluster. This also contains service configuration for all the cluster/volume level services.

The following Nagios object definitions are generated in **Cluster-Name.cfg** file:

- A hostgroup configuration with **hostgroup_name** as cluster name.
- A host configuration with **host_name** as cluster name.
- The following service configurations are generated for cluster monitoring:
 - A *Cluster - Quorum* service to monitor the cluster quorum.
 - A *Cluster Utilization* service to monitor overall utilization of volumes in the cluster. This is created only if there is any volume present in the cluster.
 - A *Cluster Auto Config* service to periodically synchronize the configurations in Nagios with Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.
- The following service configurations are generated for each volume in the trusted storage pool:
 - A *Volume Status- Volume-Name* service to monitor the status of the volume.
 - A *Volume Utilization - Volume-Name* service to monitor the utilization statistics of the volume.
 - A *Volume Quota - Volume-Name* service to monitor the Quota status of the volume, if Quota is enabled for the volume.
 - A *Volume Self-Heal - Volume-Name* service to monitor the Self-Heal status of the volume, if the volume is of type replicate or distributed-replicate.
 - A *Volume Geo-Replication - Volume-Name* service to monitor the Geo Replication status of the volume, if Geo-replication is configured for the volume.
- In `/etc/nagios/gluster/Cluster-Name` directory, a configuration file with name **Host-Name.cfg** is generated for each node in the cluster. This file has the host configuration for the node and service configuration for bricks from the particular node. The following Nagios object definitions are generated in **Host-name.cfg**.
 - A host configuration which has *Cluster-Name* in the **hostgroups** field.

- The following services are created for each brick in the node:
 - A *Brick Utilization - brick-path* service to monitor the utilization of the brick.
 - A *Brick - brick-path* service to monitor the brick status.

Table 23.1. Nagios Configuration Files

File Name	Description
<code>/etc/nagios/nagios.cfg</code>	Main Nagios configuration file.
<code>/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg</code>	CGI configuration file.
<code>/etc/httpd/conf.d/nagios.conf</code>	Nagios configuration for httpd.
<code>/etc/nagios/passwd</code>	Password file for Nagios users.
<code>/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg</code>	NRPE configuration file.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-contacts.cfg</code>	Email notification configuration file.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-host-services.cfg</code>	Services configuration file that's applied to every Red Hat Storage node.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-host-groups.cfg</code>	Host group templates for a Red Hat Storage trusted storage pool.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-commands.cfg</code>	Command definitions file for Red Hat Storage Monitoring related commands.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/gluster-templates.cfg</code>	Template definitions for Red Hat Storage hosts and services.
<code>/etc/nagios/gluster/snmpmanagers.conf</code>	SNMP notification configuration file with the IP address and community name of SNMP managers where traps need to be sent.

APPENDIX A. REVISION HISTORY

Revision 3-129	Fri Oct 9 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Updated chapter <i>Accessing Data - Setting Up Clients</i> to resolve BZ# 1259321.		
Revision 3-127	Wed May 13 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Updated section <i>Viewing the Geo-replication Slave Log Files</i> of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Logs</i> to fix BZ# 1202469.		
Revision 3-126	Wed Apr 29 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated table 15.1 in the topic <i>Red Hat Storage Component Logs and Location</i> of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Logs</i> to fix BZ# 1212903.		
Revision 3-123	Mon Apr 27 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Updated chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Volumes</i> to fix BZ# 1205887,1205881, 1205992, and 1205995.		
Revision 3-116	Wed Apr 15 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated section <i>Performing statedump on a volume</i> of chapter <i>Monitoring Red Hat Storage Workload</i> to fix BZ# 1210632.		
Revision 3-114	Thu Apr 9 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated section <i>Configuring Log Levels</i> of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Logs</i> to fix BZ# 1204721.		
Revision 3-107	Thu Apr 2 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Added section <i>Provisioning Storage for Three-way Replication Volumes</i> in the chapter <i>Provisioning Storage</i> .		
Revision 3-106	Mon Mar 30 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Updated chapter <i>Administering the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage</i> to fix BZ# 1205226.		
Revision 3-104	Wed Mar 25 2015	Bhavana Mohan
Updated chapter <i>SMB</i> to incorporate all the changes suggested.		
Revision 3-103	Mon Mar 23 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Updated section <i>Managing Users of the System</i> of chapter <i>Administering the Hortonworks Data Platform on Red Hat Storage</i> to fix BZ# 1175453.		
Revision 3-100	Fri Mar 20 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Renamed the topic <i>RAM on the Nodes</i> to <i>Memory</i> of chapter <i>Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance</i> to fix BZ# 1192315.		
Revision 3-93	Wed Mar 18 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Created the topic <i>Small File Performance Enhancements</i> of chapter <i>Configuring Red Hat Storage for Enhancing Performance</i> to fix BZ# 1192315.		
Revision 3-92	Wed Mar 18 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated the topic <i>Starting and Stopping the glusterd Service</i> of chapter <i>The glusterd service</i> to fix BZ# 1184846.		
Revision 3-88	Thu Mar 12 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated the topic <i>Red Hat Storage Component Logs and Location</i> of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Logs</i> to fix BZ# 1198427 and updated the topic <i>Executing the gstatus command</i> of chapter <i>Monitoring Red Hat Storage Workload</i> to fix BZ# 1181272.		
Revision 3-85	Thu Mar 12 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated the topic <i>Red Hat Storage Component Logs and Location</i> of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Logs</i> to fix BZ# 1198427.		
Revision 3-85	Thu Mar 12 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Updated the <i>Replacing Hosts</i> section of chapter <i>Managing Red Hat Storage Volumes</i> chapter to fix BZ# 1190639.		

Revision 3-80 Updated Section <i>Formatting and Mounting Bricks</i> of chapter <i>Red Hat Storage Volumes</i> to fix BZ# 1151443.	Mon Mar 09 2015	Bhavana Mohan
Revision 3-77 Updated Section <i>Prerequisites</i> and Section <i>Disaster Recovery of Managing Geo-replication</i> chapter to resolve BZ# 1198080 and BZ# 1195379.	Mon Mar 09 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Revision 3-76 Fixed BZ#1190711 and 1180436.	Wed Feb 18 2015	Divya Muntimadugu
Revision 3-74 Added a new topic called "Installing gstatus during an ISO Installation".	Tue Feb 17 2015	Pavithra Srinivasan
Revision 3-73 Bug Fix for 3.0.3.	Tue Feb 10 2015	Shalaka Harne
Revision 3-72 Version for the 3.0.3 release.	Tue Jan 13 2015	Bhavana Mohan
Revision 3-69 Bug Fix for 3.0.3.	Wed Dec 24 2014	Divya Muntimadugu
Revision 3-62 Bug Fix for 3.0.3.	Thu Nov 27 2014	Shalaka Harne
Revision 3-60 Bug Fix.	Mon Nov 24 2014	Divya Muntimadugu
Revision 3-59 Bug Fix.	Fri Nov 21 2014	Shalaka Harne
Revision 3-57 Bug Fix.	Wed Nov 12 2014	Pavithra Srinivasan
Revision 3-56 Version for the 3.0.2 release.	Thu Nov 06 2014	Bhavana Mohan
Revision 3-55 Version for the 3.0.1 release.	Thu Sep 25 2014	Divya Muntimadugu
Revision 3-51 Version for the 3.0 GA release.	Mon Sep 22 2014	Divya Muntimadugu